

## SOLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF 5-ARYLHISTIDINE-CONTAINING PEPTIDES: FROM LINEAR ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES TO CYCLIC PEPTIDES DERIVED FROM ARYLOMYCINS AND ACICULITINS

#### **I-teng Montserrat Ng Choi**

Per citar o enllaçar aquest document: Para citar o enlazar este documento: Use this url to cite or link to this publication: http://hdl.handle.net/10803/380739

**ADVERTIMENT**. L'accés als continguts d'aquesta tesi doctoral i la seva utilització ha de respectar els drets de la persona autora. Pot ser utilitzada per a consulta o estudi personal, així com en activitats o materials d'investigació i docència en els termes establerts a l'art. 32 del Text Refós de la Llei de Propietat Intel·lectual (RDL 1/1996). Per altres utilitzacions es requereix l'autorització prèvia i expressa de la persona autora. En qualsevol cas, en la utilització dels seus continguts caldrà indicar de forma clara el nom i cognoms de la persona autora i el títol de la tesi doctoral. No s'autoritza la seva reproducció o altres formes d'explotació efectuades amb finalitats de lucre ni la seva comunicació pública des d'un lloc aliè al servei TDX. Tampoc s'autoritza la presentació del seu contingut en una finestra o marc aliè a TDX (framing). Aquesta reserva de drets afecta tant als continguts de la tesi com als seus resums i índexs.

**ADVERTENCIA.** El acceso a los contenidos de esta tesis doctoral y su utilización debe respetar los derechos de la persona autora. Puede ser utilizada para consulta o estudio personal, así como en actividades o materiales de investigación y docencia en los términos establecidos en el art. 32 del Texto Refundido de la Ley de Propiedad Intelectual (RDL 1/1996). Para otros usos se requiere la autorización previa y expresa de la persona autora. En cualquier caso, en la utilización de sus contenidos se deberá indicar de forma clara el nombre y apellidos de la persona autora y el título de la tesis doctoral. No se autoriza su reproducción u otras formas de explotación efectuadas con fines lucrativos ni su comunicación pública desde un sitio ajeno al servicio TDR. Tampoco se autoriza la presentación de su contenido en una ventana o marco ajeno a TDR (framing). Esta reserva de derechos afecta tanto al contenido de la tesis como a sus resúmenes e índices.

**WARNING**. Access to the contents of this doctoral thesis and its use must respect the rights of the author. It can be used for reference or private study, as well as research and learning activities or materials in the terms established by the 32nd article of the Spanish Consolidated Copyright Act (RDL 1/1996). Express and previous authorization of the author is required for any other uses. In any case, when using its content, full name of the author and title of the thesis must be clearly indicated. Reproduction or other forms of for profit use or public communication from outside TDX service is not allowed. Presentation of its content in a window or frame external to TDX (framing) is not authorized either. These rights affect both the content of the thesis and its abstracts and indexes.



DOCTORAL THESIS

# SOLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF 5-ARYLHISTIDINE-CONTAINING PEPTIDES: FROM LINEAR ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES TO CYCLIC PEPTIDES DERIVED FROM ARYLOMYCINS AND ACICULITINS

I-teng Montserrat Ng Choi

### 2015

Doctoral Programme in Experimental Sciences and Sustainability

Supervised by: Dr. Marta Planas Grabuleda and Dr. Lidia Feliu Soley

This manuscript has been presented to opt for the **Doctoral Degree** from the **University of Girona** 



Dr. Marta Planas Grabuleda and Dr. Lidia Feliu Soley, of the Universitat de Girona,

WE DECLARE:

That the thesis entitled "Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides: from linear antimicrobial peptides to cyclic peptides derived from arylomycins and aciculitins", presented by I-teng Montserrat Ng Choi to obtain a doctoral degree, has been completed under our supervision and meets the requirements to opt for an International Doctorate.

For all intents and purposes, we hereby sign this document.

Dr. Marta Planas Grabuleda

Dr. Lidia Feliu Soley

Girona, 08/09/2015

"The only way to do great work is to love what you do."

(Steve Jobs)

"Without music, life would be a mistake."

(Friedrich Nietzsche)

A LA MEVA FAMILIA

### **FULL LIST OF PUBLICATIONS**

#### Publications derived from this thesis

- Chapter 3: Ng-Choi, I.; Soler, M.; Cerezo, V.; Badosa, E.; Montesinos, E.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides with antimicrobial activity through a microwave assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2012, 4321-4332.
- Chapter 3: Ng-Choi, I.; Soler, M.; Güell, I.; Badosa, E.; Cabrefiga, J.; Bardají, E.; Montesinos, E.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Antimicrobial peptides incorporating non-natural amino acids as agents for plant protection. *Protein Pept. Lett.* 2014, *21*, 357-367. (Review article)

Manuscripts in preparation derived from this thesis

- **Chapter 4**: Ng-Choi, I.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine-phenylalanine linkage.
- **Chapter 5**: Ng-Choi, I.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase peptide macrocyclization via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura reaction between a histidine and a tyrosine derivative.
- **Chapter 6**: Ng-Choi, I.; Figueras, E.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins.
- **Chapter 7**: Ng-Choi, I.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of analogues of the northern and southern hemispheres of aciculitins.
- **Chapter 8**: Ng-Choi, I.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl bicyclic peptide analogues of aciculitins.

# **ABBREVIATIONS**

Ac	Acetyl
Ar	Aryl
Aq.	Aqueous
L-BPA	4-Borono-L-phenylalanine
Bn	Benzyl
$B_2Pin_2$	Bis(pinacolato)diboron
Boc	tert-Butyloxycarbonyl
br. s	Broad singlet
<i>t</i> Bu	<i>tert</i> -Butyl
Cbz	Carboxybenzyl
CFU	Colony-forming unit
СМ	Aminomethyl ChemMatrix
COMU	1-[(1-(Cyano-2-ethoxy-2-oxoethylideneaminooxy)-dimethylamino-
	morpholinomethylene)] methanaminium hexafluorophosphate
dba	trans,trans-Dibenzylideneacetone
DBU	1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
DCC	N,N'-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
d	Doublet
dd	Doublet of doublets
DG	Directing group
DIAD	Diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
DIEA	N,N-Diisopropylethylamine
DIPCDI	N,N'-Diisopropylcarbodiimide
DME	1,2-Dimethoxyethane
DMF	N,N-Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
dppf	1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene
DVB	Divinylbenzene
EDC	1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid

equiv.	Equivalent(s)
ESI-MS	Electrospray mass spectrometry
Et	Ethyl
Fmoc	9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl
Fmoc-OSu	N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyloxy)succinimide
HATU	O-(7-Aza-1H-benzotriazole-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium
	hexafluorophosphate
HBTU	O-(Benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium
	hexafluorophosphate
HCTU	O-(6-Chlorobenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium
	hexafluorophosphate
HOAt	N-Hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole
HOBt	N-Hydroxybenzotriazole
HPLC	High performance liquid chromatography
HRMS	High resolution mass spectrometry
J	Coupling constant
LB	Luria Bertani
LC/MS	Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry
liq.	Liquid
m	Multiplet
MBHA	4-Methylbenzhydrylamine
Me	Methyl
MIC	Minimum inhibitory concentration
MOM	Methoxymethyl ether
MW	Microwave irradiation
<i>m/z</i> .	Mass-to-charge ratio
pNB	para-Nitrobenzyl
NBS	N-Bromosuccinimide
oNBS	ortho-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl
NMP	N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
NsCl	para-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl
OTf	Trifluoromethanesulfonate
Oxyma	Ethyl 2-cyano-2-(hydroxyimino)acetate

Pbf	2,2,4,6,7-Pentamethyldihydrobenzofuran-5-sulfonyl
РСу	Tricyclohexylphosphine
PDA	Potato dextrose agar
PDB	Potato dextrose broth
PEG	Poly(ethylene glycol)
PEGA	Poly(acryloyl-bis(aminopropyl)polyethylene glycol)
PG	Protecting group
Ph	Phenyl
Pin	Pinacolato
PivOH	Pivalic acid
PMe <sub>3</sub>	Trimethylphosphine
PMP	para-Methoxyphenyl
PPh <sub>3</sub>	Triphenylphosphine
ppm	Parts per million
PS	Polystyrene
P(o-tolyl) <sub>3</sub>	Tri(ortho-tolyl)phosphine
РуВОР	Benzotriazol-1-yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium
	hexafluorophosphate
PyOxim	hexafluorophosphate O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]-
PyOxim	
PyOxim r.t.	<i>O</i> -[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]-
	<i>O</i> -[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate
	<i>O</i> -[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate Room temperature
r.t. s	<i>O</i> -[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate Room temperature Singlet
r.t. s SEM	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t TBS	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> <li><i>tert</i>-Butyldimethylsilyl ether</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t TBS TES	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> <li><i>tert</i>-Butyldimethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Triethylsilyl ether</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t TBS TES TFA	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> <li><i>tert</i>-Butyldimethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Triethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Trifluoroacetic acid</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t TBS TES TFA THF	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]-</li> <li>yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> <li><i>tert</i>-Butyldimethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Triethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Trifluoroacetic acid</li> <li>Tetrahydrofuran</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t TBS TES TFA THF TIS	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]- yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> <li>tert-Butyldimethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Triethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Trifluoroacetic acid</li> <li>Tetrahydrofuran</li> <li>Triisopropylsilane</li> </ul>
r.t. s SEM SPhos SPPS t TBS TES TFA THF TIS Tmob	<ul> <li>O-[(Cyano(ethoxycarbonyl)methyliden)-amino]-</li> <li>yloxytri(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate</li> <li>Room temperature</li> <li>Singlet</li> <li>2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl</li> <li>2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl</li> <li>Solid-phase peptide synthesis</li> <li>Triplet</li> <li><i>tert</i>-Butyldimethylsilyl ether</li> <li>Trifluoroacetic acid</li> <li>Tetrahydrofuran</li> <li>Triisopropylsilane</li> <li>2,4,6-Trimethoxybenzyl</li> </ul>

t <sub>R</sub>	Retention time
Tr	Trityl
TRIS	Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane
Ts	para-Toluenesulfonyl
TSB	Trypticase soy broth
UV	Ultraviolet
vis	Visible
XPhos	2-Dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl
δ	Chemical shift
λ	Wavelength

#### Amino acids

Name	Three letter code	One letter code
Alanine	Ala	А
Arginine	Arg	R
Asparagine	Asn	Ν
Aspartic acid	Asp	D
Cysteine	Cys	С
Glutamic acid	Glu	Ε
Glutamine	Gln	Q
Glycine	Gly	G
Histidine	His	Н
Isoleucine	Ile	Ι
Leucine	Leu	L
Lysine	Lys	K
Methionine	Met	Μ
Phenylalanine	Phe	F
Proline	Pro	Р
Serine	Ser	S
Threonine	Thr	Т
Tryptophan	Trp	W
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y
Valine	Val	V

# LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1. Chemical structures of some biologically active biaryl-containing dr	ugs41
Figure 1.2. Examples of biaryl natural products from marine sources	
Figure 1.3. Examples of biaryl natural products from terrestrial sources	43
Figure 1.4. Natural biaryl monocyclic peptides	45
Figure 1.5. Natural biaryl bicyclic peptides	46
Figure 1.6. MBHA and ChemMatrix resin.	73
Figure 1.7. Fmoc-Rink amide linker	74
Figure 1.8. Biaryl cyclic peptides containing: a) a Phe-Phe; b) a Tyr-Phe; c) a P	he-Tyr; or
d) a Tyr-Tyr linkage	86
Figure 1.9. Biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptides incorporating: a) a <i>m</i> , <i>m</i> -system	; b) a <i>m,o</i> -
system; and c) a <i>o</i> , <i>m</i> -system.	
Figure 3.1. Structures of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides	
Figure 4.1. General structure of biaryl cyclic peptides I and II.	145
Figure 5.1. Structure of biaryl cyclic peptides incorporating a His-Tyr linkage	
Figure 6.1. Structure of arylomycins A and B.	
Figure 6.2. Structure of N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptides 1-4.	
Figure 7.1. Structure of aciculitins A-C	
Figure 7.2. Structure of biaryl cyclic peptides 1-3	
Figure 8.1. Structure of aciculitins A-C and of the biaryl bicyclic peptides 1-4	
Figure 9.1. General structures of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Phe or	a His-Tyr
linkage	
Figure 9.2. Structure of arylomycins A and B.	
Figure 9.3. Structure of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins	
Figure 9.4. Structure of aciculitins A-C	
Figure 9.5. Structure of aciculitin derivatives. a) Northern and b) southern hemi	sphere
analogues, c) biaryl bicyclic analogues	

# LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1. Amino acid protecting groups used in this thesis.    75
Table 1.2. Coupling reagents and additives.    78
Table 3.1. Structures of the histidine-containing peptides
Table 3.2. Antimicrobial activity (MIC) and cytotoxicity of histidine- and 5-arylhistidine-
containing peptides, and of the corresponding parent peptides
Table 4.1. Structures of the linear peptidyl resins 1-11 and purities of peptides 42-52
obtained after the cleavage149
Table 4.2. Suzuki-Miyaura macrocyclization of regioisomeric peptidyl resins 1
Table 4.3. Structures of the linear peptidyl resins 58-61 and purities of peptides 65-68
obtained after the cleavage157
Table 7.1. Cyclization of linear peptidyl resins 7 via a microwave-assisted intramolecular

# LIST OF SCHEMES

Scheme 1.1. Common palladium-catalyzed reactions for biaryl bond formation47
Scheme 1.2. Suzuki-Miyaura reaction48
Scheme 1.3. Proposed mechanism of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction49
Scheme 1.4. Classical methods for the synthesis of aylboronic acids from a) aryl halides,
b) arenes with an <i>ortho</i> -directing group, c) arylsilanes and arylstannanes52
Scheme 1.5. Synthesis of arylboronic esters through the Miyaura borylation reaction52
Scheme 1.6. Mechanism for the Miyaura borylation of aryl halides53
Scheme 1.7. Synthesis of 4-borono-L-phenylalanine
Scheme 1.8. Synthesis of $N^{\alpha}$ -Cbz-protected 3-borono-L-tyrosines
Scheme 1.9. Solid-phase synthesis of a 4-borono-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptide.
Scheme 1.10. Proposed base catalyzed protodeboronation of arylboronic acids
Scheme 1.11. Proposed mechanism of the oxidative homocoupling of arylboronic acids.
Scheme 1.12. Synthesis of 4(5)-arylimidazoles in solution. a) Direct C-H arylation; b)
Negishi arylation; c) Stille arylation; d) Suzuki-Miyaura arylation
Scheme 1.13. Synthesis of 5-aryl-L-histidines via a palladium-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura
cross-coupling reaction in solution59
Scheme 1.14. Synthesis of 5-aryl-L-histidines via palladium-catalyzed direct C-H
arylation in solution60
Scheme 1.15. Synthesis of 2-, 3- and 4-aryl-D-phenylalanines under conventional heating
starting from a bromo-D-phenylalanine60
Scheme 1.16. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanines under conventional heating starting
from a 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine61
Scheme 1.17. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanines under conventional heating starting
from a 4-borono-L-phenylalanine62
Scheme 1.18. Synthesis of 4-arylphenylalanines under microwave irradiation starting
from 4-boronophenylalanine62
Scheme 1.19. Synthesis of 3-aryl-L-tyrosines under conventional heating starting from a
3-iodo-L-tyrosine

Scheme 1.20. Synthesis of dityrosines in solution. a) Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling
between a 3-iodo-L-tyrosine and a 3-borono-L-tyrosine; b) one-pot borylation-
arylation64
Scheme 1.21. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptides and
pentapeptides in solution65
Scheme 1.22. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing peptides in solution65
Scheme 1.23. Synthesis of 3,5-diaryl-L-tyrosine-containing peptides in solution
Scheme 1.24. Retrosynthetic analysis of biaryl cyclic peptides67
Scheme 1.25. Synthesis of the macrocyclic core of TMC-95A following route A68
Scheme 1.26. Synthesis of the macrocyclic core of TMC-95A following route B
Scheme 1.27. Synthesis of the macrocyclic core of arylomycin A <sub>2</sub> . a) Route A; b) route B.
Scheme 1.28. Total synthesis of arylomycin A <sub>2</sub> 70
Scheme 1.29. Total synthesis of biphenomycin B. a) Route A; b) route B
Scheme 1.30. General steps of the standard solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS)
Scheme 1.31. Solid-phase synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptides79
Scheme 1.32. Solid-phase synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing octapeptides. 80
Scheme 1.33. Solid-phase synthesis of 3- and 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing
tetrapeptides
Scheme 1.34. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-aryl-L-histidine-containing tri- and tetrapeptides.
Scheme 1.35. Synthesis of biaryl linear tri- and tetrapeptides via a microwave-assisted
Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of: a) a resin-bound phenylalanine boronic ester with
various aryl halides; b) a resin-bound phenylalanine boronic ester with halogenated
aromatic amino acids
Scheme 1.36. Synthesis of biaryl linear tri- or tetrapeptides via microwave-assisted
Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of: a) a resin-bound tyrosine boronic ester with
iodobenzene and; b) a resin-bound tyrosine boronic ester with halogenated aromatic
amino acids
Scheme 1.37. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides incorporating a Phe-Phe
linkage
Scheme 1.38. Solid-phase synthesis of <i>m</i> , <i>m</i> -biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptide
Scheme 3.1. Synthesis of the 5-phenylhistidine octapeptide 1112
Scheme 3.2. Synthesis of <b>BP281</b> , <b>BP282</b> , and <b>BP283</b> 113

Scheme 3.3. Synthesis of Fmoc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (9a) and Fmoc-His(5-Br,3-S	EM)-
OH ( <b>9b</b> )	114
Scheme 3.4. Synthesis of 5-bromopeptidyl resins 11 and 14-16.	115
Scheme 3.5. Synthesis of BP276, BP277, and BP279.	116
Scheme 3.6. Synthesis of <b>BP280</b>	118
Scheme 4.1. Strategy for the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides I contain	ning a
histidine at the N-terminus	146
Scheme 4.2. Synthesis of the linear peptidyl resins 1-11.	148
Scheme 4.3. Synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides BPC760, 55 and 56.	152
Scheme 4.4. Synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides BPC750, BPC752, BPC754, BPC7	'72
and <b>57</b>	154
Scheme 4.5. Strategy for the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides II contained	ining
a histidine residue at the C-terminus	155
Scheme 4.6. Synthesis of the regioisomeric linear peptidyl resins <b>58-61</b>	157
Scheme 4.7. Synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides BPC776, BPC778, BPC780 and 69	158
Scheme 5.1. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptide BPC786	194
Scheme 5.2. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides BPC782 and BPC784	196
Scheme 5.3. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptide <b>BPC792</b>	198
Scheme 5.4. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides BPC788 and BPC790	199
Scheme 6.1. Retrosynthetic analysis for the biaryl cyclic lipopeptides 1-4	224
Scheme 6.2. Synthesis of the N-methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptidyl resin 18	226
Scheme 6.3. Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resin 5	228
Scheme 6.4. Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resin 6	229
Scheme 6.5. Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resins 7	231
Scheme 6.6. Synthesis of Boc-Phg(3-I,4-OMe)-OH.	233
Scheme 6.7. Synthesis of N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resin 8	233
Scheme 6.8. Synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides 1-4.	234
Scheme 6.9. Synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptide 40-43.	235
Scheme 7.1. Retrosynthetic analysis for the biaryl cyclic peptides $1$ and $3$ (PG =	
protecting group)	264
Scheme 7.2. Synthesis of linear regioisomeric heptapeptidyl resins 4 and 7. Microw	ave-
assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of resins 4 and 7	266
Scheme 7.3. Synthesis of the biaryl cyclic peptide 2	269
Scheme 7.4. Synthesis of the biaryl cyclic peptide <b>3</b>	272

Scheme 8.1. Retrosynthetic analysis for the biaryl bicyclic 1	
Scheme 8.2. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide <b>1</b> incorporating a Phe-Phe	linkage
Scheme 8.3. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide <b>2</b> incorporating a Phe-Tyr	linkage
Scheme 8.4. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide <b>3</b> incorporating a His-Tyr	linkage
Scheme 8.5. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide <b>4</b> incorporating a Tyr-Tyr	linkage
Scheme 9.1. Synthesis of biaryl linear undecapeptides BP281, BP282 and BP2	<b>83</b> 315
Scheme 9.2. Synthesis of biaryl linear undecapeptides BP276, BP277, BP279	and
BP280	
Scheme 9.3. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Pl	he linkage
and bearing the histidine residue at the N-terminus	
Scheme 9.4. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Pl	he linkage
and bearing a histidine residue at the C-terminus	
Scheme 9.5. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipohexapeptides derived fro	om
arylomycins	
Scheme 9.6. Solid-phase synthesis of the northern hemisphere analogues of aci	culitins.
Scheme 9.7. Solid-phase synthesis of the southern hemisphere analogue of acid	culitins. 328
Scheme 9.8. General strategy for the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl bicyclic pe	ptides
derived from aciculitins.	

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Arribats en aquest punt, és moment de reconèixer l'esforç de totes aquelles persones que, d'una manera o altra, m'han donat suport i han fet possible que en aquest instant pugui escriure aquestes paraules. Per això, m'agradaria que aquestes línies serveixin per expressar el meu agraïment a tots els que han estat al meu costat al llarg d'aquesta aventura.

En primer lloc, voldria agrair a les meves supervisores, la Dra. Marta Planas i la Dra. Lidia Feliu, per l'ajuda, suport i confiança dipositada en mi al llarg d'aquest temps. També m'agradaria donar les gràcies al Dr. Eduard Bardají i a la Dra. Montse Heras pels vostres consells i gran suport incondicional, els quals m'han permès el més important d'aquesta etapa, aprendre.

Tot seguit, voldria agrair a totes les persones que formen part dels Serveis Tècnics de Recerca de la Universitat de Girona, en especial, a la Dra. Lluïsa Matas per l'atenció que he rebut durant les estones a ressonància, a la Laura Gómez per haver realitzat gran part de les proves de HRMS, i a la senyora Anna Costa per les proves d'ESI-MS i sobretot per la paciència, atenció i professionalitat que en tot moment m'ha mostrat. De la mateixa manera, voldria donar les gràcies a la Dra. Esther Badosa del CIDSAV per haver portat a terme les proves biològiques del capítol 3 d'aquesta tesi.

No em puc oblidar de la persona gràcies a la qual he après tantes coses a nivell de laboratori, la Dra. Vane Cerezo (la d'en Tuck!). Gràcies per haver-me ajudat en tot durant els meus inicis al LIPPSO i pel granet de sorra que has aportat en aquesta tesi.

També m'agradaria expressar el meu agraïment a totes aquelles persones que formen o varen formar part del grup LIPPSO. Seguint la trajectòria d'aquest "viatge", a l'Ana Afonso pels dubtes existencials i per les nostres xerrades com a companyes de laboratori; A la Imma Güell (Sra. Güell!) pel bon ambient, treball en equip i per les nostres xerrades matinals; A en Rafael (el creador de "La Show") i a en Tiffa (tampoc revelaré l'alias que em vas assignar) per portar l'alegria al grup amb les vostres bromes constants fent que les estones de feina fossin encara més agradables; A la Marta D. i a la Montse T. pels bons consells a nivell de laboratori i per la confiança que m'heu mostrat a nivell personal durant tan poc temps. No voldria oblidar-me de la Marta S. (i els nostres afterworks!), de la Sílvia (vale, també de les teves mascotes) i de la Cris R. (la mangui) per tots els moments que hem compartit al despatx, al laboratori i sobretot fora del món de la química. Seguint el recorregut, m'agradaria agrair a totes aquelles persones amb les que he pogut treballar directament: A la Sonia, a la Natàlia A., a la Marta S. (una altra vegada), i a l'Eduard F. (L'Edw!!) per la contribució en aquest treball. Ja al final del trajecte, no em puc oblidar de les persones amb les que he compartit laboratori durant l'any més dur, l'últim de la tesi. Sense intenció d'oblidar-me de ningú, gràcies Àngel, Nerea, Eduard (una altra vegada), Alberto, Eila, Ricard, Mireya i Christian per les vostres ganes d'aprendre i les bones estones al laboratori. Sempre em dieu que sóc molt alegre, però sense gent com vosaltres això no seria possible. Finalment, tot i haver coincidit poc a nivell de laboratori, m'agradaria destacar el meu agraïment a la Cris Camó, especialment a nivell personal durant els darrers mesos de tesi. Gràcies pel suport, per les nostres xerrades i sobretot pels moments de desconnexió que m'han ajudat a mantenir el meu positivisme, no és fàcil escriure una tesi.

No puc deixar de banda a tots els companys del Departament de Química amb qui he compartit bones estones entre dinars al bar d'en Paco, sopars, sortides i celebracions.

A nivell d'aprenentatge internacional, m'agradaria expressar el meu agraïment a totes aquelles persones amb les que he tingut la oportunitat de compartir 3 mesos molt agradables durant la meva estada a Itàlia. I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Prof. Alessandro Tossi at the University of Trieste for giving me the opportunity to expand my knowledge in his research group in the "Dip. di Scienze della Vita" and for his guidance during my research visit in Trieste. Many thanks for my lab mates Mario, Caterina, Annalisa, Michela, Matteo, Nicole, and Silvia P., and especially for Daniella, Monica and Valentina for their help and friendship. I would also like to thank Marija and Jusip for all our funny moments outside the laboratory, especially the time we spent in Piazza dell'Unità watching soccer. Inoltre, grazie mille a tutte le persone della Casa dello Studente che ho avuto il piacere di incontrare, per farmi sentire come a casa. Siete tutti molto gentili e grandi compagni di stanza.

Ja fora del món de la química, m'agradaria agrair a tots els meus amics, per la vostra alegria i optimisme, el suport constant i les llargues xerrades sobre el dia a dia.

Finalment, vull donar les gràcies i dedicar aquest treball a la meva família els quals estan sempre al meu costat. A la meva mare pel recolzament i pels moments de desconnexió a la cuina; Al meu germà, en Gnai-yim, per escoltar-me, per estar disposat a donar-me consells, i sobretot pel gran suport incomparable que he rebut durant aquest darrer any; Al meu pare, la persona més especial i que més estimo. Gràcies per estar sempre atent, per la teva gran paciència i per ser tan fort.

A tots vosaltres, moltíssimes gràcies!

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRAC	Т	33
RESUM		34
RESUMEN	۹	36
CHAPTER	<b>1: INTRODUCTION</b>	39
1.1. Bi	ARYL NATURAL PRODUCTS	41
1.1.1.	Importance of biaryl compounds	41
1.1.2.	Natural biaryl cyclic peptides	44
1.2. M	ETHODS FOR BIARYL BOND FORMATION	47
1.2.1.	Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction	48
1.2.2.	Synthesis of arylboronic acids and esters	51
1.2.2	.1. Miyaura borylation reaction	52
1.2.3.	Common side products from arylboronic acids in the Suzuki-Miyaura reaction	55
1.3. Sy	NTHESIS OF BIARYL PEPTIDES VIA A SUZUKI-MIYAURA REACTION IN SOLUTION	57
1.3.1.	Synthesis of biaryl amino acids	57
1.3.1	.1. 5-Arylhistidines	57
1.3.1	.2. 4-Arylphenylalanines	60
1.3.1	.3. 3-Aryltyrosines	63
1.3.2.	Synthesis of biaryl linear peptides	64
1.3.3.	Synthesis of natural biaryl cyclic peptides	66
1.4. Sc	DLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL PEPTIDES VIA A SUZUKI-MIYAURA REACTION.	72
1.4.1.	Solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS)	72
1.4.2.	Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl linear peptides	79
1.4.3.	Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides	85
1.5. Bi	BLIOGRAPHY	89
CHAPTER	2: GENERAL OBJECTIVES	99
CHAPTER	3: BIARYL LINEAR PEPTIDES	105
3.1. IN	TRODUCTION	. 107
3.2. Re	ESULTS AND DISCUSSION	. 109
3.2.1.	Design of the 5-arylhistidine-containing undecapeptides	. 109
3.2.2.	Synthesis of H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH <sub>2</sub> (1)	
3.2.3.	Synthesis of undecapeptides containing a 5-arylhistidine at the 1-position	. 112

	3.2.	4. Synthesis of undecapeptides containing a 5-phenylhistidine at the 4-position	113
	3.2.	5. Synthesis of peptides containing histidine residues	118
	3.2.	6. Biological activity	119
	3.3.	CONCLUSIONS	121
	3.4.	EXPERIMENTAL SECTION	121
	3.4.	1. General methods	121
	3.4.	2. Synthesis of amino acids	123
	3.4.	3. Synthesis of peptides containing a 5-arylhistidine at the 1-position	124
	3.4.	4. Synthesis of peptides containing a 5-phenylhistidine at the 4-position	127
	3.4.	5. Synthesis of peptides containing histidine residues	132
	3.4.	6. Biological assays	134
	Ĵ	3.4.6.1. Bacterial and fungal strains and growth conditions	
	Ĵ	3.4.6.2. Antibacterial and antifungal activity	135
	Ĵ	3.4.6.3. Hemolytic activity	
	3.5.	References	137
С	НАРТ	TER 4: BIARYL CYCLIC PEPTIDES (HIS-PHE)	141
	4 1	INTER ODUCTION	142
	4.1.	INTRODUCTION	143
	4.2.	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	145
	4.2.	1. Solid-Phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine residue at the	
	N-te	erminus	145
	4.2.	2. Solid-Phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine residue at the	
	C-te	erminus	155
	4.3.	CONCLUSIONS	159
	4.4.	EXPERIMENTAL SECTION	159
	4.4.	1. General methods	159
	4.4.	2. Synthesis of amino acid derivatives	161
	4.4.	3. Solid-Phase synthesis of the linear peptidyl resins 1-11, containing a 5-bromohistidin	e
	resi	due at the N-terminus	165
	4.4.	4. General method for the solid-phase synthesis of the linear peptidyl resins <b>58-61</b> , cont	aining a
	5-bi	romohistidine residue at the C-terminus	176
	4.4.	5. Solid-phase synthesis of the biaryl cyclic peptides	178
	4.5.	References	183
C	НАРТ	TER 5: BIARYL CYCLIC PEPTIDES (HIS-TYR)	187
	5.1.	INTRODUCTION	189
	5.2.	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	191

5.2.1.	Biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine residue at the N-terminus	191
5.2.2.	Biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine residue at the C-terminus	196
5.3. C	ONCLUSIONS	
5.4. E	XPERIMENTAL SECTION	
5.4.1.	General methods	
5.4.2.	Synthesis of Fmoc-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OH (2)	
5.4.3.	Synthesis of Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-OH (14)	
5.4.4.	Solid-phase synthesis of the linear peptidyl resins 1, 7 and 8, containing a 5-bro	mohistidine
residue	at the N-terminus	
5.4.5.	Solid-phase synthesis of the linear peptidyl resins 13, 16 and 17, containing a	
5-brom	ohistidine residue at the C-terminus	
5.4.6.	Solid-phase synthesis of the biaryl cyclic peptides	
5.5. R	EFERENCES	214
CHAPTEI	R 6: ARYLOMYCIN DERIVATIVES	219
6.1. IN	VTRODUCTION	
6.2. R	ESULTS AND DISCUSSION	
6.2.1.	Retrosynthetic analysis	
6.2.2.	Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resin 5	
6.2.3.	Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resin 6	
6.2.4.	Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resins 7	
6.2.5.	Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resin 8	
6.2.6.	Synthesis of the biaryl cyclic lipopeptides 1-4	
6.3. C	ONCLUSIONS	
6.4. E	XPERIMENTAL SECTION	
6.4.1.	General methods	
6.4.2.	Synthesis of Boc-Phg(3-I,4-OMe)-OH	237
6.4.3.	Synthesis of linear peptidyl resins 9-12, 14 and 15	239
6.4.4.	Synthesis of the biaryl cyclic tripeptidyl resins 16, 22, 27 and 31	242
6.4.5.	Synthesis of the N-methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptidyl resins 18, 24, 28 and 33.	245
6.4.6.	Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resins 20, 25, 29 and 34	247
6.4.7.	Synthesis of the N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic peptidyl resins 5-8	
6.4.8.	Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic lipohexapeptides 1-4	
6.4.9.	Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic palmitoyl heptapeptides 40-43	
6.5. R	EFERENCES	
CHAPTEI	R 7: HEMISPHERES OF ACICULITINS	259

7.1.	INTRODUCTION	261
7.2.	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	263
7.2	.1. Design and retrosynthetic analysis of biaryl cyclic peptides <b>1-3</b>	263
7.2	.2. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides <b>1</b> and <b>2</b> - Analogues of the northern	
her	nisphere of aciculitins	265
7.2	.3. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptide <b>3</b> - Analogue of the southern hemisphere	of
aci	culitins	270
7.3.	Conclusions	273
7.4.	EXPERIMENTAL SECTION	273
7.4	.1. General methods	273
7.4	.2. Synthesis of Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-OH	274
7.4	.3. Solid-phase synthesis of regioisomeric linear peptidyl resins <b>4</b> , <b>7</b> and <b>9</b>	276
7.4	.4. Solid-phase synthesis of regioisomeric linear peptidyl resins <b>10</b>	277
7.4	.5. General method for the cyclization by a solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of linear	
per	otides	280
7.5.	References	282
СНАР	FER 8: BICYCLIC ANALOGUES OF ACICULITINS	285
8.1.	INTRODUCTION	287
8.2.	RESULTS AND DISCUSSION	289
8.2	.1. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide <b>1</b>	289
8.2	.2. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide 2	293
8.2	.3. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptide <b>3</b>	295
8.3.	Conclusions	299
8.4.	EXPERIMENTAL SECTION	299
8.4	.1. General methods	299
8.4	.2. Synthesis of Fmoc-Glu-OpNB	300
8.4	.3. General procedure for the synthesis of octapeptidyl resins 5, 8, 11 and 16	301
8.4	.4. Synthesis of the biaryl cyclic peptidyl resins 6, 9, 12 and 13, and 17	304
8.4	.5. Synthesis of the biaryl bicyclic peptides 1-4	306
8.5.	References	308
СНАР	FER 9: GENERAL DISCUSSION	311
9.1.	SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL LINEAR UNDECAPEPTIDES	314
9.2.	SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL CYCLIC PEPTIDES CONTAINING A HIS-PHE OR A HIS-TYR	
	LINKAGE	317

CHAPTER 10: GENERAL CONCLUSIONS				
	9.5.	REFERENCES	. 330	
	9.4.	SOLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL PEPTIDE ANALOGUES OF ACICULITINS	. 325	
	9.3.	SYNTHESIS OF ARYLOMYCIN DERIVATIVES	. 322	

#### **Supplementary Digital Information**

- ✓ PhD thesis (pdf file)
- ✓ ANNEX: Electronic supporting information for Chapter 3 8 (pdf file)

### ABSTRACT

The incorporation of arylated amino acids into peptide sequences results in an increase of the conformational flexibility restriction and, therefore, in peptides with improved biological properties. In this context, considering the significance of 4(5)-arylimidazoles in many functional biomolecules, the preparation of peptides containing a 5-arylhistidines has received much attention in recent years. However, due to the difficulty of arylating the 4(5)-position of the imidazole ring, the formation of 5-arylhistidines is scarcely reported. The palladium-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura reaction is one of the most advantageous and often used cross-couplings for biaryl formation.

This thesis focuses on the preparation of linear and cyclic peptides containing a 5-arylhistidine, a 4-arylphenylalanine or a 3-aryltyrosine residue through catalytic interor intramolecular arylation of halopeptides on solid support. In particular, in Chapter 3, 5-arylhistidine-containing linear peptides are synthesized based on the structure of lead antimicrobial undecapeptides previously described in our group. These biaryl peptides have been designed by replacing a phenylalanine residue located at the 1- or 4-position in the lead undecapeptides by a 5-arylhistidine. The resulting biaryl linear peptides are less hemolytic than the corresponding parent peptide. In the following Chapters 4 and 5, our methodology is extended to the preparation of biaryl cyclic peptides incorporating a His-Phe or a His-Tyr biaryl linkage. The microwave-assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction has allowed the synthesis of biaryl macrocycles of different ring sizes containing a histidine residue at the N- or C-terminus. Next, in Chapter 6 we describe the total solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins, containing a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a phenylglycine (Phg)-Tyr linkage in their structure. The key steps of our solid-phase methodology are a Miyaura borylation reaction, the cyclization via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura arylation, a Mitsunobu N-methylation and the N-terminus acylation. Finally, based on our interest in aciculitins, in Chapters 7 and 8, we investigate the synthesis of analogues of the northern and the southern hemispheres of these marine bicyclic peptides, as well as the preparation of biaryl bicyclic peptide analogues containing a Phe-Phe, a Phe-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a Tyr-Tyr linkage. Several Suzuki-Miyaura conditions have been tested to enable the biaryl bond formation. Interestingly, the macroarylation step should preceed the macrolactamization for the formation of the bicyclic analogues.

### RESUM

La incorporació d'aminoàcids arilats en seqüències peptídiques suposa un augment de la restricció de la flexibilitat conformacional i, per tant, dóna lloc a pèptids amb millors propietats biològiques. En aquest context, tenint en compte la importància de l'anell de 4(5)-arilimidazole en moltes biomolècules funcionals, la preparació de pèptids que continguin un residu de 5-arilhistidina ha rebut molta atenció en els darrers anys. No obstant això, degut a la dificultat d'arilar la posició 4(5) de l'anell d'imidazole, la formació de 5-arilhistidines pràcticament no s'ha publicat. La reacció de Suzuki-Miyaura catalitzada per pal·ladi és una de les reaccions d'acoblament creuat més avantatjoses i més utilitzades.

Aquesta tesi es centra en la preparació de pèptids lineals i cíclics que contenen un residu de 5-arilhistidina, un de 4-arilfenilalanina o un de 3-ariltirosina a través d'una arilació inter- o intramolecular d'halopèptids units a un suport sòlid. Concretament, en el capítol 3, es sintetizen pèptids lineals contenint un residu de 5-arilhistidina, els quals es basen en l'estructura d'undecapèptids antimicrobians lead prèviament descrits en el nostre grup. Aquests pèptids biarílics s'han dissenyat per substitució del residu de fenilalanina present a la posició 1 o 4 dels undecapèptids *lead* per una 5-arilhistidina. Els pèptids biarílics lineals resultants són menys hemolítics que el corresponent pèptid lead. En els següents capítols 4 i 5, la nostra metodologia s'aplica a la preparació de pèptids biarílics cíclics que incorporen un enllaç His-Phe o His-Tyr. La reacció intramolecular de Suzuki-Miyaura sota irradiació de microones ha permès la síntesi de macrocicles biarílics de diferents mides d'anell que contenen un residu d'histidina a la posició N- o C-terminal. Seguidament, en el capítol 6 es descriu la síntesi total en fase sòlida de lipopèptids biarílics cíclics derivats de les arilomicines, contenint en la seva estructura una enllaç Phe-Tyr, Tyr-Tyr, His-Tyr o fenilglicina (Phg)-Tyr. Les etapes clau de la nostra metodologia en fase sòlida són una reacció de borilació de Miyaura, la ciclació a través d'una arilació de Suzuki-Miyaura intramolecular, una reacció de Mitsunobu d'N-metilació i l'acilació de l'extrem N-terminal. Finalment, basant-nos en el nostre interès en les aciculitines, en els capítols 7 i 8, s'investiga la síntesi d'anàlegs dels hemisferis nord i del sud d'aquests pèptids bicíclics marins, així com la preparació de pèptids biarílics bicíclics anàlegs contenint un pont Phe-Phe, Phe-Tyr, His-Tyr o Tyr-Tyr. S'han assajat diverses condicions de la reacció de Suzuki-Miyaura per a la formació de

l'enllaç biarílic. Cal destacar que l'etapa de macroarilació ha de precedir a l'etapa de macrolactamització per a la formació dels anàlegs bicíclics.

## RESUMEN

La incorporación de aminoacidos arilados en secuencias peptídicas supone un aumento de la restricción de la flexibilidad conformacional y, por lo tanto, da lugar a peptidos con mejores propiedades biológicas. En este contexto, considerando la importancia del anillo de 4(5)-arilimidazol en muchas biomoléculas funcionales, la preparación de péptidos que contengan un residuo de 5-arilhistidinas ha despertado un gran interés en los últimos años. Sin embargo, la formación de 5-arilhistidinas apenas se ha publicado debido a la dificultad para arilar la posición 4(5) del anillo de imidazol. La reacción de Suzuki-Miyaura catalizada por paladio es una de las reacciones de acoplamiento cruzado más útiles y ventajosas.

Esta tesis doctoral se centra en la preparación de péptidos lineales y cíclicos que contienen un residuo de 5-arilhistidina, uno de 4-arilfenilalanina o uno de 3-ariltirosina mediante una arilación inter- o intramolecular de halopéptidos unidos a un soporte sólido. Concretamente, en el capítulo 3, se sintetizan péptidos lineales que contienen un residuo de 5-arilhistidina, los cuales se basan estructuralmente en undecapéptidos antimicrobianos lead previamente descritos en nuestro grupo. Estos péptidos lineales han sido diseñados por sustitución de un residuo de fenilalanina presente en la posición 1 o 4 de los undecapéptidos lead por una 5-arilhistidina. Los péptidos biarílicos lineales resultantes son menos hemolíticos que el correspondiente péptido lead. En los siguientes capítulos 4 y 5, extendemos nuestra metodología se aplica a la preparación de péptidos biarílicos cíclicos que incorporan un enlace His-Phe o His-Tyr. La reacción intramolecular de Suzuki-Miyaura bajo irradiación de microondas ha permitido la síntesis de macrociclos biarílicos de diferentes tamaños de anillo que contienen un residuo de histidina en la posición N- o C-terminal. A continuación, en el capítulo 6 se describe la síntesis total en fase sólida de lipopéptidos biarílicos cíclicos derivados de las arilomicinas, conteniendo en su estructura un enlace Phe-Tyr, Tyr-Tyr, His-Tyr o fenilglicina (Phg)-Tyr. Las etapas clave de nuestra metodología en fase sólida son una reacción de borilación de Miyaura, la ciclación a través de una arilación de Suzuki-Miyaura intramolecular, una reacción de Mitsunobu de N-metilación y la acilación del extremo N-terminal. Finalmente, teniendo en cuenta nuestro interés en las aciculitinas, en los capítulos 7 y 8, se investiga la síntesis de análogos de los hemisferios norte y sur de estos péptidos marinos, así como la preparación de péptidos biarílicos bicíclicos análogos conteniendo un puente Phe-Phe,

Phe-Tyr, His-Tyr o Tyr-Tyr. Se han ensayado varias condiciones de la reacción de Suzuki-Miyaura para la formación del enlace biarílico. Es de destacar que la etapa de macroarilación debe preceder a la etapa de macrolactamización para la formación de los análogos bicíclicos.

# **CHAPTER 1**

Introduction

# **CHAPTER 1**

### **1.1. BIARYL NATURAL PRODUCTS**

#### 1.1.1. Importance of biaryl compounds

Biaryl compounds contain two aromatic rings joined through a sigma carbon-carbon bond. This biaryl motif has been of great interest over the last century, because it has been proven to be the key structural feature responsible for the activity of many biologically active molecules, including natural products, pharmaceuticals, fine chemicals, agrochemical compounds, and chiral catalysts (Torborg and Beller, 2009; Magano and Dunetz, 2011; Burke and Marques, 2015).

For instance, the biaryl moiety is present in many pharmaceutical drugs currently in the market, such as losartan (antihypertensive, Merck), valsartan (antihypertensive, Novartis), felbinac (antiinflammatory, Pfizer), imatinib (antitumor, Novartis), crizotinib (antitumor, Pfizer), and zolpidem (hypnotic, Sandoz) (Figure 1.1) (Johansson et al., 2012; Burke and Marques, 2015).

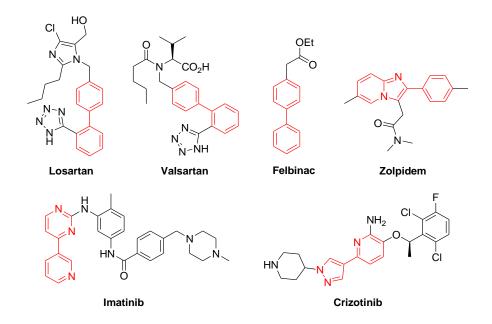


Figure 1.1. Chemical structures of some biologically active biaryl-containing drugs.

Furthermore, several biaryl natural products have been isolated and identified from a large number of marine and terrestrial sources (Lewis, 2000; Jin, 2006; Morris,

2013). Sponges, soft coral and ascidians are some of the most widespread sources found in the marine environment, which are able of producing a variety of bioactive compounds (Figure 1.2). Topsentins A-C are bis(indolyl)imidazoles isolated from the marine sponge *Topsentia genitrix*, being antitumor and antiviral agents. Nortopsentins A-B are cytotoxic and antifungal bis(indolyl)imidazoles isolated from the marine sponge *Spongosorites ruetzleri*. Dictyodendrin A is a marine substituted pyrrolocarbazole alkaloid from the sponge *Dictyodendrilla verongiformis* that displays inhibitory activity against telomerase. Polycarpine is a marine imidazole-type alkaloid from the ascidian *Polycarpa aurata*, which exhibits antitumor and cytotoxic activities. Diazonamide A is a heteroaromatic biaryl macrocycle with an indole bis-oxazole core, isolated from the marine ascidian *Diazona angulata*, and that it is a cytotoxic agent. Rigidin is a marine pyrrolopyrimidine alkaloid from the tunicate *Eudistoma cf. rigida*, which possesses calmodulin antagonistic activity, and cinnamide dimer is an antibacterial and antifungal *ortho*-hydroxylated biphenyl alkaloid from the marine soft coral *Sinularia flexibilis*.

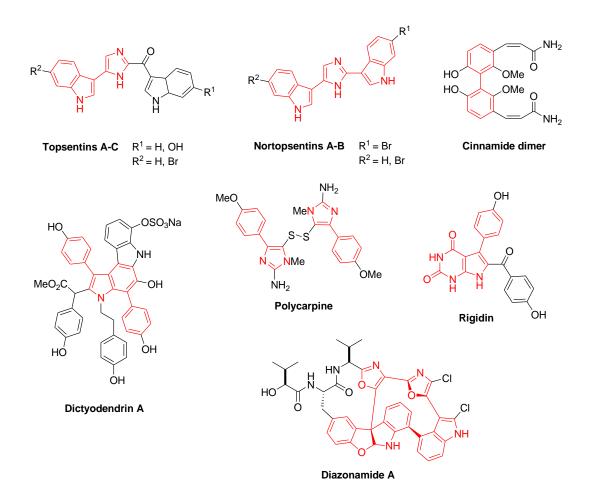


Figure 1.2. Examples of biaryl natural products from marine sources.

Biaryl compounds isolated from terrestrial sources have also been described to exhibit high biological activity, ranging from antimicrobial, antiviral, cytotoxic, antiplasmodial, antioxidant or enzyme inhibitory. Some of these natural products are the anti-human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) alkaloid michellamine B and the antimalarial alkaloid korupensamine A, both from the tropical plant *Ancistrocladus korupensis*; knipholone, an antiplasmodial anthraquinone derivative isolated from the roots of *Kniphofia foliosa*; gossypol, a polyphenolic pigment from the cotton plant *Gossypium*, being an antifertility agent; schizandrin, an antioxidant lignin from the fruit of *Schisandra chinensis*; and acerogenin E, a diarylheptanoid with inhibitory activity on nitric oxide production, isolated from *Acer nikoense* (Figure 1.3) (Kozlowski et al., 2009).

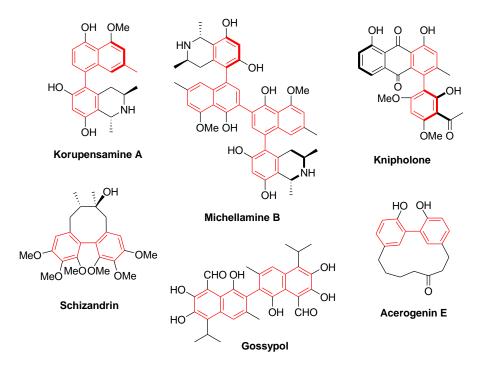


Figure 1.3. Examples of biaryl natural products from terrestrial sources.

#### 1.1.2. Natural biaryl cyclic peptides

Unsymmetrical biaryl systems are also found in a great diversity of bioactive naturally occurring cyclic peptides from relatively simple to complex macrocycles (Feliu and Planas, 2005). These aryl-aryl moieties are commonly formed through the linkage between the side-chains of two aromatic amino acids, including histidines, tyrosines, phenylalanines, and tryptophans. These natural peptides are monocyclic or bicyclic. Some of the earliest reported biaryl-containing monocyclic peptides are himastatin, TMC-95A-D, biphenomycins A-B, and arylomycins A-B (Figure 1.4). Himastatin is a dimeric peptide containing two cyclohexadepsipeptide units joined through a biphenyl linkage between the aromatic side chains of two oxidized tryptophan derivatives. It was isolated from the cultured broth of Streptomyces hygroscopus, and displays antitumor activity against localized P388 leukemia and B16 melanoma (Leet et al., 1996). TMC-95A-D are cyclic tripeptides incorporating a phenol-oxindole biaryl system resulting from the linkage of the side chains of a tyrosine residue and a tryptophan. These proteasome inhibitors, isolated from the fermentation broth of Apiospora montagnei, are useful therapeutic agents for the treatment of cancer, inflammatory disorders, and immune diseases (Kohno et al., 2000). Biphenomycins A-B are biaryl cyclic tripeptides with a biphenyl system formed by cross-linking the aromatic side chains of 2-hydroxyphenylalanine residues. They were isolated from the culture broth Streptomyces griseorubiginosus and are potent antibacterial agents against strains of gram-positive bacteria, such as Staphylococcus aureus 2508 and 2485 (Ezaki et al., 1985). Arylomycins A-B are unique biaryl-bridged lipohexapeptides bearing a lipotripeptide tail attached to a biaryl cyclic tripeptide. The biaryl motif results from the linkage between a 4-hydroxyphenylglycine and a tyrosine residue. Arylomycins, which were isolated from the fermentation broth of a Streptomyces strain, display moderate antibacterial activity against a variety of gram-positive bacteria, and also exhibit weak antifungal activity against Mucor hiemalis Tü 179/180 (Schimana et al., 2002).

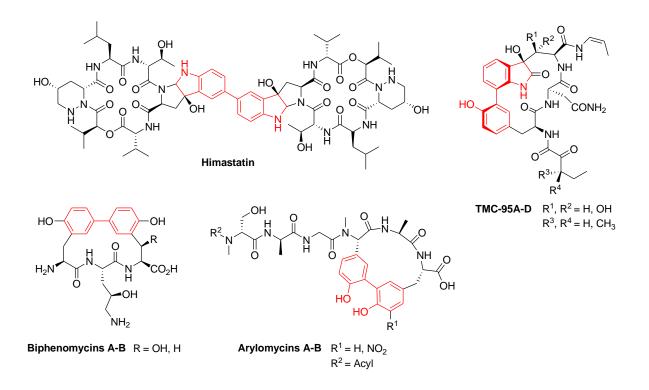


Figure 1.4. Natural biaryl monocyclic peptides.

Among the naturally occurring bicyclic peptides, vancomycin, RP-66453, neo-RA-V, and aciculitins A-C are some of the reported bioactive peptides that contain a biaryl and/or a biaryl ether bridge (Figure 1.5). Vancomycin belongs to a class of clinically important glycopeptide antibiotics that contain both biaryl and biaryl ether linkages in their structures. It was isolated from the fermentation broth of the actinomycete Amicolatopsis orientalis. Due to its effectiveness in the treatment of serious gram-positive bacterial infections, vancomycin is currently used in hospitals as antibiotic of last resort (Van Bambeke et al., 2004; Pace and Yang, 2006). RP-66453, a bicyclic tetrapeptide possessing a biaryl and a biaryl ether bridge formed by the linkage between the phenol groups of three tyrosine residues, was isolated from an Astinomycetes strain and it is a potent neurotensin receptor antagonist, useful for the treatment of depression, schizophrenia as well as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases (Helynck et al., 1998). Neo-RA-V is an antitumor bicyclic hexapeptide that is characterized by the presence of a linkage between the 3-position of the phenol ring of two tyrosine residues. It was isolated from the roots of Rubia cordifolia L (Galium cordifolium) (Hitotsuyanagi et al., 2012). Aciculiting A-C were the first described bioactive natural glycopeptidolipids and they

were isolated from the marine sponge *Aciculites orientalis*. Structurally, they are bicyclic peptides that contain an unusual histidine-tyrosine bridge, which is formed from the linkage between the 5-position of the imidazole ring of a histidine and the 3-position of the phenol ring of a tyrosine. This uncommon bridge plays an important role in the biological activity of these compounds, being cytotoxic to the human-colon tumor cell line HCT-116 and antifungal against *Candida albicans* (Bewley et al., 1996).

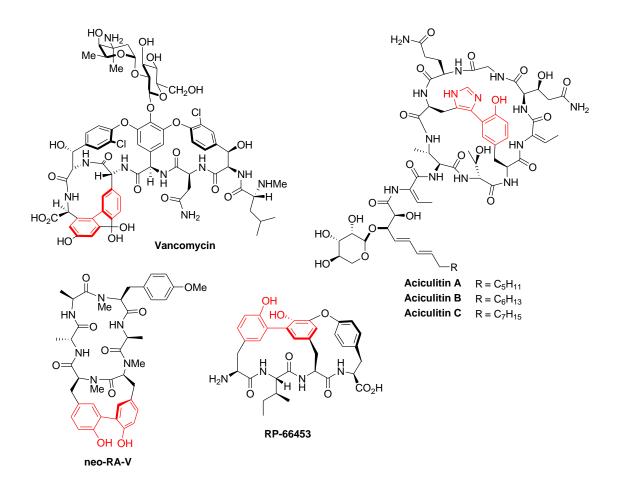


Figure 1.5. Natural biaryl bicyclic peptides.

#### **1.2. METHODS FOR BIARYL BOND FORMATION**

The difficulty to isolate biaryl natural products in enough quantities from terrestrial and especially from marine sources has encouraged organic chemists to develop efficient methods for the total synthesis of these compounds. The preparation of large amounts of these biologically active products and even of new analogues would allow further accurate studies related to their structural complexity as well as to other biological applications of such biaryl-containing products. Nowadays, cross-coupling reactions and direct arylation catalyzed by palladium are reported to be the most common and efficient methods for the formation of biaryl bonds.

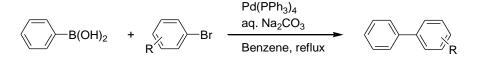
Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions, such as the Negishi, Stille and Suzuki-Miyaura reactions, involve the use of an aryl electrophile  $(Ar^{1}-X)$ , e.g. an arylhalide or an aryltriflate, and an arylmetal reagent (Ar<sup>2</sup>-M) (Scheme 1.1). In particular, in the Negishi reactions, the organometallic reagent is an arylzinc, while the Stille and the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-couplings require the use of an aryltin and an arylboron derivative, respectively. Professors Ei-ichi Negishi, Akira Suzuki and Richard Fred Heck were awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry 2010 for their important contribution in the development of palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions, which play an essential role in organic synthesis, both in research laboratories and industrial processes (Nicolaou et al., 2005; Johansson et al., 2012; Burke and Marques, 2015). The palladium-catalyzed direct C-H arylation of an aryl electrophile with a simple arene has also proven to be a useful method for the preparation of small biaryl molecules (Scheme 1.1). The main advantage of this arylation is that it avoids the preparation of the organometallic derivative. However, it has some limitations, because most organic compounds usually contain multiple C-H bonds and, in some cases, most of them are kinetically inert.

$Ar^{1}-X + Ar^{2}-Y \xrightarrow{Pd^{0} cat.} Ar^{1}-Ar^{2}$			
Reaction	X	Y	
Negishi	Br, I, OTf, OTs	ZnBr, ZnCl, ZnI	
Stille	Br, Cl, I, OAc, OTf	SnR <sub>3</sub>	(R = alkyl)
Suzuki-Miyaura	Br, Cl, I, OAc, OTs, OTf	$B(OR)_2$	(R = H, alkyl)
Direct arylation	Br, Cl, I, OTf	Н	

Scheme 1.1. Common palladium-catalyzed reactions for biaryl bond formation.

#### 1.2.1. Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction

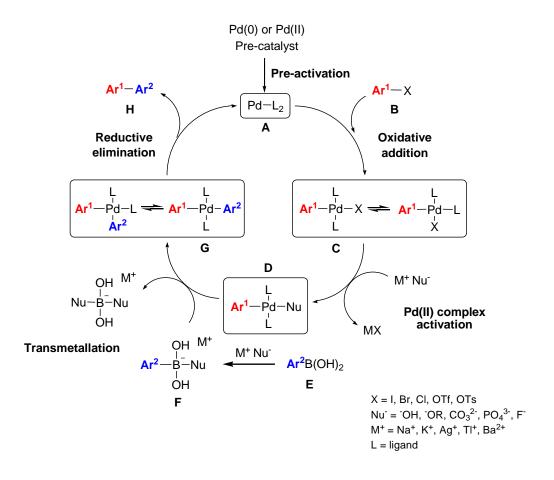
The Suzuki-Miyaura reaction, first published in 1979, was discovered by Akira Suzuki and Norio Miyaura, and it is one of the most popular methods to selectively generate new carbon-carbon bonds. This transition metal-catalyzed process involves the cross-coupling of an organoboron compound with an organic electrophile, such as an aryl halide or triflate, in the presence of a base and catalyzed by a Pd(0) active complex (Suzuki, 1999). The first example of this reaction described the formation of biphenyls via the palladium-mediated cross-coupling of phenylboronic acid with several halobenzenes using benzene as solvent and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> as catalyst (Miyaura et al., 1981) (Scheme 1.2).



Scheme 1.2. Suzuki-Miyaura reaction.

This reaction has received much attention by researchers due to the wide range of advantages that it provides over the other palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions (Corbet and Mignani, 2006; Suzuki, 2011), including the high stability of the starting materials, the high different functional group tolerance, the commercial availability of a wide range of boronic acid reagents, the use of small amounts of palladium catalyst, the insignificant effect of steric hindrance, the high regio- and stereoselectivity of the reaction, the mild reaction conditions, and the high possibility of using a wide variety of water soluble reagents because water can be used as solvent or co-solvent. Moreover, boron containing byproducts are non-toxic and can be easily removed by work-up, leading to high product purities and yields, and allowing its application in one-pot synthesis.

The general mechanism of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction is shown in Scheme 1.3. The main steps of this catalytic cycle are a catalyst pre-activation, an oxidative addition, a Pd(II) complex activation, a transmetallation and a reductive elimination (Martin and Yang, 1993; Miyaura and Suzuki, 1995; Corbet and Mignani, 2006; Alonso et al., 2008; García-Melchor et al., 2013). In particular, the Pd-catalyst pre-activation occurs when two ligands are dissociated from the pre-catalyst to generate a highly active 14-electron Pd(0) complex **A**. After the oxidative addition of the aryl halide  $Ar^{1}$ -X (**B**) into the active Pd(0) catalyst **A**, whose insertion is commonly known as the rate-determining step of this catalytic cycle, the resulting 16-electron Pd(II) complex **C** is activated by an inorganic base by replacing the halide of the coordination sphere of Pd to give the arylpalladium intermediate **D**, which incorporates an active bond. Then, the negatively charged base coordinates to the boron atom of the arylboron compound  $Ar^{2}$ -B(OH)<sub>2</sub> (**E**) generating a more nucleophilic complex **F**, which accelerates the transmetallation rate. In this step, the aryl group ( $Ar^{2}$ ) of **F** is transferred to the palladium complex **D** to give the diarylpalladium complex **G**. Finally, the biaryl compound  $Ar^{1}$ -Ar<sup>2</sup> (**H**) is released from the diarylpalladium complex **G** during the reductive elimination step, and consequently the active Pd(0) complex **A** is regenerated, closing the catalytic cycle.



Scheme 1.3. Proposed mechanism of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction.

The use of appropriate starting materials and reagents plays an important role in the Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. The most important issues of the catalyst, the ligand, the base, the arylboronic derivative, and the aryl halide are highlighted below (Miyaura and Suzuki, 1995; Martin and Yang, 1993; Kotha et al., 2002; Miyaura, 2002; Suzuki, 2011).

Due to their high thermal stability, the most frequently employed **catalysts** are phosphine-based Pd(II) or Pd(0) complexes. Among them, Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> is the most common. PdCl<sub>2</sub>(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) and Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> are also efficient.

The addition of a convenient **ligand** has attracted particular interest, since it can accelerate the activation of the palladium pre-catalyst. Moreover, bulky and electron-rich ligands are able to stabilize the palladium intermediates. Phosphines, such as PPh<sub>3</sub>, tri(*ortho*-tolyl)phosphine (P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub>) and tricyclohexylphosphine (PCy<sub>3</sub>), are commonly used, being the former the most popular. However, nowadays, several monodentate, bulky and electron-rich dialkylbiaryl phosphines, such as 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl (SPhos) and 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (XPhos), have gained considerable attention and have been successfully applied to a wide variety of Pd-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions (Barder et al., 2005; Martin and Buchwald, 2008; Prieto et al., 2009).

The nature of the **aryl halide** or aryl triflate  $(Ar^{1}-X)$  can directly affect the activation energy of the catalytic process, specifically of the oxidative addition step. Generally, the rate of reactivity of  $Ar^{1}-X$  decreases as follows:  $Ar^{1}-I > Ar^{1}-OTf > Ar^{1}-Br >> Ar^{1}-Cl$ . Aryl halides incorporating an electron-withdrawing group are more active than those with an electron-donating group.

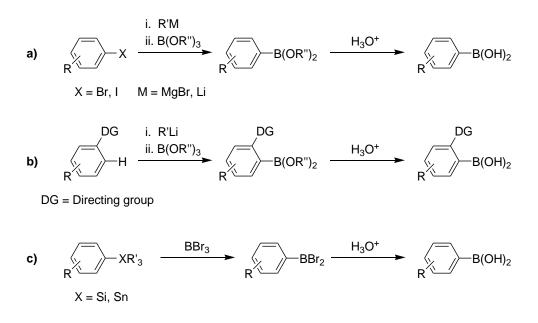
The presence of a negatively charged **base** has a remarkable effect on the acceleration of the cross-coupling of boronic acids. It has been assumed that the addition of a suitable inorganic base, such as  $Na_2CO_3$ ,  $Cs_2CO_3$ ,  $K_2CO_3$ ,  $Ba(OH)_2$ ,  $K_3PO_4$ , NaOH or the mild bases KF or CsF, is essential to increase the nucleophilicity of the organoboron compound, facilitating the formation of the diarylpalladium complex in the transmetallation step. Moreover, it can also activate the arylpalladium complex resulting from the oxidative addition step by replacing the halide group, forming a palladium complex which easily reacts with the nucleophilic organoboron compound.

The **organoboron compound**, which is typically an arylboronic ester  $(Ar^2-B(OR)_2)$  or arylboronic acid  $(Ar^2-B(OH)_2)$ , is the most important reagent in the Suzuki-Miyaura coupling reaction. Nowadays, these compounds are commercially available or several functionalized derivatives can be easily prepared (Hall, 2005; Lennox and Lloyd-Jones, 2014). The general approaches to the synthesis of arylboronic acids are detailed in the next section.

#### 1.2.2. Synthesis of arylboronic acids and esters

The traditional and most economical way to prepare arylboronic acids on large scale involves the reaction of an organometallic reagent, such as an aryllithium or an arylmagnesium, with a trialkylborate (Scheme 1.4a and b). The resulting arylboronic ester is then hydrolyzed to the arylboronic acid by addition of aqueous acid. The organometallic reagent can be generated by a metal-halogen exchange reaction of an aryl halide (Scheme 1.4a) or by a direct *ortho*-metallation of a functionalized arene (Scheme 1.4b). Another method for synthesizing arylboronic acids involves the transmetallation of an arylsilane or an arylstannane with boron tribromide followed by final acidolytic hydrolysis under mild conditions (Scheme 1.4c) (Hall, 2005).

However, these methods possess some important limitations, including the toxicity of the organostannane reagents, and the low functional group tolerance associated with the use of organometallic reagents of silane, lithium or magnesium (Miyaura, 2002; Lennox and Lloyd-Jones, 2014). Alternatively, the palladium-catalyzed Miyaura borylation reaction has been developed as a more efficient strategy for the borylation of aryl halides without using organolithium, organomagnesium, organosilane or organostannane reagents.



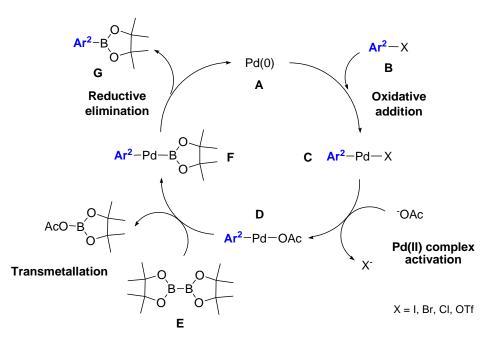
Scheme 1.4. Classical methods for the synthesis of aylboronic acids from a) aryl halides, b) arenes with an *ortho*-directing group, c) arylsilanes and arylstannanes.

#### 1.2.2.1. Miyaura borylation reaction

In 1995, Ishiyama et al. reported an one-step approach for the preparation of arylboronic esters by the palladium(0)-catalyzed cross-coupling of bis(pinacolato)diboron (B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub>) with an aryl halide. The most suitable conditions for this so-called Miyaura borylation reaction were PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) and KOAc in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at 80 °C (Scheme 1.5) (Ishiyama et al., 1995).

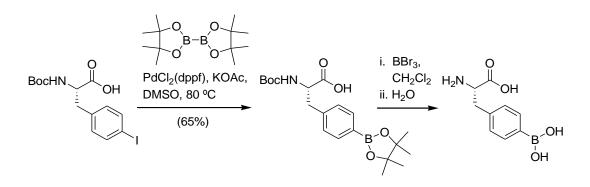
Scheme 1.5. Synthesis of arylboronic esters through the Miyaura borylation reaction.

The general catalytic cycle for the Miyaura borylation reaction is depicted in Scheme 1.6. The reaction proceeds through an oxidative addition step, the activation of a Pd(II) complex, a transmetallation, and a reductive elimination (Ishiyama et al., 1995). In particular, the oxidative addition involves the addition of the aryl halide  $Ar^2$ -X (**B**) to the Pd(0) complex **A** to generate the arylpalladium(II) complex **C**. This complex is then activated by replacement of the halide from the coordination sphere of Pd with acetate to give the (acetoxo)palladium(II) intermediate **D**, the reactivity of which is attributed to the presence of an active Pd-O bond. Next, the transmetallation occurs when the boron group from B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub> (**E**) is transferred to the (acetoxo)palladium(II) intermediate **D** to provide the palladium complex **F**. Finally, the desired arylboronic ester  $Ar^2$ -BPin (**G**) is obtained from the Pd(II) complex **F** during the reductive elimination, leading to the regeneration of the Pd(0) complex **A**.



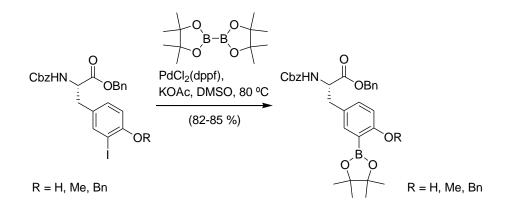
Scheme 1.6. Mechanism for the Miyaura borylation of aryl halides.

Many examples of preparation of boronophenylalanines and boronotyrosines have been reported. Malan and Morin described the first synthesis of 4-borono-L-phenylalanine in solution by direct C-B bond formation through a palladium-catalyzed Miyaura borylation of N<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc)-protected 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine with B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub>, followed by removal of the Boc group and hydrolysis of the boronate (Scheme 1.7) (Malan and Morin, 1998).



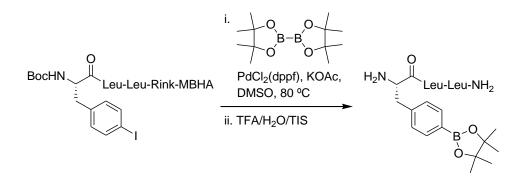
Scheme 1.7. Synthesis of 4-borono-L-phenylalanine.

One example of preparation of 3-borono-L-tyrosines in solution was published by Hutton and Skaff. It involves the conversion of  $N^{\alpha}$ -carboxybenzyl (Cbz)-protected 3-iodo-L-tyrosine derivatives to the corresponding boronotyrosine under standard Miyaura borylation conditions (Scheme 1.8) (Hutton and Skaff, 2003).



Scheme 1.8. Synthesis of  $N^{\alpha}$ -Cbz-protected 3-borono-L-tyrosines.

Despite the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction has been adapted to the solid phase synthesis of biaryl compounds, the solid-phase borylation of haloamino acids has not been reported prior to the publication of Afonso and coworkers (Afonso et al., 2010). These authors developed for the first time an efficient strategy for the formation of a polymer-bound amino acid bearing a boronic ester. In particular, a N<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-Boc-protected 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptidyl resin was treated with B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf), and KOAc in DMSO at 80 °C (Scheme 1.9).



Scheme 1.9. Solid-phase synthesis of a 4-borono-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptide.

## 1.2.3. <u>Common side products from arylboronic acids in the Suzuki-</u> <u>Miyaura reaction</u>

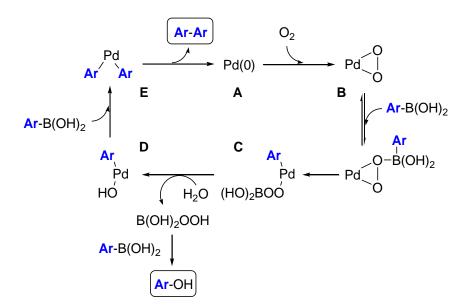
The synthesis and application of arylboronic acids (Ar-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>) have risen in popularity since many of them are air and water stable. However, some arylboronic acids are reported to undergo slow protodeboronation (C-B bond cleavage), oxidation, and biaryl homocoupling (coupling of two identical molecules) during the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction (Miyaura, 2002; Hall, 2005; Lennox and Lloyd-Jones, 2014). The protodeboronated (Ar-H), the oxidized (Ar-OH), and the homocoupling (Ar-Ar) side products are often generated when the reaction mixture is exposed to air and the solvent is incompletely degassed. Moreover, the use of an inappropriate base as well as a prolonged heating may also prompt these side reactions.

The proposed mechanism for the protodeboronation of arylboronic acids is depicted in Scheme 1.10. The C-B bond is cleaved in the presence of aqueous base conditions to form the protodeboronated product (Ar-H) (Lennox and Lloyd-Jones, 2014).

$$\operatorname{Ar-B(OH)_{2}} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{-OH}} \operatorname{Ar-B(OH)_{3}^{-}} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{H_{2}O}} \left[\operatorname{Ar}_{\operatorname{B(OH)_{3}}}^{-} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{HOH}} \operatorname{Ar-H}\right]^{\ddagger} \xrightarrow{\operatorname{OH}} \operatorname{Ar-H}$$

Scheme 1.10. Proposed base catalyzed protodeboronation of arylboronic acids.

The proposed mechanism for the palladium catalyzed homocoupling of arylboronic acids occurs in the presence of an oxygenated atmosphere, which is generated when air enters through the system. If the work atmosphere is not inert, the Pd(0) complex **A** reacts with oxygen to form the Pd(II) peroxo complex **B**, which consumes an arylboronic acid to generate the Pd(II) complex **C**, as illustrated in Scheme 1.11. The hydrolysis of the latter complex produces the Pd(II) complex **D**, together with a perboric acid (B(OH)<sub>2</sub>OOH). A second molecule of arylboronic acid is added to the Pd(II) complex **D** to give the diarylpalladium complex **E**, from which the homocoupled product (Ar-Ar) is released to regenerate the active Pd(0) complex **A**. In addition, when the perboric acid co-product reacts with a third molecule of the arylboronic acid, the oxidized product (Ar-OH) is generated (Lennox and Lloyd-Jones, 2014).



Scheme 1.11. Proposed mechanism of the oxidative homocoupling of arylboronic acids.

These side reactions can be suppressed by optimizing the base, solvent, and temperature. Therefore, the application of arylboronic acids in organic synthesis is nowadays of great interest for scientific research.

# 1.3. SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL PEPTIDES VIA A SUZUKI-MIYAURA REACTION IN SOLUTION

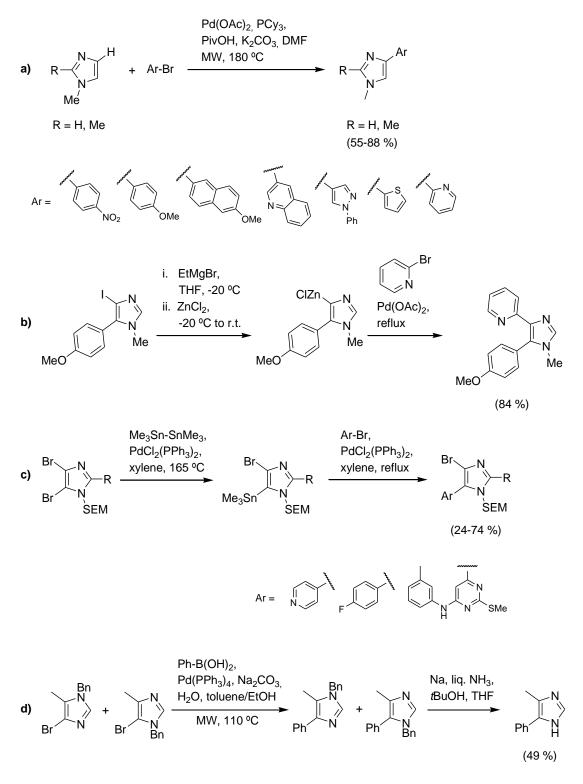
In view of the great importance of peptides in biological processes and also of the diversity and broad range of applications of the naturally occurring biaryl peptides, many researchers are recently interested in the preparation of new analogues incorporating biaryl amino acids in their sequence. This modification also overcomes the problems associated with the high conformational flexibility, and low bioavailability and enzymatic stability of natural peptides (Haug 2007; Le Quement et al., 2011; Kotha et al., 2013). Up to now, many examples on the synthesis of biaryl systems are well described in the literature, ranging from aryl-heteroaryl compounds (e.g. arylazoles, arylindoles, arylpyrimidines) to simple arylphenyl or arylphenol derivatives (Burke and Marques, 2015). Some of the conditions used to obtain these biaryl systems have been applied to the preparation of biaryl amino acids and biaryl peptides as described below.

#### 1.3.1. Synthesis of biaryl amino acids

#### 1.3.1.1. 5-Arylhistidines

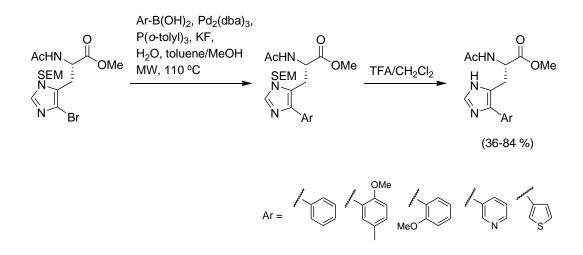
The synthesis of 5-arylhistidines has been scarcely reported. However, considering the significance of 4(5)-arylimidazoles in biologically and pharmacologically active compounds, e.g. topsentins, nortopsentins, polycarpine and aciculitins, much attention has been recently paid to the preparation of these biaryl systems (Bellina et al., 2007). The arylation of the imidazole ring at the 4(5)-position has been accomplished through palladium-catalyzed direct C-H arylation, or via the Negishi, Stille or Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reactions (Li and Gribble, 2000; Schnürch et al., 2006; Katritzky et al., 2008; Bellina and Rossi, 2010). Few recent examples of arylation of N-protected imidazoles are shown in Scheme 1.12. Baghbanzadeh et al. described a microwave-assisted procedure for the direct C-H arylation of N-methylimidazoles with different aryl bromides (Scheme 1.12a) (Baghbanzadeh et al., 2011). Dobler reported a three-step Negishi cross-coupling C-4 arylation of 4-iodo-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-*N*-methylimidazole with 2-bromopyridine (Scheme 1.12b) (Dobler, 2003). Reversz et al. published a Stille-type cross-coupling reaction between a 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl (SEM)-protected 4,5-dibromoimidazole and several aryl bromides (Scheme 1.12c)

(Revesz et al., 1998). Cerezo et al. reported the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction between a regioisomeric mixture of benzyl (Bn)-protected 5(4)-bromo-4(5)-methylimidazole and phenylboronic acid to yield 4(5)-methyl-5(4)-phenylimidazole (Scheme 1.12d) (Cerezo et al., 2007).



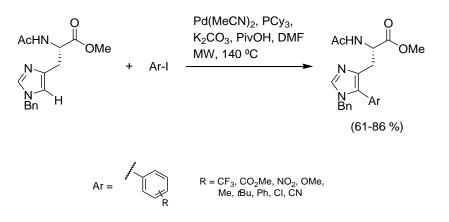
Scheme 1.12. Synthesis of 4(5)-arylimidazoles in solution. a) Direct C-H arylation; b) Negishi arylation; c) Stille arylation; d) Suzuki-Miyaura arylation.

Due to the difficulty of arylating the 4(5)-position of the imidazole ring, up to now only two reports on the preparation of 5-aryl-L-histidines have been published. In particular, Cerezo et al. developed the first efficient approach for the synthesis of these biaryl amino acids through a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction of a conveniently protected 5-bromo-L-histidine with various arylboronic acids (Cerezo et al., 2007). The SEM group was selected as imidazole protection and it was removed under acidolytic conditions after the arylation step. The reaction conditions were optimized for the preparation of 5-phenyl-L-histidines, and the best results were obtained using  $Pd_2(dba)_3$  and KF under microwave irradiation at 110 °C for 10 min. (Scheme 1.13). These conditions were extended to the synthesis of histidines bearing at position 5 a substituted phenyl, a piridyl or a thienyl ring.



Scheme 1.13. Synthesis of 5-aryl-L-histidines via a palladium-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura crosscoupling reaction in solution.

Later, Mahindra and coworkers reported the regioselective direct C-5 arylation of a conveniently protected L-histidine with various aryl iodides under microwave irradiation. The best result was obtained when this reaction was carried out in the presence of Pd(MeCN)<sub>2</sub>-PCy<sub>3</sub> as catalytic system,  $K_2CO_3$  as base, and pivalic acid (PivOH) as additive in *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) under microwave irradiation at 140 °C for 45 to 60 min, depending on the aryl iodide used. (Scheme 1.14) (Mahindra et al., 2013).

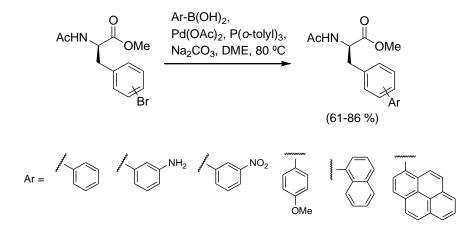


Scheme 1.14. Synthesis of 5-aryl-L-histidines via palladium-catalyzed direct C-H arylation in solution.

#### 1.3.1.2. <u>4-Arylphenylalanines</u>

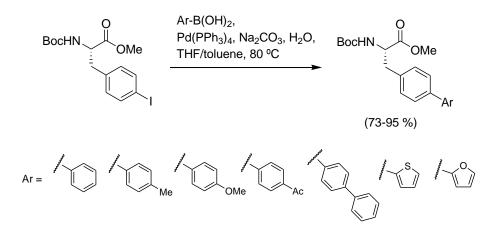
The Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling is one of the most applied reactions for the arylation of the C-4 position of a phenylalanine (Kotha et al., 2002). The synthesis of 4-arylphenylalanines has been carried out by arylating a 4-halophenylalanine with an arylboronic acid or, by contrast, by arylating a 4-boronophenylalanine with an aryl halide.

In 1994, Burk et al. reported the cross-coupling of an acyl-protected 2-, 3- or 4-bromo-D-phenylalanine with various arylboronic acids in presence of  $Pd(OAc)_2$  and  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  under conventional heating at 80 °C (Scheme 1.15) (Burk et al., 1994).



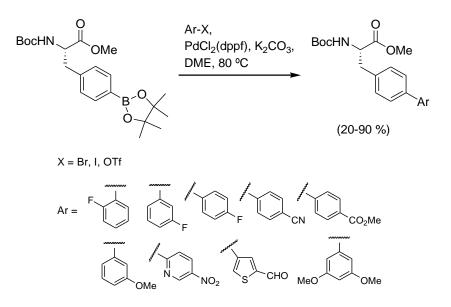
Scheme 1.15. Synthesis of 2-, 3- and 4-aryl-D-phenylalanines under conventional heating starting from a bromo-D-phenylalanine.

This methodology was later used by Kotha and Lahiri to synthesize Boc-protected 4-aryl-L-phenylalanines from Boc-protected-4-iodo-L-phenylalanines using Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> under conventional heating at 80 °C (Scheme 1.16) (Kotha and Lahiri, 2001; Kotha and Lahiri, 2003).



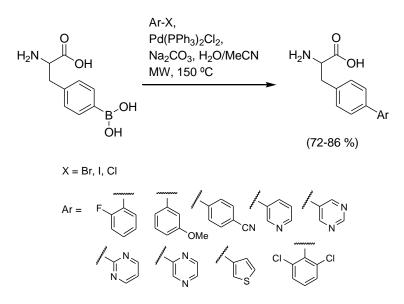
Scheme 1.16. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanines under conventional heating starting from a 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine.

The preparation of 4-arylphenylalanines through a Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of a 4-boronophenylalanine and an aryl halide or triflate was investigated by Firooznia and coworkers. They described the enantioselective synthesis of Boc-protected 4-aryl-Lphenylalanines from a 4-pinacolylborono-L-phenylalanine derivative and several aryl halides or triflates using PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (DME) under conventional heating at 80 °C (Scheme 1.17) (Firooznia et al., 1999).



Scheme 1.17. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanines under conventional heating starting from a 4-borono-L-phenylalanine.

Similarly, Gong and He successfully described in 2002 the synthesis of racemic 4-arylphenylalanines through a Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction of unprotected 4-boronophenylalanine with aryl halides in presence of Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> under microwave heating at 150 °C (Scheme 1.18) (Gong and He, 2002).

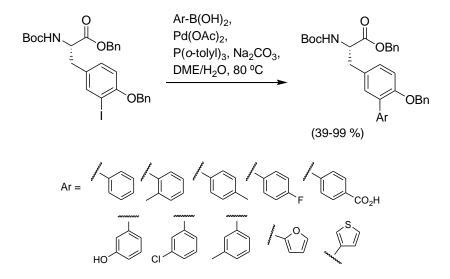


Scheme 1.18. Synthesis of 4-arylphenylalanines under microwave irradiation starting from 4-boronophenylalanine.

#### 1.3.1.3. <u>3-Aryltyrosines</u>

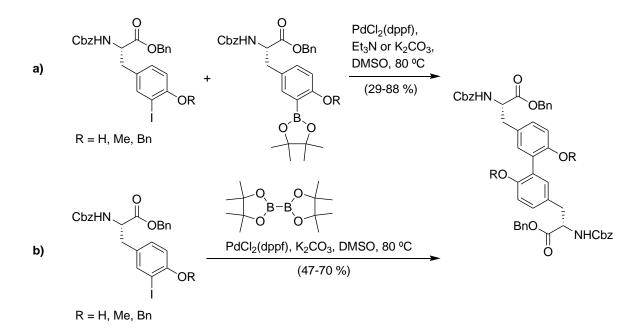
Over the years, many strategies have been developed for the synthesis of 3-aryl-Ltyrosines in solution based on the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. These biaryl amino acids are important motifs in a large number of natural products, such as the proteasome inhibitors TMC-95, the antimicrobial arylomycins, the antibiotic vancomycin, the neurotensin antagonist RP-66453, the antitumoral neo-RA-V, or the antifungal aciculitins, as previously mentioned in this thesis. Similarly to 4-arylphenylalanines, 3-aryl-Ltyrosines can be prepared either starting from a 3-halo-L-tyrosine or from a 3-borono-Ltyrosine.

As an example, 3-aryl-L-tyrosines were obtained by Knör and coworkers via a Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of a Boc-protected 3-iodo-L-tyrosine derivative with several arylboronic acids using  $Pd(OAc)_2$  and  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  under conventional heating at 80 °C (Scheme 1.19) (Knör et al., 2006).



Scheme 1.19. Synthesis of 3-aryl-L-tyrosines under conventional heating starting from a 3-iodo-L-tyrosine.

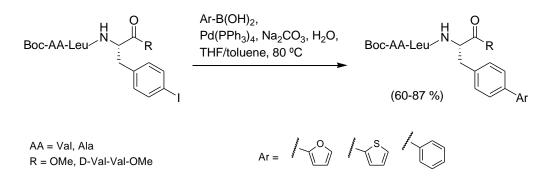
Interestingly, Hutton and Skaff developed an efficient strategy for the preparation of dityrosines through the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling between a Cbz-protected 3-iodo-L-tyrosine and a Cbz-protected 3-borono-L-tyrosine (Scheme 1.20a). In addition, they also described the direct conversion of 3-iodo-L-tyrosine derivatives to dityrosines in a one-pot borylation-arylation strategy (Scheme 1.20b) (Hutton and Skaff, 2003).



Scheme 1.20. Synthesis of dityrosines in solution. a) Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling between a 3-iodo-L-tyrosine and a 3-borono-L-tyrosine; b) one-pot borylation-arylation.

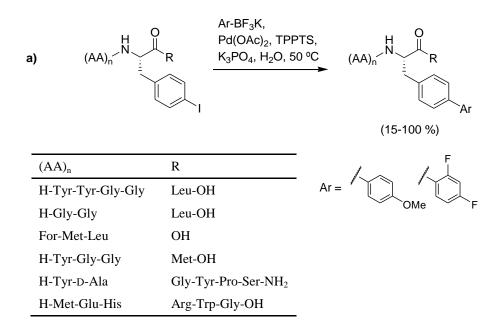
#### 1.3.2. Synthesis of biaryl linear peptides

The Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling has been used as the key step in the preparation of biaryl linear peptides. For instance, Kotha and Lahiri designed and synthesized a set of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing linear tripeptides and pentapeptides through the arylation of a 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine residue with different arylboronic acids by applying the same conditions depicted in Scheme 1.16 for the obtention of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanines (Scheme 1.21) (Kotha and Lahiri, 2001; Kotha and Lahiri, 2003).

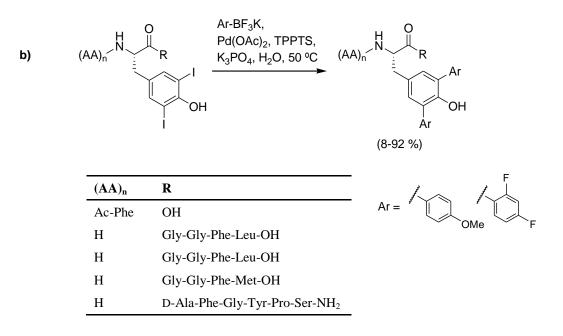


Scheme 1.21. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptides and pentapeptides in solution.

Vilaró and coworkers reported the preparation of biaryl linear peptides of different chain length containing a 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine or a 3,5-diaryl-L-tyrosine residue through a Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of the corresponding unprotected iodopeptide with two different aryltrifluoroborates (Scheme 1.22 and Scheme 1.23) (Vilaró et al., 2008). The reaction was carried out at 50 °C in aqueous media using Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as catalyst.



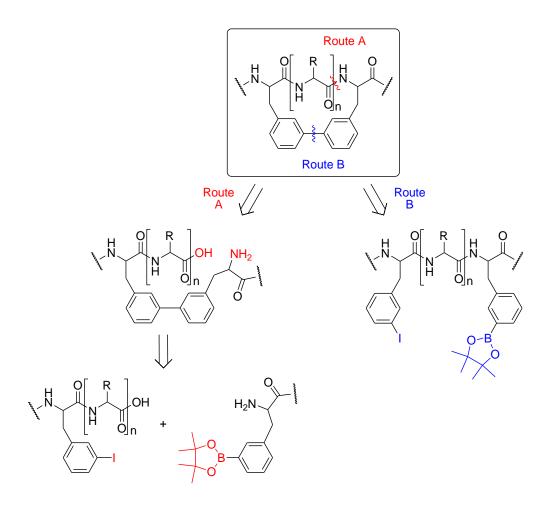
Scheme 1.22. Synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing peptides in solution.



Scheme 1.23. Synthesis of 3,5-diaryl-L-tyrosine-containing peptides in solution.

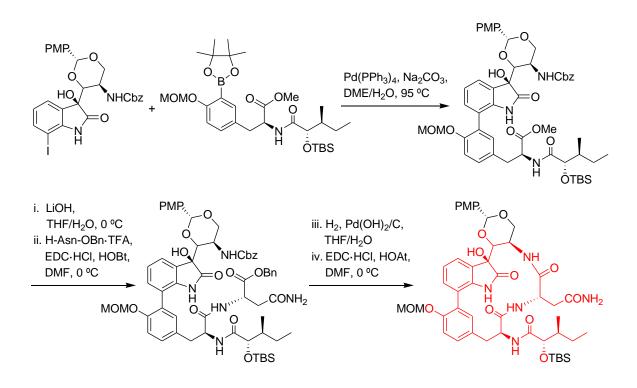
#### 1.3.3. Synthesis of natural biaryl cyclic peptides

In recent years, the aforementioned synthetic protocols have been successfully extended to the preparation of naturally occurring biaryl cyclic and bicyclic peptides and of some analogues (Feliu and Planas, 2005). The key step of the synthesis of these compounds is the macrocyclization, which can be performed either by standard macrolactamization (route A) or by macroarylation (route B) (Scheme 1.24). In particular, route A involves the formation of a biaryl linear precursor through an intermolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction between the corresponding aromatic amino acid derivatives prior to the macrolactamization. Otherwise, route B implies the synthesis of the linear sequence incorporating both the haloamino acid and the boronoamino acid derivatives, followed by an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction (Heravi and Hashemi, 2012). The latter approach resulted to be the most versatile.



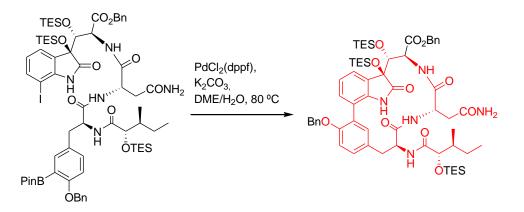
Scheme 1.24. Retrosynthetic analysis of biaryl cyclic peptides.

Inoue et al. reported in 2003 the total synthesis of the macrocyclic core of TMC-95A following route A (Inoue et al., 2003). In this case, the biaryl bond was formed by treatment of an oxidized iodotryptophan derivative with a dipeptide bearing a 3-borono-L-tyrosine in presence of  $Pd(PPh_3)_4$  and  $Na_2CO_3$  in aqueous DME at 95 °C (Scheme 1.25). Then, subsequent hydrolysis of the methyl ester, coupling of L-asparagine benzyl ester, and hydrogenolysis to remove the Cbz and Bn protecting groups was followed by the final macrolactamization step.



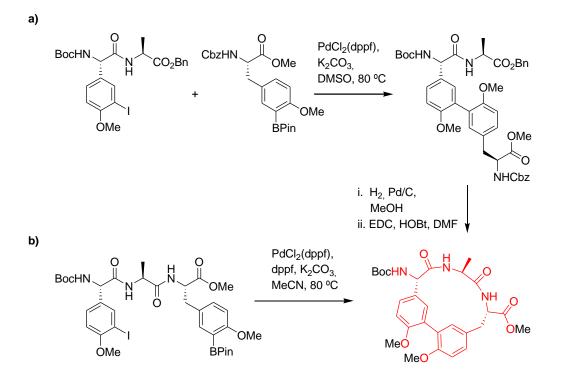
Scheme 1.25. Synthesis of the macrocyclic core of TMC-95A following route A.

More recently, Coste and coworkers developed a synthetic approach to the macrocyclic core of TMC-95A based on route B (Scheme 1.26) (Coste et al., 2014). Accordingly, they prepared a linear precursor containing the required iodotryptophan and 3-borono-L-tyrosine derivatives. The final macroarylation step using  $PdCl_2(dppf)$  and  $K_2CO_3$  in aqueous DME at 80 °C successfully generated the desired macrocyclic core of TMC-95A.



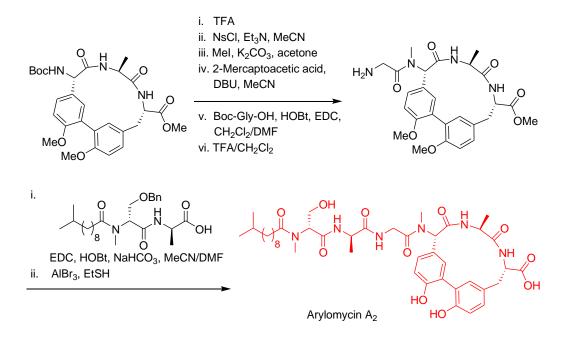
Scheme 1.26. Synthesis of the macrocyclic core of TMC-95A following route B.

In 2007, Roberts and coworkers described the total synthesis of arylomycin  $A_2$  following both routes A and B (Roberts et al., 2007). In route A, the linear precursor was obtained through a Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of a dipeptide containing a 3-iodo-L-phenylglycine with a conveniently protected 3-borono-L-tyrosine derivative in presence of PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in DMSO at 80 °C. Then, simultaneous hydrogenolysis of the Cbz and Bn groups followed by macrolactamization afforded the macrocyclic core of arylomycin  $A_2$  (Scheme 1.27a). In route B, the intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura macrocyclization of the linear precursor incorporating both the 3-iodo-L-phenylglycine and the 3-borono-L-tyrosine residues was tested. The desired biaryl macrocyclic core was obtained in good yields using PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in MeCN at 80 °C (Scheme 1.27b).



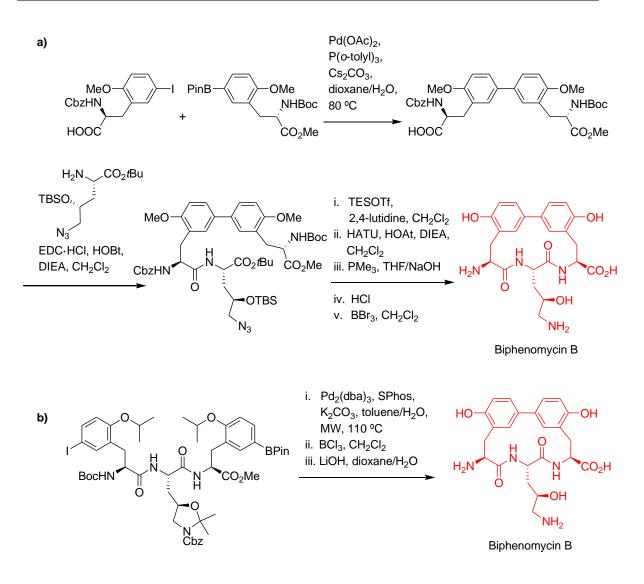
Scheme 1.27. Synthesis of the macrocyclic core of arylomycin A<sub>2</sub>. a) Route A; b) route B.

The total synthesis of the lipohexapeptide arylomycin  $A_2$  was accomplished by subsequent N-methylation of the biaryl macrocyclic tripeptide, coupling of Boc-protected glycine, incorporation of a previously prepared lipodipeptide at the N-terminus via amide bond formation, and final removal of the protecting groups (Scheme 1.28).



Scheme 1.28. Total synthesis of arylomycin A<sub>2</sub>.

The biaryl antibiotic biphenomycin B has been efficiently synthesized either via route A or B (Scheme 1.29). Waldmann et al. published a strategy based on route A that included a cross-coupling reaction to give a biaryl linear intermediate, which was then coupled to a protected hydroxyornithine derivative. The macrolactamization of the resulting biaryl linear tripeptide followed by removal of the protecting groups provided the natural product (Scheme 1.29a) (Waldmann et al., 2008). Following route B, Lépine and Zhu employed a microwave-assisted intramolecular macroarylation of the conveniently functionalized linear tripeptide for the ring-closure step (Scheme 1.29b) (Lépine and Zhu, 2005).



Scheme 1.29. Total synthesis of biphenomycin B. a) Route A; b) route B.

# 1.4. SOLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL PEPTIDES VIA A SUZUKI-MIYAURA REACTION

Since conventional solution-phase synthesis generally requires very long and tedious work-up procedures as well as troublesome purifications after each reaction step, a powerful method for accelerating such process was established. Hence, the solid-phase organic synthesis has become the method of choice for an increased production of many chemical compounds, including peptides and small molecules. Moreover, much attention has also been paid to the application of the palladium-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction on solid-phase for the incorporation of biaryl amino acids into peptide sequences (Scott, 2012; Zaragoza, 2000; Bräse et al., 2003). The immobilization of the desired product allows the facile elimination of the soluble palladium catalyst as well as the excess of soluble reagents and non-toxic byproducts. This powerful synthetic methodology has been recently used for the preparation of biaryl linear and cyclic peptides.

### 1.4.1. Solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS)

The solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS) is considered the most efficient method for the preparation of peptides. It was first developed by Robert Bruce Merrifield (1963), which was awarded in the Nobel Prize in Chemistry 1984 for the development of this methodology for chemical synthesis on a solid matrix (Merrifield, 1963; Merrifield, 1968; Merrifield, 1985). The SPPS is based on the peptide chain elongation on an insoluble polymeric support by sequential amide bond formation, generally, in the C  $\rightarrow$  N direction (Grant, 2002; Zaragoza, 2000; Palomo, 2014; Pires et al., 2014). The solid support is a polymeric support which consists of particles that must be mechanically stable, chemically inert to the reaction conditions, chemically functionalized, and completely insoluble in the reaction solvents. Moreover, this polymeric support must swell extensively in the solvents that are used. There are several types of solid support, which are generally classified according to their composition, such as polystyrene (PS), polyacrylamide, poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) and PEG-PS-based resins (Lloyd-Williams et al., 1997; Zaragoza, 2000; Palomo, 2014). Among them, the most widely used PS-divinylbenzene (DVB) support, the 4-methylbenzhydrylamine (MBHA) resin (Sarin et al., 1980; Santini et al., 1998; Lee et al., 2008), and the aminomethyl ChemMatrix (CM) resin, a totally PEG-based support (García-Martin et al., 2006; García-Ramos et al., 2010), are the two solid supports used in this thesis. These resins are well swollen by the typical solvents employed in solid-phase synthesis, such as  $CH_2Cl_2$ , DMF and *N*-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP) (Figure 1.6).

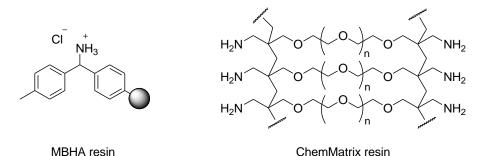


Figure 1.6. MBHA and ChemMatrix resin.

The solid support of choice must be initially derivatized with a bifunctional linker before the attachment to the polymeric support of the first amino acid of the peptide to be synthesized. The linker would allow the final peptide release from the resin once the sequence is complete (James, 1999; Guillier et al., 2000; Zaragoza, 2000; Góngora-Benítez et al., 2013). The linker-resin bond must be stable and inert under both peptide chain elongation and cleavage conditions, while the peptide-linker bond must be labile to the cleavage conditions, leading to the release of the desired C-terminal functionalized peptide from the resin (James, 1999; Guillier et al., 2000). The correct choice of an adequate linker depends on the nature of the C-terminal functional group of the peptide of interest and also on the cleavage conditions. The 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc)-Rink amide linker is one of the most common acidlabile linkers used in Fmoc chemistry to yield peptide amides (Figure 1.7). In this case, trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) is required to cleave the peptide from the resin.

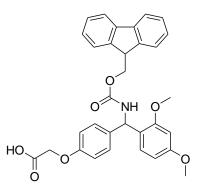


Figure 1.7. Fmoc-Rink amide linker.

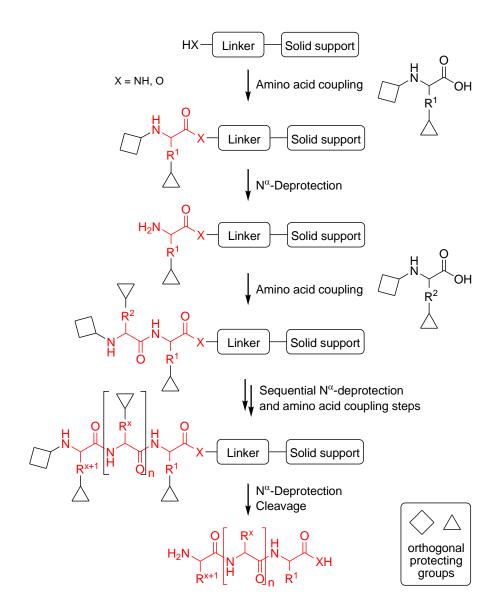
In order to prevent possible side reactions during the solid-phase peptide synthesis,  $N^{\alpha}$ -amino group and the side-chain function (if necessary) or even the  $C^{\alpha}$ -carboxyl group of the amino acids to be attached must be masked by using orthogonal protecting groups. A standard orthogonal protection includes at least two different types of protecting groups, each one of which can be selectively removed by different cleavage mechanisms, in any order and in the presence of the others (Isidro-Llobet et al., 2009; Palomo, 2014; Pires et al., 2014).

The Fmoc/*tert*-butyl (*t*Bu) strategy is the most common solid-phase peptide synthesis strategy based on the use of orthogonal protecting groups. In this case, the Fmoc group is employed as base-labile temporary N<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-amino protecting group, which is removed from each coupled amino acid to allow the peptide chain elongation. By contrast, acid-labile groups, including *t*Bu, Boc or trityl (Tr) groups, are used as permanent side-chain protecting groups. These permanent groups remain during all the peptide synthesis and they are simultaneously removed during the cleavage, the last step of the synthesis. Moreover, when cyclic peptides must be synthesized, the C<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-carboxyl group is usually protected with a semipermanent protecting group that may be selectively removed without deprotecting the other functional groups (Lloyd-Williams et al., 1997; Greene, 1999; Isidro-Llobet et al., 2009). The following table summarizes the cleavage conditions of all the protecting groups used in this thesis (Table 1.1).

Protecting group	Abbreviation	Structure	Cleavage conditions
tert-Butyloxycarbonyl	Вос		25-50% TFA in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> TIS (scavenger)
tert-Butyl	<i>t</i> Bu	$\prec$	90% TFA in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> TIS (scavenger)
9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl	Fmoc	o c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	20% Piperidine in DMF
ortho-Nitrobenzenesulfonyl	oNBS		β-Mercarptoethanol and DBU
<i>para</i> -Nitrobenzyl	pNB	O <sub>2</sub> N	SnCl <sub>2</sub> in DMF
2,4,6-Trimethoxybenzyl	Tmob	MeO-Come OMe	95% TFA TIS (scavenger)
2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl	SEM	Si~	TFA/CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> (2:1)
Trityl	Tr		1% TFA in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> TIS (scavenger)

Table 1.1. Amino acid protecting groups used in this thesis.

In particular, the steps involved in this peptide synthesis process are shown in Scheme 1.30, and include (i) the coupling of the first protected amino acid, by reaction of its  $C^{\alpha}$ -carboxyl group with the free functional group of the linker, (ii) the selective removal of the N<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-amino protecting group from the previously attached amino acid, without affecting the side-chain protecting group, (iii) the coupling of the next protected amino acid, (iv) sequential N<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-deprotection and amino acid coupling steps for the peptide chain elongation, and finally, (v) the N<sup> $\alpha$ </sup>-deprotection (if necessary) and the cleavage of the covalent peptide-linker bond to release the peptide from the resin, and to simultaneously remove the side-chain protecting groups (Lloyd-Williams et al., 1997; Grant, 2002; Palomo, 2014).



Scheme 1.30. General steps of the standard solid-phase peptide synthesis (SPPS).

The coupling of amino acids requires the activation of the  $C^{\alpha}$ -carboxyl group by reaction with a suitable coupling reagent which leads to an active-ester intermediate that can easily react with the free  $N^{\alpha}$ -amino group of the peptidyl resin. Until now, several coupling reagents, such as carbodiimides (e.g. DIPCDI, DCC, EDC), aminium salts (e.g. HBTU, HATU, HCTU), phosphonium salts (e.g. PyBOP), and new uronium salts (e.g. COMU, PyOxim) have been used. These reagents are often employed in the presence of a nucleophilic additive (e.g. HOBt, Oxyma) to suppress racemization and other undesired side reactions (Table 1.2) (Palomo, 2014; Pires et al., 2014). Carbodiimide aminium and phosphonium reagents are usually used in combination with HOBt. Apart from this additive, the two latter reagents also require the presence of a base, such as N,N-diisopropylethylamine (DIEA) (Palomo, 2014). However, the potentially explosive character of the benzotriazole-based additives (Wehrstedt et al., 2005) as well as its potential to cause allergic reactions, including skin irritation and respiratory problems, has limited its application in organic chemistry. Otherwise, the use of carbodiimides in combination with the new ethyl 2-cyano-2-(hydroxyimino)acetate (Oxyma) additive has attracted much attention in peptide synthesis (Subirós-Funosas et al., 2009a). Moreover, 1-[(1-(cyano-2-ethoxy-2-oxoethylideneaminooxy)-dimethylamino-

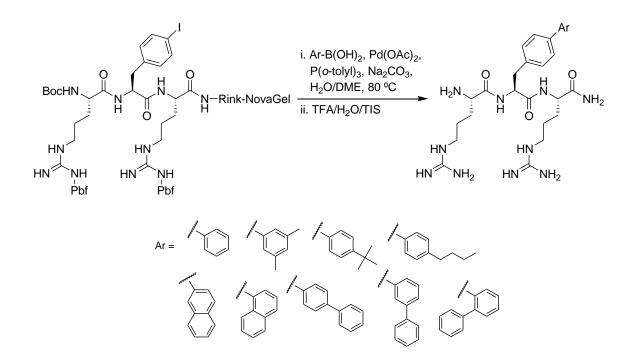
morpholinomethylene)] methanaminium hexafluorophosphate (COMU), a new coupling reagent based on the Oxyma structure, has been reported to be a safer and more efficient coupling reagent in comparison to the classic benzotriazole-based reagents (El-Faham et al., 2009; Subiros-Funosas et al., 2009b; El-Faham and Albericio, 2010).

Coupling reagents / Additives	Structure			
Carbodiimides	DCC DIPCDI EDC	/		
Aminium salts	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			
Phosphonium salts	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			
Uronium salts	$PF_{6}^{-} \bigvee_{+N}^{O} \bigvee_{-}^{N} \bigvee_{0}^{-} \bigvee_{-}^{+} \bigvee_{-}^{N} \bigvee_{0}^{-} \bigvee_{-}^{+} \bigvee_{-}^{N} \bigvee_$			
Additives	HOBt Oxyma			

Table 1.2. Coupling reagents and additives.

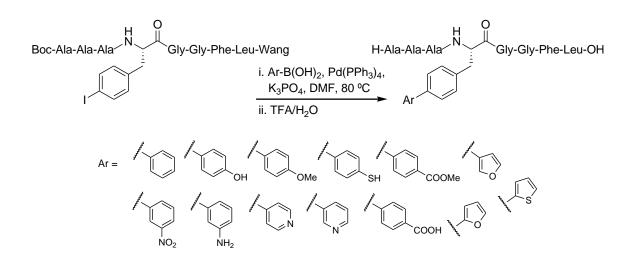
#### 1.4.2. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl linear peptides

Despite the advantages of the solid-phase synthesis, up to now, only few examples of peptide modification through a Suzuki-Miyaura arylation on solid support are found in the literature. The most common approach for the formation of biaryl amino acids involves the previous attachment of the corresponding haloamino acid on the solid support and its subsequent arylation with an arylboronic acid in solution. In 2007, Haug and coworkers reported the first solid-phase synthesis of biaryl linear peptides following this approach. In particular, they prepared a library of biaryl tripeptides using a Rink amide NovaGel resin (Haug et al., 2007). The biaryl bond was formed via a Suzuki-Miyaura reaction between a 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptidyl resin and several commercially available arylboronic acids (Scheme 1.31). This reaction was carried out by using  $Pd(OAc)_2$  as catalyst,  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  as ligand and  $Na_2CO_3$  as base, under conventional heating at 80 °C.



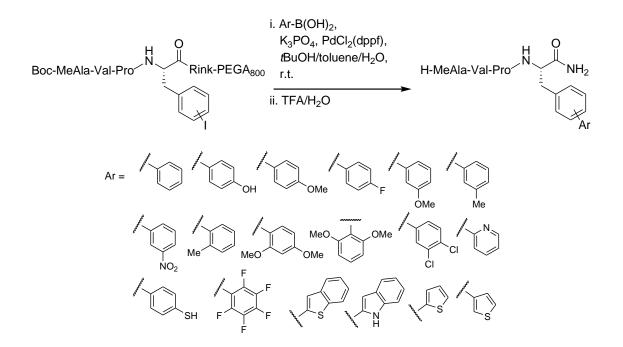
Scheme 1.31. Solid-phase synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptides.

Doan et al. described a library of biaryl octapeptides which were prepared on a Wang resin. The key step of the synthesis was the arylation of a 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine-containing octapeptidyl resin with various arylboronic acids.  $Pd(PPh_3)_4$  was used as catalyst and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> as base, and the reaction was performed under conventional heating at 80 °C (Scheme 1.32) (Doan et al., 2008).



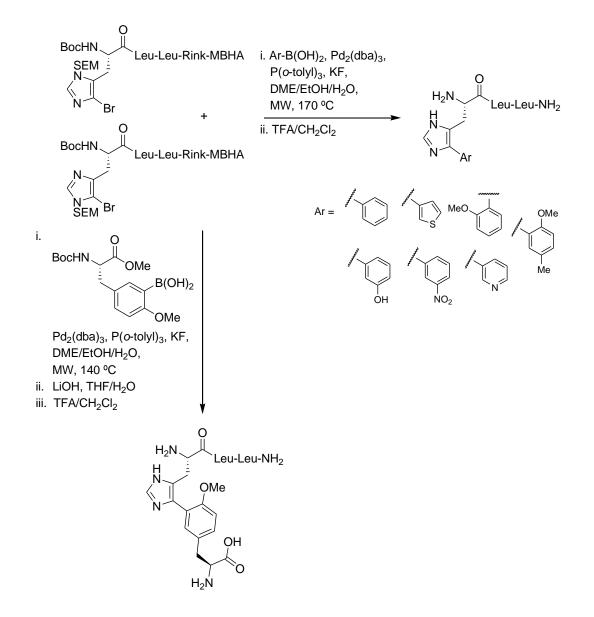
Scheme 1.32. Solid-phase synthesis of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing octapeptides.

A similar procedure was recently reported by Le Quement and coworkers. They examined the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction between a 3- or 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine-containing tetrapeptidyl resin and a set of arylboronic acids. A PEGA<sub>800</sub> resin was used as solid support and, after extensive optimization, the best results were achieved with PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf) and K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> in *tert*-butyl alcohol (*t*BuOH)/toluene/H<sub>2</sub>O at room temperature (Scheme 1.33) (Le Quement et al., 2011).



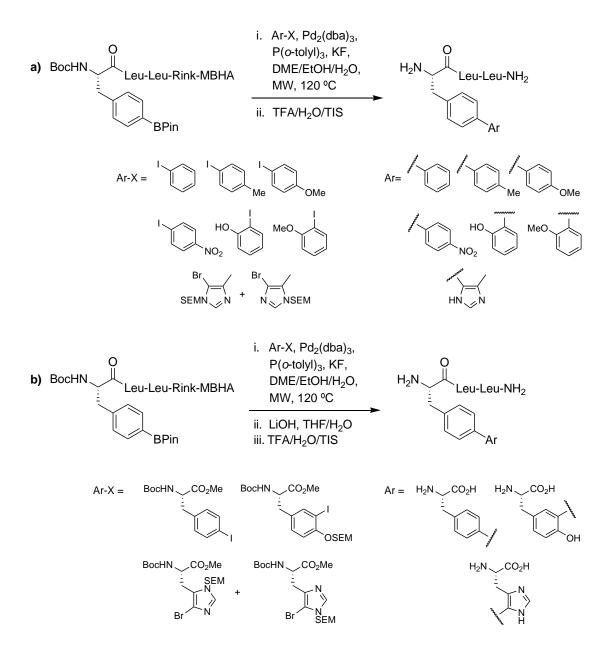
Scheme 1.33. Solid-phase synthesis of 3- and 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing tetrapeptides.

Cerezo and coworkers described in 2008 the preparation of short linear peptides containing a 5-aryl-L-histidine by means of a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of a 5-bromohistidine-containing tripeptidyl resin with several commercially available arylboronic acids (Scheme 1.34) (Cerezo et al., 2008). This was the first example of a solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling involving the imidazole ring of a histidine residue. The synthesis was carried out on a MBHA resin in presence of  $Pd_2(dba)_3$ ,  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  and KF in DME/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O under microwave irradiation at 170 °C. These conditions, but at 140 °C, allowed the cross-coupling of the bromotripeptidyl resin with a Boc-protected 3-borono-L-tyrosine derivative leading to a biaryl linear tetrapeptide containing a His-Tyr linkage (Scheme 1.34).



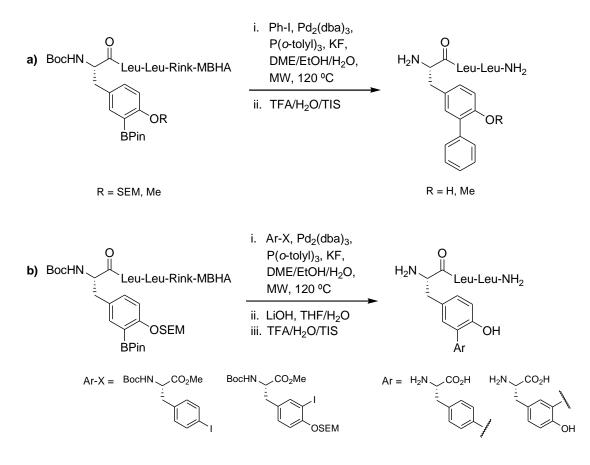
Scheme 1.34. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-aryl-L-histidine-containing tri- and tetrapeptides.

As an alternative to the preparation of biaryl peptides through the arylation of an halopeptidyl resin with an arylboronic acid, Afonso and coworkers investigated a more flexible approach, which involved the Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of a boronopeptidyl resin with an aryl halide in solution. The main advantages of Afonso's approach over the previous mentioned one are the higher commercial availability of aryl halides compared to arylboronic acids, and that all the synthetic steps are performed on solid support, including the formation of the boronic acid derivative. Thus, this approach does not require the preparation in solution of non-commercially available arylboronic acids and, therefore, it avoids the tedious work-up of solution reactions and the subsequent purification step. Using this approach, Afonso and coworkers reported the preparation of a set of 4-aryl-L-phenylalanine-containing linear peptides through: (i) solid-phase Miyaura borylation of a 4-iodo-L-phenylalanine-containing tripeptidyl resin following the same procedure described in Scheme 1.9, and (ii) subsequent Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of the resulting 4-boronopeptidyl resin Boc-Phe(4-BPin)-Leu-Leu-Rink-MBHA with several aryl halides using  $Pd_2(dba)_3$ ,  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  and KF under microwave irradiation at 120 °C for 30 min (Scheme 1.35a) (Afonso et al., 2010). Moreover, the arylation of the resin Boc-Phe(4-BPin)-Leu-Leu-Rink-MBHA with halogenated aromatic amino acids afforded biaryl linear tetrapeptides incorporating a Phe-Phe, a Tyr-Phe or a His-Phe linkage (Scheme 1.35b) (Afonso et al., 2011).



Scheme 1.35. Synthesis of biaryl linear tri- and tetrapeptides via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of: a) a resin-bound phenylalanine boronic ester with various aryl halides; b) a resin-bound phenylalanine boronic ester with halogenated aromatic amino acids.

Afterwards, the previous strategy was extended to the preparation of a 3-phenyl-Ltyrosine-containing linear tripeptide (Scheme 1.36a), and biaryl linear tetrapeptides incorporating a Phe-Tyr or a Tyr-Tyr linkage (Scheme 1.36b) (Afonso et al., 2012). In both cases, the solid-phase Miyaura borylation of a 3-iodo-L-tyrosine-containing tripeptidyl resin was achieved as described in Scheme 1.9, being the reaction time of 8 h, while the Suzuki-Miyaura arylation was performed under the same reaction conditions described in Scheme 1.35 for phenylalanine.



Scheme 1.36. Synthesis of biaryl linear tri- or tetrapeptides via microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of: a) a resin-bound tyrosine boronic ester with iodobenzene and; b) a resin-bound tyrosine boronic ester with halogenated aromatic amino acids.

#### 1.4.3. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides

In the last years, two examples on the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides have been reported. Peptide macrocyclization has been accomplished via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling.

Afonso and coworkers extended the previous methodology developed for the preparation of biaryl linear peptides (Scheme 1.35 andScheme 1.36) to the synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides of different ring sizes incorporating a Phe-Phe, Phe-Tyr, Tyr-Phe or

Tyr-Tyr biaryl linkage (Afonso et al., 2011; Afonso et al., 2012) (Figure 1.8). The key steps of this approach were the synthesis of a linear peptidyl resin containing both the borono and the halogenated amino acid derivatives, and its cyclization via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. The linear precursors were obtained by Miyaura borylation of a trityl-protected iodopeptidyl resin, followed by subsequent trityl group removal and coupling of the halogenated amino acid. This methodology is depicted in Scheme 1.37 for the preparation of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a Phe-Phe linkage (Figure 1.8a) (Afonso et al., 2011). It was then extended to the synthesis of sequences containing a biaryl bond between the side-chains of a Phe and a Tyr, or between two Tyr residues (Figure 1.1b-d) (Afonso et al., 2011; Alonso et al., 2012). Interestingly, the intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of the linear peptidyl resins incorporating the 3-borono-L-tyrosine residue at the C-terminus was accomplished by using SPhos instead of  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  as ligand.

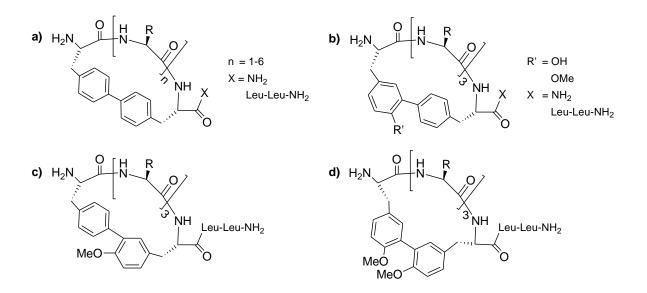
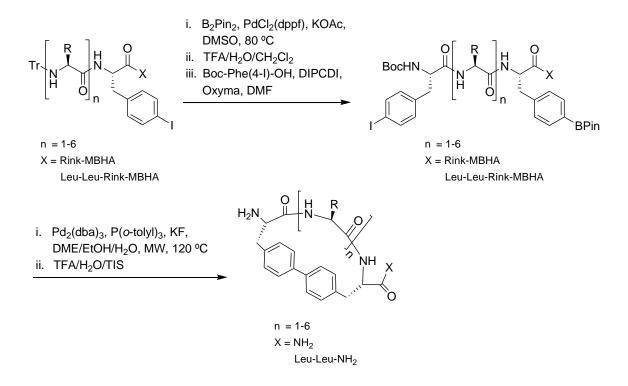


Figure 1.8. Biaryl cyclic peptides containing: a) a Phe-Phe; b) a Tyr-Phe; c) a Phe-Tyr; or d) a Tyr-Tyr linkage.



Scheme 1.37. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides incorporating a Phe-Phe linkage.

Following a similar methodology, in 2012, Meyer and coworkers prepared a library of *m*,*m*-, *m*,*o*- and *o*,*m*-biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptides (Figure 1.9). They synthesized linear peptidyl resins containing a *m*- or *o*-boronophenylalanine at the N-terminus and a *m*- or *o*-halogenated phenylalanine at the C-terminus, which were then cyclized via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction (Meyer et al., 2012). In this case, the borono amino acid was prepared in solution and coupled to the N-terminus of the corresponding peptidyl resin. The intramolecular arylation for the synthesis of the *m*,*m*-biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptide (Figure 1.9a) was initially tested and was achieved using Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, dppf and CsF in dioxane and H<sub>2</sub>O at 90 °C, as detailed in Scheme 1.38. This methodology was then applied to the preparation of *m*,*o*- and *o*,*m*-biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptides with general structure depicted in Figure 1.9b-c, respectively. The formation of the latter *o*,*m*-system required the use of Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> in DME at 140 °C in the cyclization step.

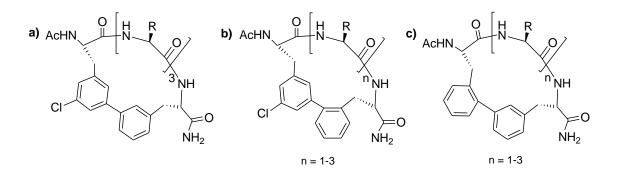
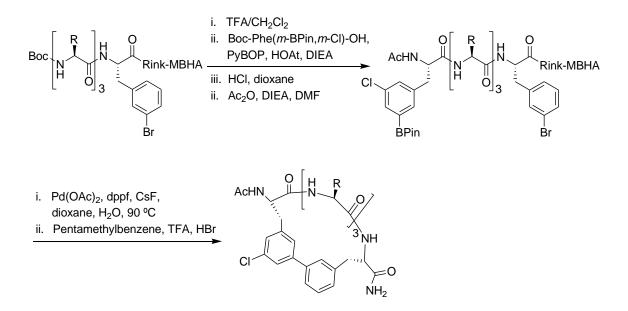


Figure 1.9. Biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptides incorporating: a) a *m*,*m*-system; b) a *m*,*o*-system; and c) a *o*,*m*-system.



Scheme 1.38. Solid-phase synthesis of *m*,*m*-biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptide.

Thus, the above examples constitute the first solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic compounds bearing a biaryl linkage involving a phenylalanine or a tyrosine residue. However, despite the importance of 5-arylhistidines in the biological activity of naturally occurring biaryl cyclic peptides, and due to the difficulty of arylating the 4(5)-position of the imidazole ring, the formation of biaryl-bridged cyclic peptides involving the arylation of the imidazole ring of a histidine residue has not still been reported.

## **1.5. BIBLIOGRAPHY**

- Afonso, A.; Cussó, O.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a 3-aryltyrosine. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2012, 6204-6211.
- Afonso, A.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides by borylation and microwave-assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. *Tetrahedron* 2011, 67, 2238-2245.
- Afonso, A.; Rosés, C.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Biaryl peptides from 4-iodophenylalanine by solid-phase borylation and Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2010, 1461-1468.
- Alonso, F.; Beletskaya, I. P.; Yus, M. Non-conventional methodologies for transition-metal catalysed carbon-carbon coupling: a critical overview. Part 2: The Suzuki reaction. *Tetrahedron* 2008, 64, 3047-3101.
- Baghbanzadeh, M.; Pilger, C.; Kappe, O. Palladium-catalyzed direct arylation of heteroaromatic compounds: Improved conditions utilizing controlled microwave heating. J. Org. Chem. 2011, 76, 8138-8142.
- Barder, T. E.; Walker, S. D.; Martinelli, J. R.; Buchwald, S. L. Catalysts for Suzuki-Miyaura coupling processes. Scope and studies of the effect of ligand structure. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 4685-4696.
- Bellina, F.; Cauteruccio, S.; Rossi, R. Synthesis and biological activity of vicinal diaryl-substituted-1H-imidazoles. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 4571-4624.
- Bellina, F.; Rossi, R. Regioselective functionalization of the imidazole ring via transition metal-catalyzed C-N and C-C bond forming reactions. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2010, 352, 1223-1276.
- Bewley, C. A.; He, H.; Williams, D. H.; Faulkner, D. J. Aciculitins A-C: Cytotoxic and antifungal cyclic peptides from the lithistid sponge *Aciculites orientalis*. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 4314-4321.
- Bräse, S.; Kirchhoff, J. H.; Köbberling, J. Palladium-catalysed reactions in solid phase organic synthesis. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 885-939.

- Burk, M. J.; Lee, J. R.; Martinez, J. P. A versatile tandem catalysis procedure for the preparation of novel amino acids and peptides. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 10847-10848.
- Burke, A. J.; Silva Marques, C. Catalytic arylation methods. From the academic lab to industrial processes. Wiley-VCH Verlag: Weinheim, 2015.
- Cerezo, V.; Afonso, A.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Synthesis of 5-arylhistidines via a Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Tetrahedron* **2007**, *63*, 10445-10453.
- Cerezo, V.; Amblard, M.; Martinez, J.; Verdié, P.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidines via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Tetrahedron* 2008, 64, 10538-10545.
- Corbet, J.; Mignani, G. Selected patented cross-coupling reaction technologies. *Chem. Rev.* **2006**, *106*, 2651-2710.
- Coste, A.; Bayle, A.; Marrot, J.; Evano, G. A convergent synthesis of the fully elaborated macrocyclic core of TMC-95A. *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 1306-1309.
- Doan, N.; Bourgault, S.; Létourneau, M.; Fournier, A. Effectiveness of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction for solid-phase peptide modification. J. Comb. Chem. 2008, 10, 44-51.
- Dobler, M. R. Design and novel synthesis of aryl-heteroaryl-imidazole MAP kinase inhibitors. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 7115-7117.
- El-Faham, A.; Albericio, F. COMU: A third generation of uranium-type coupling reagents. J. Pept. Sci. 2010, 16, 6-9.
- El-Faham, A.; Subirós-Funosas, R.; Prohens, R.; Albericio, F. COMU: A safer and more efficient replacement for benzotriazole-based uranium coupling reagents. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2009, 15, 9404-9416.
- Ezaki, M.; Iwami, M.; Yamashita, M.; Hashimoto, S.; Komori, T.; Umehara, K.; Mine, Y.; Kohsaka, M.; Aoki, H.; Imanaka, H. Biphenomycins A and B, novel peptide antibiotics I. Taxonomy, fermentation, isolation and characterization. *J. Antibiot.* **1985**, *38*, 1453-1461.

- Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Cyclic peptides containing biaryl and biaryl ether linkages. Int. J. Pept. Res. Ther. 2005, 11, 53-97.
- Firooznia, F.; Gude, C.; Chan, K.; Marcopulos, N.; Satoh, Y. Enantioselective synthesis of 4-substituted phenylalanines by cross-coupling reactions. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1999, 40, 213-216.
- García-Martín, F.; Quintanar-Audelo, M.; García-Ramos, Y.; Cruz, L. J.; Gravel, C.; Furic, R.; Côte, S.; Tulla-Puche, J.; Albericio, F. ChemMatrix, a poly(ethylene glycol)-based support for the solid-phase synthesis of complex peptides. *J. Comb. Chem.* 2006, *8*, 213-220.
- García-Melchor, M.; Braga, A. A. C.; Lledós, A.; Ujaque, G.; Maseras, F. Computational perspective on Pd-catalyzed C-C cross-coupling reaction mechanisms. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 2013, 46, 2626-2634.
- García-Ramos, Y.; Paradís-Bas, M.; Tulla-Puche, J.; Albericio, F. ChemMatrix for complex peptides and combinatorial chemistry. *J. Pept. Sci.* **2010**, *16*, 675-678.
- Gong, Y.; He, W. Direct synthesis of unprotected 4-aryl phenylalanines via the Suzuki reaction under microwave irradiation. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 3803-3805.
- Góngora-Benítez, M.; Tulla-Puche, J.; Albericio, F. Handles for Fmoc solid-phase synthesis of protected peptides. *ACS Comb. Sci.* **2013**, *15*, 217-228.
- Grant, G. A. Synthetic peptides. A user's guide. Oxfort University Press: New York, 2002.
- Greene, T. W. Protective groups in organic synthesis., John Wiley & Sons, INC.: Canada, 1999.
- Guillier, F.; Orain, D.; Bradley, M. Linkers and cleavage strategies in solid-phase organic synthesis and combinatorial chemistry. *Chem. Rev.* **2000**, *100*, 2091-2157.
- Hall, D. G. Boronic acids. Wiley-VCH Verlag: Weinheim, 2005.
- Haug, B. E.; Stensen, W.; Svendsen, J. S. Application of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling to increase antimicrobial potency generates promising novel antibacterials. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2007, 17, 2361-2364.

- Helynck, G.; Dubertret, C.; Frechet, D.; Leboul, J. Isolation of RP 66453, a new secondary peptide metabolite from *Streptomyces* sp. useful as a lead for neurotensin antagonists. *J. Antibiot.* **1998**, *51*, 512-514.
- Heravi, M. M.; Hashemi, E. Recent advances in application of intramolecular Suzuki cross-coupling in cyclization and heterocyclization. *Monatsh. Chem.* 2012, 143, 861-880.
- Hitotsuyanagi, Y.; Odagiri, M.; Kato, S.; Kusano, J.; Hasuda, T.; Fukaya, H.; Takya, K. Isolation, structure determination, and synthesis of allo-RA-V and neo-RA-V, RA-series bicyclic peptides from *Rubia cordifolia* L. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2012, *18*, 2839-2846.
- Hutton, C. A; Skaff, O. A convenient preparation of dityrosine via Miyaura borylation-Suzuki coupling of iodotyrosine derivatives. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 4895-4898.
- Inoue, M.; Sakazaki, H.; Furuyama, H.; Hirama, M. Total synthesis of TMC-95A. Angew. *Chem. Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 2654-2657.
- Ishiyama, T.; Murata, M.; Miyaura, N. Palladium(0)-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of alkoxydiboron with haloarenes: A direct procedure for arylboronic esters. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 7508-7510.
- Isidro-Llobet, A.; Álvarez, M.; Albericio, F. Amino acid-protecting groups. *Chem. Rev.* **2009**, *109*, 2455-2504.
- James, J. W. Linkers for solid phase organic synthesis. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 4855-4946.
- Jin, Z. Imidazole, oxazole and thiazole alkaloids. Nat. Prod. Rep. 2006, 23, 464-496.
- Johansson, C. C. C.; Kitching, M. O.; Colacot, T. J.; Snieckus, V. Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling: A historical contextual perspective to the 2010 Nobel prize. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 2012, 51, 5062-5085.
- Katritzky, A. R.; Ramsden, C. A.; Scriven, E. F. V.; Taylor, R. J. K. Comprehensive heterocyclic chemistry III. A review of the literature 1995-2007. vol. 4, Elsevier Science: Oxford, 2008.

- Knör, S.; Laufer, B.; Kessler, H. Efficient enantioselective synthesis of condensed and aromatic-ring-substituted tyrosine derivatives. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 5625-5630.
- Kohno, J.; Koguchi Y.; Nishio, M.; Nakao, K.; Kuroda, M.; Shimizu, R.; Ohnuki, T.; Komatsubara, S. Structures of TMC-95A-D: Novel proteasome inhibitors from *Apiospora montagnei* Sacc. TC1093. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 990-995.
- Kotha, S.; Goyal, D.; Chavan, A. S. Diversity-oriented approaches to unusual α-amino acids and peptides: Step economy, atom economy, redox economy, and beyond. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 78, 12288-12313.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. A new approach for modification of phenylalanine peptides by Suzuki-Miyaura coupling reaction. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2001, 11, 2887-2890.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. Application of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction for the modification of phenylalanine peptides. *Biopolymers* **2003**, *69*, 517-528.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K.; Kashinath, D. Recent applications of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction in organic synthesis. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 9633-9695.
- Kozlowski, M. C.; Morgan, B. J.; Linton, E. C. Total synthesis of chiral biaryl natural products by asymmetric biaryl coupling. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2009**, *38*, 3193-3207.
- Le Quement, S. T.; Ishoey, M.; Petersen, M. T.; Thastrup, J.; Hagel, G.; Nielsen, T. E. Solid-phase synthesis of Smac peptidomimetics incorporating triazoloprolines and biarylalanines. ACS Comb. Sci. 2011, 13, 667-675.
- Lee, T.; Choi, J.; Byun, J.; Lee, Y. Preparation of MBHA resin by benzotriazole-mediated amidoalkylation. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2008**, *49*, 5380-5382.
- Leet, J. E.; Schroeder, D. R.; Golik, J.; Matson, J. A.; Doyle, T. W.; Lam, K. S.; Hill, S. E.; Lee, M. S.; Whitney, J. L.; Krishnan, B. S. Himastatin, a new antitumor antibiotic from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus* III. Structural elucidation. *J. Antibiot.* 1996, 49, 299-311.
- Lennox, A. J. J.; Lloyd-Jones, G. C. Selection of boron reagents for Suzuki-Miyaura coupling. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 2014, 43, 412-443.

- Lépine, R.; Zhu, J. Microwave-assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction to macrocycle, a concise asymmetric total synthesis of Biphenomycin B. Org. Lett. 2005, 7, 2981-2984.
- Lewis, J. R. Amaryllidaceae, muscarine, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole and peptide alkaloids, and other miscellaneous alkaloids. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2000**, *17*, 57-84.
- Li, J. J.; Gribble, G. W. Palladium in heterocyclic chemistry. A guide for the synthetic chemist., *vol. 20*, Pergamon, 2000.
- Lloyd-Williams, P.; Albericio, F.; Giralt, E. Chemical approaches to the synthesis of peptides and proteins. CRC Press LLC: Florida, 1997.
- Magano, J.; Dunetz, J. R. Large-scale applications of transition metal-catalyzed couplings for the synthesis of pharmaceuticals. *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 2177-2250.
- Mahindra, A.; Bagra, N.; Jain, R. Palladium-catalyzed regioselective C-5 arylation of protected L-histidine: Microwave-assisted C-H activation adjacent to donor arm. J. Org. Chem. 2013, 78, 10954-10959.
- Malan, C.; Morin, C. A concise preparation of 4-borono-L-phenylalanine (L-BPA) from L-phenylalanine. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 8019-8020.
- Martin, R.; Buchwald, S. L. Palladium-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reactions employing dialkylbiaryl phosphine ligands. Acc. Chem. Res. 2008, 41, 1461-1473.
- Martin, A. R.; Yang, Y. Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions of organoboronic acids with organic electrophiles. *Acta Chem. Scand.* **1993**, *47*, 221-230.
- Merrifield, R. B. Solid phase peptide synthesis. I. The synthesis of a tetrapeptide. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1963, 85, 2149-2154.
- Merrifield, R. B. Solid phase peptide synthesis. Science. 1968, 232, 341-347.
- Merrifield, R. B. Solid phase synthesis (Nobel Lecture). Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1985, 24, 799-810.
- Meyer, F.; Collins, J. C.; Borin, B.; Bradow, J.; Liras, S.; Limberakis, C.; Mathiowetz, A.M.; Philippe, L.; Price, D.; Song, K.; James, K. Biaryl-bridged macrocyclic

peptides: Conformational constraint via carbogenic fusion of natural amino acid side chains. *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 3099-3114.

- Miyaura, N. Topics in current chemistry., vol. 219, Springer-Verlag: Berlin Heidelberg, 2002.
- Miyaura, N.; Suzuki, A. Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of organoboron compounds. *Chem. Rev.* **1995**, *95*, 2457-2483.
- Miyaura, N.; Yanagi, T.; Suzuki, A. The palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reaction of phenylboronic acid with haloarenes in the presence of bases. *Synth. Commun.* 1981, 11, 513-519.
- Morris, J. C. Marine natural products: synthetic aspects. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 2013, 30, 783-805.
- Nicolaou, K. C.; Bulger, P. G.; Sarlah, D. Palladium-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions in total synthesis. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 4442-4489.
- Pace, J. L.; Yang, G. Glycopeptides: Update on an old successful antibiotic class. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 2006, 71, 968-980.
- Palomo, J. M. Solid-phase peptide synthesis: an overview focused on the preparation of biologically relevant peptides. *RSC Adv.* 2014, *4*, 32658-32672.
- Pires, D. A. T.; Bemquerer, M. P.; Nascimento, C. J. Some mechanistic aspects on Fmoc solid phase peptide synthesis. *Int. J. Pept. Res. Ther.* 2014, 20, 53-69.
- Prieto, M.; Mayor, S.; Lloyd-Williams, P.; Giralt, E. Use of the SPhos ligand to suppress racemization in arylpinacolboronate ester Suzuki couplings involving α-amino acids. Synthesis of biaryl derivatives of 4-hydroxyphenylglycine, tyrosine and tryptophan. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 9202-9205.
- Revesz, L.; Bonne, F.; Makavou, P. Vicinal bromostannanes as novel building blocks for the preparation of di- and tribustituted imidazoles. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, *39*, 5171-5174.
- Roberts, T. C.; Smith, P. A.; Cirz, R. T.; Romesberg, F. E. Structural and initial biological analysis of synthetic Arylomycin A<sub>2</sub>. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2007**, *129*, 15830-15838.

- Santini, R.; Griffith, M. C.; Qi, M. A measure of solvent effects on swelling of resins for solid phase organic synthesis. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 8951-8954.
- Sarin, V.; Kent, S. B. H.; Merrifield, R. B. Properties of swollen polymer networks. Solvation and swelling of peptide-containing resins in solid-phase peptide synthesis. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 5463-5470.
- Schimana, J.; Gebhardt, K.; Höltzel, A.; Schmid, D. G.; Süssmuth, R.; Müller, J.; Pukall, R.; Fiedler, H. P. Arylomycins A and B, new biaryl-bridged lipopeptide antibiotics produced by *Streptomyces* sp. Tu 6075. I. Taxonomy, fermentation, isolation and biological activities. *J. Antibiot.* 2002, *55*, 565-570.
- Schnürch, M.; Flasik, R.; Khan, A. F.; Spina, M.; Mihovilovic, M. D.; Stanetty, P. Cross-coupling reactions on azoles with two and more heteroatoms. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2006, 3283-3307.
- Scott, P. T. H. Solid-phase organic syntheses. Solid-phase palladium chemistry., vol. 2, John Wiley & Sons, INC.: New Jersey, 2012.
- Subirós-Funosas, R.; Acosta, G. A.; El-Faham, A.; Albericio, F. Microwave irradiation and COMU: a potent combination for solid-phase peptide synthesis. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2009, 50, 6200-6202 (b).
- Subirós-Funosas, R.; Prohens, R.; Barbas, R.; El-Faham, A.; Albericio, F. Oxyma: An efficient additive for peptide synthesis to replace the benzotriazole-based HOBt and HOAt with a lower risk of explosion. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2009**, *15*, 9394-9403 (a).
- Suzuki, A. Recent advances in the cross-coupling reaction of organoboron derivatives with organic electrophiles, 1995-1998. *J. Organom. Chem.* **1999**, *576*, 147-168.
- Suzuki, A. Cross-coupling reactions of organoboranes: An easy way to construct C-C bonds (Nobel lecture). *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 6723-6737.
- Torborg, C.; Beller, M. Recent applications of palladium-catalyzed coupling reactions in the pharmaceutical, agrochemical, and fine chemical industries. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* 2009, *351*, 3027-3043.

- Van Bambeke, F.; Van Laethem, Y.; Courvalin, P.; Tulkens, P. M. Glycopeptides antibiotics from conventional molecules to new derivatives. *Drugs* 2004, 64, 913-936.
- Vilaró, M.; Arsequell, G.; Valencia, G.; Ballesteros, A.; Barluenga, J. Arylation of Phe and Tyr side chains of unprotected peptides by a Suzuki-Miyaura reaction in water. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3243-3245.
- Waldmann, H.; He, Y.; Tan, H.; Arve, L.; Arndt, H. Flexible total synthesis of Biphenomycin B. Chem. Commun. 2008, 5562-5564.
- Wehrstedt, K. D.; Wandrey, P. A.; Heitkamp, D. Explosive properties of 1-hydroxybenzotriazoles. J. Hazard. Mater. 2005, 126, 1-7.
- Zaragoza, F. Organic synthesis on solid phase. Supports, linkers, reactions. Wiley-VCH Verlag: Weinheim, 2000.

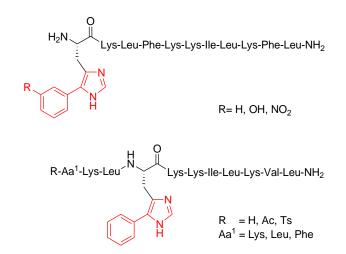
# **CHAPTER 2**

**General Objectives** 

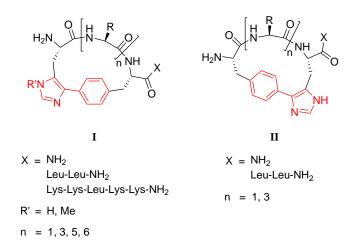
## **CHAPTER 2: General objectives**

This thesis deals with the development of a solid-phase synthetic approach for the preparation of biaryl linear and cyclic peptides incorporating a 5-arylhistidine residue through a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction. In particular, the main objectives were:

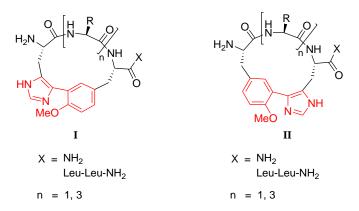
• The investigation of an efficient methodology for the solid-phase synthesis of linear undecapeptides incorporating a 5-arylhistidine residue at the 1- or 4-position, and their biological evaluation (Chapter 3).



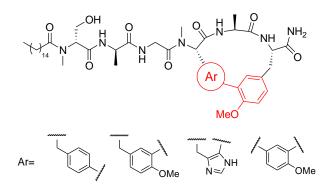
• The extension of the above methodology to the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides of different ring sizes containing a His-Phe linkage, and the evaluation of the influence of the peptide length, the presence of a C-terminus spacer and the position of the histidine residue at the N- or C-terminus (Chapter 4).



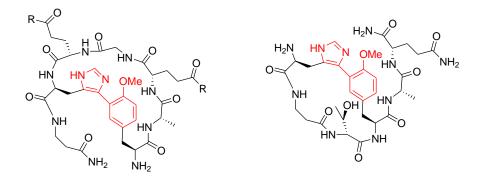
• The application of the previous methodology to the preparation of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a 3- or 5-amino acid ring with a His-Tyr linkage (Chapter 5).



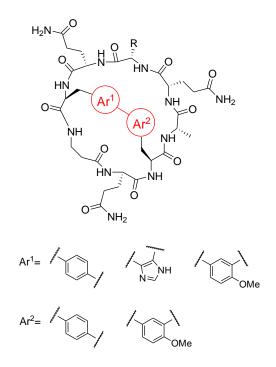
• The study of the total solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptide derivatives of arylomycins containing a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr, a His-Tyr, or a phenylglycine (Phg)-Tyr biaryl linkage (Chapter 6).



• The synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptide analogues of the northern and the southern hemispheres of aciculitins.



• The development of a solid-phase methodology for the preparation of biaryl bicyclic peptide analogues of aciculitins containing a Phe-Phe, a Phe-Tyr, a His-Tyr and a Tyr-Tyr linkage.



# **CHAPTER 3**

Solid-Phase Synthesis of 5-Arylhistidine-Containing Peptides with Antimicrobial Activity Through a Microwave-Assisted Suzuki-Miyaura Cross-Coupling

\*This chapter corresponds to the following publication:

Ng-Choi, I.; Soler, M.; Cerezo, V.; Badosa, E.; Montesinos, E.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides with antimicrobial activity through a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, 4321-4332.

## **CHAPTER 3**

A microwave-assisted solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura reaction has been employed for the synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides. In particular, sequences containing a 5-arylhistidine at the 1- or 4-positions have been designed based on lead antimicrobial peptides. The cross-coupling involved the arylation of a resin-bound 5-bromohistidine with an arylboronic acid in solution under microwave irradiation. This protocol is compatible with common protecting groups used in peptide chemistry. The resulting biaryl linear undecapeptides were screened for their antibacterial, antifungal and hemolytic activities. The results showed that the presence of an imidazole ring significantly decreases the cytotoxicity.

## **3.1. INTRODUCTION**

Antimicrobial peptides have attracted considerable attention as an alternative to traditional antibiotics for human, veterinary and plant disease control owing to their broad spectrum of activity, low intrinsic cytotoxicity and novel mode of action (Bulet et al., 2004; Huang, 2006; Jenssen et al., 2006; Montesinos, 2007; Marcos and Gandía, 2009). Unlike conventional antibiotics, it has been postulated that most of these peptides selectively disrupt cell membranes. The cationic nature of antimicrobial peptides and the ability to assume an amphipathic structure are responsible for this distinct mode of action. Moreover, several models have been proposed to account for the morphological changes in the membrane induced by antimicrobial peptides, such us pore formation, lysis or peptide translocation into the cytoplasm (Yeaman and Yount, 2003; Brogden, 2005; Bechinger and Lohner, 2006; Hancock and Sahl, 2006; Nicolas, 2009; Marcos and Gandía, 2009). On the basis of this mode of action, these peptides are unlikely to cause rapid emergence of resistance because it would require significant alteration of membrane composition, which would be difficult (Brogden, 2005; Yount and Yeaman, 2005; Peschel and Sahl, 2006).

Several methodologies have been described for the modification of peptides either in solution or in solid-phase (Kotha and Lahiri, 2001; Kotha et al., 2002; Kotha and Lahiri, 2003; Kotha and Lahiri, 2005; Nielsen et al., 2005; Haug et al., 2007; Doan et al., 2008; Kazmaier and Deska, 2008; Afonso et al., 2011). In particular, one strategy that has been used to improve the biological profile of antimicrobial peptides is the introduction in their sequence of biaryl amino acids, which may lead to peptidomimetics with restricted conformational flexibility, increased proteolytic stability, and enhanced selectivity and biological activity (Perdih and Dolenc, 2007; Haldar, 2008). In fact, biaryl amino acids are present in a wide variety of naturally occurring biaryl peptides that display important biological properties (Feliu and Planas, 2005). Among them, 5-arylhistidines have been described to be the central structures of cytotoxic and antifungal marine peptides, with the imidazole ring being the key element to its activity (Faulkner et al., 1993; Bewley et al., 1996; Tomson et al., 2002).

Despite their interest, a general strategy for the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl peptides containing 5-arylhistidines has not been reported. In fact, arylation of the 4(5)-position of an imidazole ring has proven challenging. Such strategy would benefit from the advantages inherent to solid-phase synthesis. It would represent a convergent and versatile approach for the preparation of biaryl linear compounds, because it would allow the preparation of a large diversity of biaryl peptides from a single 5-bromohistidine-containing peptide intermediate. Toward this end, we have recently established suitable conditions for the solid-phase arylation of a 5-bromohistidine residue through a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling with an arylboronic acid (Cerezo et al., 2008). This strategy allowed the preparation of biaryl peptides containing three and four residues with good purity.

During our current research into the development of new antimicrobial agents, we identified linear undecapeptides with high activity against the gram-negative bacteria *Erwinia amylovora, Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *vesicatoria*, and *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*, and the fungi *Fusarium oxysporum* and *Penicillium expansum* (Ferre et al., 2006; Badosa et al., 2007; Badosa et al., 2009). The most active peptides also showed minimal cytotoxicity. In the present study, we decided to incorporate a 5-arylhistidine residue in the peptide sequence of the best analogues and study its influence on their biological activity profile. With this aim, we investigated whether our previous methodology for the preparation of short peptides bearing a 5-arylhistidine

residue is compatible with common protecting groups used in solid-phase peptide synthesis and whether it could be extended to the synthesis of longer peptide sequences. Herein, we report the feasibility of this methodology for the solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing undecapeptides. We also describe the evaluation of their antimicrobial and hemolytic activities.

### **3.2. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

#### 3.2.1. Design of the 5-arylhistidine-containing undecapeptides

We designed undecapeptides containing a 5-arylhistidine residue at the 1- or 4-positions (Figure 3.1). Their structure was based on lead peptides selected from a 125-member library (Badosa et al., 2007; Badosa et al. 2009). In particular, FKLFKKILKFL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP66**) was chosen for its high antibacterial activity and served as a model for the synthesis of biaryl peptide analogues **BP281-BP283** bearing a 5-arylhistidine at the 1-position. These analogues differ at the aryl substituent on the histidine residue between a phenyl (**BP281**), a 3-hydroxyphenyl (**BP282**) or a 3-nitrophenyl (**BP283**) group.

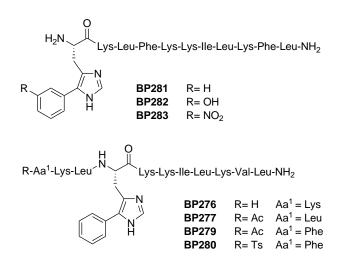


Figure 3.1. Structures of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides.

The biaryl undecapeptides **BP276**, **BP277**, **BP279** and **BP280**, which incorporate a 5-arylhistidine at the 4-position, were designed from the sequence of the antifungal peptides KKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP15**), Ac-FKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP21**), Ts-FKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP22**), and Ac-LKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP34**). In these cases, the phenylalanine residue at the 4-position was replaced by a 5-phenylhistidine.

For comparison purposes, and based on the above lead undecapeptides, analogues **BP270-BP275**, **BP284**, **BP285**, **BP305**, and **BP306**, bearing a histidine residue at the 1-, 4- and/or 10-positions, were also designed (Table 3.1).

Peptide	Sequence	$t_{\rm R}$ $(\min)^{[a]}$	Purity (%) <sup>[b]</sup>	$\mathbf{ESI-MS}$ $\mathbf{[M+H]}^+$
BP270	KKLHKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub>	5.87 <sup>[c]</sup>	92	1346.7
BP271	$\label{eq:ac-lklhkkilkvl-NH_2} Ac\text{-}LKLHKKILKVL-NH_2$	6.32 <sup>[c]</sup>	85	1373.7
BP272	Ac-HKLHKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub>	5.98 <sup>[c]</sup>	91	1397.8
BP273	Ac-FKLHKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub>	6.46 <sup>[c]</sup>	87	1407.6
BP274	Ts-HKLHKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub>	6.17 <sup>[c]</sup>	80	1509.7
BP275	Ts-FKLHKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub>	6.78 <sup>[c]</sup>	85	1519.7
BP284	HKLFKKILKFL-NH <sub>2</sub>	17.16 <sup>[d]</sup>	76	1413.6
BP285	FKLFKKILKHL-NH <sub>2</sub>	17.03 <sup>[d]</sup>	82	1413.7
BP305	HKLFKKILKHL-NH <sub>2</sub>	6.02 <sup>[c]</sup>	91	1404.1
BP306	HKLHKKILKHL-NH <sub>2</sub>	5.63 <sup>[c]</sup>	94	1394.1

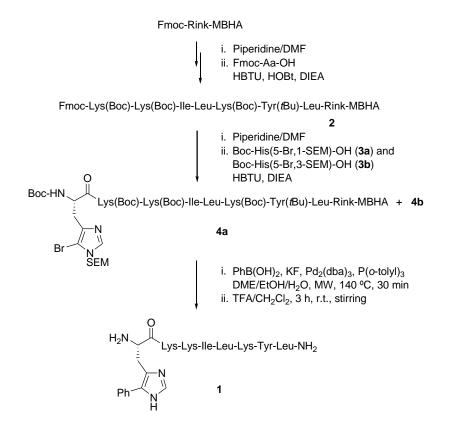
Table 3.1. Structures of the histidine-containing peptides.

<sup>[a]</sup> HPLC retention time. <sup>[b]</sup> Percentage determined by HPLC at 220 nm. <sup>[c]</sup> Conditions A (Experimental section). <sup>[d]</sup> Conditions B (Experimental section)

### 3.2.2. Synthesis of H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub>(1)

Firstly, we investigated the compatibility of our methodology for the solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidines with common protecting groups used in peptide chemistry. This strategy involves the microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura reaction between a resin-bound 5-bromohistidine residue and an arylboronic acid. For this purpose, we chose the synthesis of the octapeptide H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (1) as a model system (Scheme 3.1). Starting from a 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl-protected (Fmoc)-Rink-MBHA resin, we prepared the heptapeptidyl resin Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Tyr(tBu)-Leu-Rink-MBHA (2) following a Fmoc/tBu strategy by sequential coupling and deprotection steps under standard conditions. After Fmoc removal, the regioisomeric mixture Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (**3a**) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (**3b**), obtained as previously reported (Cerezo et al., 2008), was coupled to the resulting resin affording the bromooctapeptidyl resin **4** as a mixture of two regioisomers (**4a** and **4b**). An aliquot of **4** was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA)/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and stirred for 3 h, providing H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**5**), with HPLC purity of 99%.

The Suzuki-Miyaura reaction was initially attempted by treating **4** with PhB(OH)<sub>2</sub> (4 equiv.), Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (0.2 equiv.), KF (4 equiv.) and P(o-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> (0.4 equiv.) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (DME)/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (9:9:2) under microwave irradiation at 140 °C for 15 min (Scheme 3.1). After acidolytic cleavage, these conditions led to H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**1**; 56% purity) together with brominated peptide **5** (22% purity) and dehalogenated derivative H-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**6**; 22% purity). The latter compound derives from the reductive dehalogenation of the bromohistidine residue of **4** which is reported to be a common side-reaction of Suzuki-Miyaura cross-couplings. When increasing the reaction time to 30 min, **6** was still detected (20%) but the purity of the expected biaryl peptide **1** was improved to 72%.

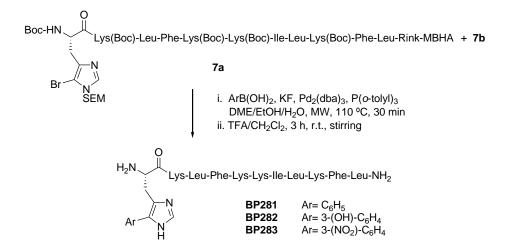


Scheme 3.1. Synthesis of the 5-phenylhistidine octapeptide 1.

# 3.2.3. <u>Synthesis of undecapeptides containing a 5-arylhistidine at the</u> <u>1-position</u>

We extended the above methodology to the synthesis of biaryl peptides **BP281-BP283** derived from the lead antibacterial peptide **BP66** (Scheme 3.2). Following a similar strategy to that described for 4, we prepared the regioisomeric bromopeptidyl resins **7a** and **7b**. An aliquot of **7** was subjected to TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and stirred for 3 h to give H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**8**) with a purity of 82%.

The arylation of **7** with PhB(OH)<sub>2</sub> was first carried out under the conditions that gave the best result for the preparation of **1**. Microwave irradiation at 140 °C for 30 min and subsequent acidolytic treatment resulted in H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP281**) with a purity of only 9%. A decrease of the reaction time to 15 min did not significantly improve the results, and **BP281** was obtained with a purity of 12%. The use of SPhos instead of P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> improved the purity of **BP281** to 37%. However, when the reaction was performed at 110 °C for 30 min with P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub>, the purity of **BP281** increased to 72%. These conditions were applied to the arylation of **7** with 3-hydroxyphenylboronic acid and with 3-nitrophenylboronic acid. The cross-coupling reaction with 3-hydroxyphenylboronic acid led to the biaryl peptide **BP282** with a purity of 81%. In contrast, the reaction with 3-nitrophenylboronic acid was more difficult, and the corresponding biaryl peptide **BP283** was obtained with a purity of only 35%. The crude reaction mixture also proved to contain a 15-33% of the dehalogenated derivative H-His-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP284**). Thus, according to our results, the presence of an electron-withdrawing group such as NO<sub>2</sub> hinders the cross-coupling. However, other studies showed that the electronic properties of the aromatic ring do not correlate with the reactivity of the boronic acid derivative (Doan et al., 2008; Cerezo et al., 2008).

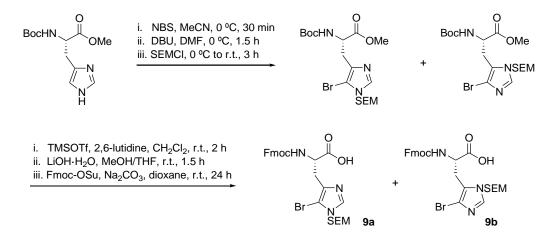


Scheme 3.2. Synthesis of BP281, BP282, and BP283.

# 3.2.4. <u>Synthesis of undecapeptides containing a 5-phenylhistidine at the</u> <u>4-position</u>

Next, we studied the synthesis of the biaryl peptides **BP276**, **BP277**, **BP279**, and **BP280** that all contained a 5-phenylhistidine at the 4-position. The preparation of the corresponding bromopeptidyl resins following a Fmoc/*t*Bu strategy required the use of a 5-bromohistidine derivative protected with a Fmoc group at the N-terminus and with a 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl (SEM) group on the imidazole ring. The regioisomeric mixture Fmoc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (9a) and Fmoc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (9b) was prepared from commercially available Boc-His-OMe through bromination, introduction

of the SEM group, selective removal of the Boc group, methyl ester hydrolysis, and protection with the Fmoc group (Scheme 3.3). All reactions proceeded smoothly and the protected histidines **9** were fully characterized by NMR and mass spectrometry.

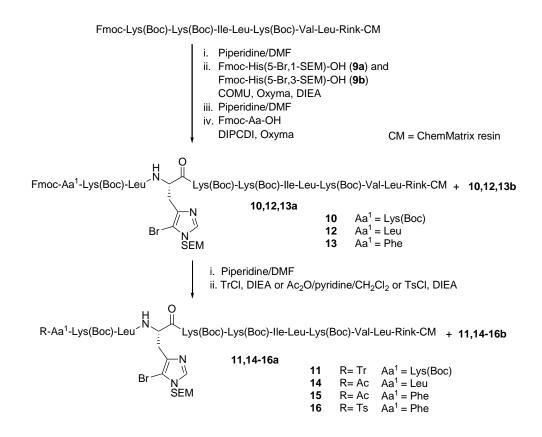


Scheme 3.3. Synthesis of Fmoc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (9a) and Fmoc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (9b).

We first attempted the synthesis of BP276 starting from a Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin. The regioisomeric peptidyl resins Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-MBHA and Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-MBHA were prepared by sequential Fmoc group removal and amino acid coupling steps. The Fmoc group was removed by treatment with piperidine/N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF), and the amino acid couplings were mediated by N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIPCDI) and 2-cyano-2-(hydroxyimino)acetate (Oxyma), except for the ethyl 9 incorporated bromohistidines that were with 1-[(1-(cyano-2-ethoxy-2oxoethylideneaminooxy)-dimethylamino-morpholinomethylene)]methanaminium hexafluorophosphate (COMU), Oxyma and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (DIEA). An aliquot of these resins was subjected to TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/triisopropylsilane (TIS) and stirred for 3 h, yielding Fmoc-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> with a purity of 78%. Next, we investigated replacing the Fmoc group for a trityl to overcome its instability under the conditions of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. The Fmoc group was removed and the resulting resin was treated with trityl chloride (TrCl; 10 equiv.) and DIEA (10 equiv.) in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP) for 4 h. This reaction proved difficult and eight treatments were required for a negative Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970).

Cleavage of the final resin afforded H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> with a purity of 73%.

This result was improved using a ChemMatrix resin (Scheme 3.4). Following a similar strategy, the regioisomeric peptidyl resins **10** were prepared and an aliquot was cleaved providing Fmoc-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> with a purity of 90%. Next, the N-terminal Fmoc group of **10** was replaced by a trityl group. The incorporation of this group was easier than when MBHA resin was used, only three treatments with TrCl (10 equiv.) and DIEA (10 equiv.) in NMP for 4 h were required. An aliquot of the resulting resins **11** were treated with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS under stirring for 3 h, and H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> was obtained with a purity of 82%.

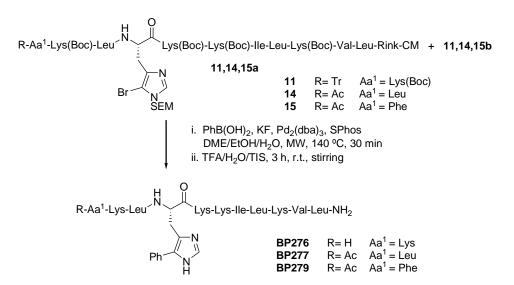


Scheme 3.4. Synthesis of 5-bromopeptidyl resins 11 and 14-16.

Given the good results obtained, bromopeptidyl resins 12 and 13 were prepared following the same protocol. Fmoc removal of resins 12 followed by acetylation with

Ac<sub>2</sub>O/pyridine/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, afforded resins **14**, which after cleavage of an aliquot, led to Ac-Leu-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> with a purity of 77%. Resins **13** were deprotected and then either acetylated, providing resins **15**, or tosylated with *para*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (TsCl) and DIEA to give resins **16**. Acidolytic cleavage of aliquots of **15** and **16** furnished the bromopeptides Ac-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> and Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> and 86%, respectively.

Resins 11 were arylated with PhB(OH)<sub>2</sub> (4 equiv.), Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (0.2 equiv.), KF (4 equiv.) and P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> (0.4 equiv.) in DME/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (9:9:2) under microwave irradiation at 110 °C for 30 min (Scheme 3.5). The resulting resin was cleaved and HPLC and ESI-MS analysis of the crude reaction mixture revealed the presence of starting material. When the arylation was carried out with SPhos, HPLC analysis showed one broad peak. Analysis by ESI-MS revealed the formation of the expected biaryl peptide **BP276** together with the dehalogenated peptide H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP270**) in a 4:3 ratio, and other compounds that could not be identified. Performing the arylation at higher temperature, 140 °C for 30 min, slightly improved the results. Two major peaks were observed by HPLC and **BP276** and **BP270** were detected by ESI-MS in a 4:3 ratio. **BP276** was isolated by reverse-phase column chromatography and obtained with a purity of 95%.

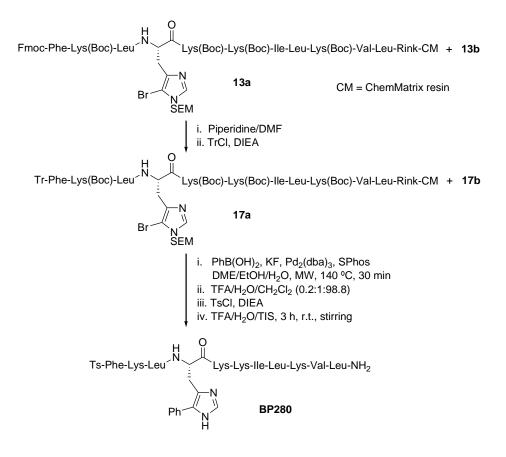


Scheme 3.5. Synthesis of BP276, BP277, and BP279.

These reaction conditions were applied to the arylation of resins 14 and 15. After cleavage, ESI-MS analysis showed the presence of the expected biaryl peptides **BP277** and **BP279**, respectively. In both cases, these biaryl peptides were also obtained along with the corresponding dehalogenated compound Ac-Leu-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP271**) or Ac-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP273**) in a 4:3 ratio. **BP277** was isolated by reverse-phase column chromatography and obtained with a purity of 95%.

In contrast, arylation of resins **16** did not afford the biaryl peptide **BP280**. In this case, the dehalogenated peptide Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP275**) was the major product. This result was attributed to the N-terminal tosyl group of the bromopeptidyl resins **16**. Thus, we decided to carry out the arylation step before the tosylation step. For this reason, bromopeptidyl resins **13** were transformed into the N-terminal tritylated bromopeptidyl resins **17**, which were subjected to arylation with PhB(OH)<sub>2</sub> (Scheme 3.6). The crude reaction mixture proved to contain biaryl peptide H-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> and the dehalogenated compound H-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> in a 4:3 ratio. Selective trityl group removal of **17** with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.2:1:98.8), followed by tosylation and cleavage afforded **BP280** and Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP275**) in a 4:3 ratio.

Relative to the arylation of peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine residue at the 1-position, the synthesis of **BP276**, **BP277** and **BP279** revealed that arylation at the 4-position is more difficult, as shown by the formation of the dehalogenated byproduct. This result could be attributed to the fact that the 5-bromohistidine residue in peptidyl resins **11**, **14**, and **15** is located at a less accessible position than in **7**.



Scheme 3.6. Synthesis of BP280.

### 3.2.5. Synthesis of peptides containing histidine residues

For comparison purposes, histidine-containing peptides **BP270-BP275**, **BP284**, **BP285**, **BP305** and **BP306** were prepared by the solid-phase method using Fmoc-type chemistry on a Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin (Table 3.1). Coupling of the Fmoc-amino acids were mediated by DIPCDI and Oxyma in DMF. The Fmoc group was removed by treating the resin with a mixture of piperidine/DMF. Once the chain assembly was completed, the N-terminal Fmoc group was removed and the resulting resin was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS for 2 h or subjected to N-terminus derivatization. Acetylation was performed by treatment with Ac<sub>2</sub>O/pyridine/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and tosylation was carried out by treatment with TsCl and DIEA. Following the derivatization step, peptides were released from the resin. All compounds synthesized were obtained in good purities, 74-99% as determined by HPLC. ESI-MS was used to confirm peptide identity.

### 3.2.6. Biological activity

Peptides synthesized were screened for their antimicrobial activity against E. amylovora, X. axonopodis pv. vesicatoria, P. syringae pv. syringae, F. oxysporum and P. expansum. In general, E. amylovora and P. expansum were the least sensitive pathogens to these peptides. Against X. axonopodis pv. vesicatoria, P. syringae pv. syringae, and F. oxysporum, most peptides exhibited an antimicrobial activity ranging from 3.1 to 25 µM (Table 3.2). Moreover, **BP281**, **BP284**, and **BP305** showed a MIC  $<3.1 \mu$ M against F. oxysporum, being more active than the parent peptide **BP66**. Among the peptides bearing a histidine residue, **BP275** was the most active, with MIC values of 3.1 to 6.2  $\mu$ M against F. oxysporum, X. axonopodis pv. vesicatoria, and P. syringae pv. syringae, with the activity against the latter higher than that of the parent peptide **BP22**. Results showed that the arylation of the histidine residue do not significantly influence the antimicrobial activity and both arylated and non-arylated peptides displayed similar activity. Moreover, we did not observe differences between the antimicrobial activity of the purified and nonpurified samples of peptides BP276 and BP277. Therefore, we decided to test BP279 and BP280 as mixtures. These samples together with BP281 and BP282 were the 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides that displayed the highest antimicrobial activity.

Interestingly, substitution of a phenylalanine by a histidine or a 5-arylhistidine resulted in a significant decrease in hemolytic activity. These results are in good agreement with previous studies on antimicrobial peptides reporting that an increase of the peptide hydrophilicity is related to a decrease of the cytotoxicity (Blondelle and Lohner, 2000; Oh et al., 2000; Ferre et al., 2006; Badosa et al., 2007; Badosa et al., 2009). Thus, peptides incorporating a histidine residue were low hemolytic, 0-26% at 150  $\mu$ M. Notably, the most active peptide **BP275** only showed a hemolysis of 4% at this concentration, being much lower than that of the parent peptide **BP22** (73%). Even though the arylation of the imidazole ring increased the cytotoxicity, the 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides were less hemolytic (25-55%) than the corresponding phenylalanine analogues (16-85%), except for **BP276** that showed similar hemolysis than **BP15**. These results suggest that the imidazole ring of histidine confers to peptides a higher hydrophilicity than the benzene ring of phenylalanine. Therefore, despite the introduction of a histidine or a 5-arylhistidine does not improve the antimicrobial activity, this modification leads to significantly less cytotoxic peptides.

Table 3.2.	Antimicrobial	activity	(MIC)	and	cytotoxicity	of	histidine-	and	5-arylhistidine-
containing peptides, and of the corresponding parent peptides									

Peptide			MIC (µM)			Hemolysis <sup>[a]</sup> (%)
	Ea <sup>[b]</sup>	Pss <sup>[b]</sup>	Xav <sup>[b]</sup>	Fo <sup>[b]</sup>	$Pe^{[b]}$	150 μM
<b>BP15</b> (KKLFKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub> )	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	12.5-25	<3.1	12.5-25	$16 \pm 2.9$
BP270	>50	12.5-25	>50	6.2-12.5	>50	$0 \pm 1.1$
BP276	25-50	6.2-12.5	12.5-25	6.2-12.5	>50	$19\pm2.4$
<b>BP21</b> (Ac-FKLFKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub> )	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	<6.2	85 ± 1.4
BP272	>50	12.5-25	>50	6.2-12.5	>50	$0\pm0.1$
BP273	>50	12.5-25	25-50	6.2-12.5	>50	$0\pm0.5$
BP279	12.5-25	12.5-25	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	>50	$25\pm0.2$
<b>BP22</b> (Ts-FKLFKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub> )	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	6.2-12.5	73 ± 1.5
BP274	25-50	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	>50	$0\pm0.1$
BP275	12.5-25	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	>50	$4 \pm 1.3$
BP280	12.5-25	12.5-25	3.1-6.2	6.2-12.5	>50	$43\pm2.1$
<b>BP34</b> (Ac-LKLFKKILKVL-NH <sub>2</sub> )	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	<6.2	$45 \pm 2.8$
BP271	>50	12.5-25	>50	12.5-25	>50	$0\pm0.3$
BP277	>25	>25	>25	6.2-12.5	>50	$0\pm0.1$
<b>BP66</b> (FKLFKKILKFL-NH <sub>2</sub> )	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	25-50	$63 \pm 5.9$
BP284	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	<3.1	25-50	$16\pm5.4$
BP285	>25	>25	>50	3.1-6.2	>50	$26\pm0.8$
BP305	>25	12.5-25	12.5-25	<3.1	>50	$0\pm0.2$
BP306	>25	>25	>50	6.2-12.5	>50	$0\pm0.3$
BP281	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	<3.1	25-50	$54\pm8.5$
BP282	6.2-12.5	6.2-12.5	3.1-6.2	3.1-6.2	>50	$55\pm4.6$

<sup>[a]</sup> Percentage hemolysis plus confidence interval. <sup>[b]</sup> *Ea*, *Erwinia amylovora*; *Pss*, *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae*; *Xav*, *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *vesicatoria*; *Fo*, *Fusarium oxysporum*; *Pe*, *Penicillium expansum*.

### **3.3. CONCLUSIONS**

In summary, we have established the viability of the solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura reaction for the synthesis of 5-arylhistidine undecapeptides. This work shows that the Suzuki-Miyaura reaction can be applied to the cross-coupling of a resin bound 5-bromohistidine residue, either at the 1- or 4-position, with an arylboronic acid. Moreover, this work constitutes the first example of a solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling for the formation of long biaryl linear peptides containing a 5-arylhistidine. These biaryl peptides displayed antibacterial and antifungal activity and were low hemolytic. This low cytotoxicity has been attributed to the presence of the imidazole ring of histidine. We expect that this methodology could be useful for the development of new antimicrobial agents.

# **3.4. EXPERIMENTAL SECTION**

### 3.4.1. General methods

Manual peptide synthesis was performed in polypropylene syringes fitted with a polyethylene porous disk. Solvents and soluble reagents were removed in vacuo. Most chemicals were purchased from commercial suppliers Sigma–Aldrich, Fluka, NovaBiochem (Schwalbach, Germany), Iris Biotech GmbH (Marktredwitz, Germany), Scharlab (Sentmenat, Spain), Merck (Mollet del Vallès, Spain) or Panreac (Castellar del Vallès, Spain) and used without further purification.

Peptides were analyzed under standard analytical HPLC conditions with a Dionex liquid chromatography instrument composed of an UV/Vis Dionex UVD170U detector, a P680 Dionex bomb, an ASI-100 Dionex automatic injector, and CHROMELEON 6.60 software. Detection was performed at 220 nm. Solvent A was 0.1% aq. TFA and solvent B was 0.1% TFA in MeCN. Conditions A: Analysis was carried out with a Kromasil 100  $C_{18}$  (4.6 mm × 40 mm, 3.5 µm) column with a 2–100% B over 7 min at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. Conditions B: Analysis was carried out with a Kromasil 100  $C_{18}$  (4.6 mm × 250 mm, 3.5 µm) column with a 2–100% B over 30 min at a flow rate of 1 mL/min.

Flash chromatography purifications were performed on  $C_{18}$ -reversed phase silica gel 100 not endcapped (230-400 mesh, Fluka).

ESI-MS analyses were performed with an Esquire 6000 ESI ion Trap LC/MS (Bruker Daltonics) instrument equipped with an electrospray ion source. The instrument was operated in the positive ESI(+) ion mode. Samples (5  $\mu$ L) were introduced into the mass spectrometer ion source directly through an HPLC autosampler. The mobile phase (80:20 MeCN/H<sub>2</sub>O at a flow rate of 100  $\mu$ L/min) was delivered by a 1100 Series HPLC pump (Agilent). Nitrogen was employed as both the drying and nebulising gas. HRMS were recorded under conditions of ESI with a Bruker MicroTof-Q instrument with a hybrid quadrupole time-of-flight mass spectrometer (University of Zaragoza). Samples were introduced into the mass spectrometer ion source directly through a 1100 Series Agilent HPLC autosampler and were externally calibrated using sodium formate. The instrument was operated in the positive ESI(+) ion mode.

 $^{1}$ H and  $^{13}$ C NMR spectra were measured with a Bruker 300 or 400 MHz NMR spectrometer. Chemical shifts were reported as  $\delta$  values (ppm) directly referenced to the solvent signal.

Microwave-assisted reactions were performed with an Ethos SEL labstation microwave (Milestone) equipped with a dual magnetron (1600 W). The time, temperature, and power were controlled with the EasyControl software. The temperature was monitored through the ATC-400FO Automatic Fiber Optic Temperature Control System immersed in a standard Milestone reference vessel. This equipment regulates the power to achieve and maintain the selected temperature.

### 3.4.2. Synthesis of amino acids

Methyl 5-bromo- $N(\tau)$ -[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl]-L-histidinate and methyl 5-bromo- $N(\pi)$ -[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl]-L-histidinate: Trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (TMSOTf) (2.27 mL, 12.54 mmol) and 2,6-lutidine (1.95 mL, 16.72 mmol) were added to a solution of Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OMe and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OMe (Cerezo et al., 2008) (2.0 g, 4.18 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (48 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Then, citric acid (10%, 50 mL) was added and the product was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×50 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine (50 mL), and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulphate. Removal of the solvent yielded H-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OMe and H-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OMe as a colorless oil (1.36 g, 86% yield).  $t_{\rm R}$  7.22 and 7.52 min (conditions A). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,  $[D_6]DMSO$ ):  $\delta = 0.07$  [s, 9 H,  $(CH_3)_3Si$ ], 0.92-0.96 (m, 2 H,  $CH_2Si$ ), 3.08 (dd, J = 6.8 and 15.4 Hz, 1 H, CH<sub>2</sub>- $\beta$ ), 3.14 (dd, J = 5.8 and 15.4 Hz, 1 H, CH<sub>2</sub>- $\beta$ ), 3.56-3.60 (m, 2 H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 3.73 (s, 0.75 H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 3.76 (s, 2.25 H, OCH<sub>3</sub>), 4.37 (t, J =6.4 Hz, 1 H, CH-α), 5.40 (s, 1.5 H, NCH<sub>2</sub>O), 5.49 (s, 0.5 H, NCH<sub>2</sub>O), 7.99 (s, 0.25 H, CH-2<sub>imid</sub>), 8.15 (s, 0.75 H, CH-2<sub>imid</sub>), 8.64 (br. s, 3 H, NH<sub>2</sub>) ppm. MS (ESI): m/z = 378.0,  $380.0 [M + H]^+$ .

**5-Bromo-***N*( $\tau$ )-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl]-L-histidine and 5-bromo-*N*( $\pi$ )-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl]-L-histidine: An aqueous solution of LiOH (6.5 mL, 10.31 mmol) was added to a solution of H-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OMe and H-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OMe (1.3 g, 3.44 mmol) in MeOH/THF (1:1, 13 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. After this time, the organic solvents were evaporated under reduced pressure and water (25 mL) was added to the resulting residue. The solution was adjusted to pH 6 by addition of glacial AcOH and lyophilized to afford H-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH and H-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH as a white solid (0.93 g, 75% yield). *t*<sub>R</sub> 6.50 and 6.67 min (conditions A). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, [D<sub>6</sub>]DMSO): δ = 0.06 [s, 9 H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>Si], 0.91-0.96 (m, 2 H, CH<sub>2</sub>Si), 3.06 (dd, *J* = 3.2 and 14.8 Hz, 1 H, CH<sub>2</sub>-β), 3.12 (dd, *J* = 4.8 and 14.8 Hz, 1 H, CH<sub>2</sub>-β), 3.59-3.61 (m, 2 H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 5.38 (s, 2 H, NCH<sub>2</sub>O), 7.81 (s, 0.25 H, CH-2<sub>imid</sub>), 8.08 (s, 0.75 H, CH-2<sub>imid</sub>) ppm. MS (ESI): *m/z* 364.1, 366.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 370.1, 372.1 [M + Li]<sup>+</sup>.

#### 5-Bromo- $N(\alpha)$ -(9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl)- $N(\tau)$ -[2-

(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl]-L-histidine (9a) and 5-bromo- $N(\alpha)$ -(9fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl)- $N(\pi)$ -[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl]-L-histidine (9b): A solution of H-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH and H-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (0.89 g, 2.44 mmol) in dioxane (9 mL) was neutralized to pH 7-8 by addition of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (10%). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. After this time, Fmoc-OSu (0.87 g, 2.57 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 24 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo, water (30 mL) was added, and the product was extracted with EtOAc (3×30 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine (30 mL), and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent followed by digestion of the resulting precipitate in pentane (20 mL) for 3 h afforded a white solid, which was purified by column chromatography. Elution with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (98:2) gave Fmoc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (9a) and Fmoc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (9b) as a white solid (0.87 g, 61% yield).  $t_{\rm R}$  8.52 and 8.81 min (conditions A). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  = -0.01 (s, 9 H, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>Si), 0.88-0.93 (m, 2 H, CH<sub>2</sub>Si), 3.17-3.30 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>- $\beta$ ), 3.49-3.55 (m, 2 H, OCH<sub>2</sub>), 4.22 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 1 H, CH-Fmoc), 4.42-4.46 (m, 2H, CH<sub>2</sub>-Fmoc), 4.60-4.61 (m, 1H, CH-a), 5.24-5.28 (m, 2 H, NCH<sub>2</sub>O), 5.77 (br. s, 1 H, CONH), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H, CH-2<sub>arom</sub>, CH-7<sub>arom</sub>), 7.40 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2 H, CH-3<sub>arom</sub> and CH-6<sub>arom</sub>), 7.62 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H, CH-1<sub>arom</sub>, CH-8<sub>arom</sub>), 7.77 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H, CH-4<sub>arom</sub>, CH-5<sub>arom</sub>), 7.86 (s, 1 H, CH-2<sub>imid</sub>) ppm. MS (ESI): m/z $= 586.1, 588.1 [M + H]^+.$ 

### 3.4.3. Synthesis of peptides containing a 5-arylhistidine at the 1-position

**Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Tyr(tBu)-Leu-Rink-MBHA** (4a) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-**Tyr(tBu)-Leu-Rink-MBHA** (4b): The bromopeptidyl resins 4a and 4b were synthesized manually by the solid-phase method by using standard Fmoc chemistry. Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin (0.64 mmol/g) was used as solid support. Couplings of Fmoc amino acids were carried out as follows: Fmoc-Aa-OH (4 equiv.) was dissolved in DMF and preactivated for 5 min with *O*-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-*N*,*N*,*N*',*N*'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU) (3.8 equiv.), *N*-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt) (4 equiv.) and DIEA (7.8 equiv.). The mixture was added to the resin and shaken for 1 h at room temperature. Coupling of Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (**3a**) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (**3b**) (Cerezo et al., 2008) (3 equiv.) was performed with HBTU (3 equiv.) and DIEA (3 equiv.) in DMF whilst stirring for 3 h at room temperature. The completion of the reaction was checked by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). The Fmoc group was removed by treating the resin with a mixture of piperidine/DMF (3:7, 1×3 and 1×7 min). After each coupling and deprotection step, the resin was washed with DMF (3×1 min), MeOH (1×1 min) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×1 min), and air dried. An aliquot of the resulting resins **4a** and **4b** was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) whilst stirring for 3 h at room temperature. Following TFA evaporation and diethyl ether extraction, the crude peptide was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and lyophilized to afford H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (**5**) (99% purity).  $t_R$  5.89 min (conditions A); MS (ESI): m/z = 560.3, 561.4 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1119.6, 1121.6 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1141.5, 1143.4 [M+Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (7a) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (7b): The 5-bromoundecapeptidyl resins 7a and 7b were prepared following the same procedure described for 4a and 4b. Cleavage of an aliquot of the resulting bromoundecapeptidyl resins 7 by using TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) whilst stirring for 3 h at room temperature, followed by TFA evaporation and diethyl ether extraction afforded H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (8, 82% purity).  $t_R$  6.63 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z = 746.3, 747.3 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1491.6, 1493.6 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

# <u>General method for the arylation of bromopeptidyl resins 4 and 7 by using a</u> <u>microwave-assisted solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura reaction</u>

A 10 mL reaction vessel containing a magnetic stir bar was charged with the corresponding bromopeptidyl resins (50 mg), which was first swelled in a degassed mixture of DME/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (9:9:2, 1.2 mL) for 15 min under nitrogen. Then, Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (0.2 equiv.), P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> (0.4 equiv.), KF (4 equiv.) and the corresponding boronic acid (4 equiv.) were added. The sealed vial was heated under nitrogen in the microwave labstation. A microwave ramp (600 W maximum) was applied for 5 min to reach the reaction temperature. The reaction mixture was irradiated at this temperature for 30 min. After the reaction time, upon cooling, the solvent was removed and the resin was washed with DMF (3×1 min), EtOH (3×1 min), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×1 min) and diethyl ether (3×1 min). The biaryl peptides were released from the solid support by treatment with TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (95:5) whilst stirring for 3 h at room temperature. Following TFA evaporation and diethyl ether extraction, the crude peptides were dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and lyophilized.

H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (1): Starting from resin Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-Leu-Rink-MBHA (4a) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Tyr(*t*Bu)-Leu-Rink-MBHA (4b), Suzuki-Miyaura reaction with phenylboronic acid at 140 °C, followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide 1 (72% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  16.09 min (conditions B); MS (ESI):  $m/z = 559.34 [\rm M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 1041.61 [M – C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub> + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1117.62 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP281): Starting from resin Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (**7a**) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (**7b**), Suzuki-Miyaura reaction with phenylboronic acid at 110 °C, followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide **BP281** (72% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  17.70 min (conditions B). MS (ESI): m/z = 745.9 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1490.2 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1512.2 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>. **Biaryl peptide BP282:** Starting from resin Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (7a) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (7b), Suzuki-Miyaura reaction with 3-hydroxyphenylboronic acid at 110 °C, followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide **BP282** (81% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  17.44 min (conditions B). MS (ESI): m/z = 753.4 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1505.8 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1527.8 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>.

**Biaryl peptide BP283:** Starting from resin Boc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (**7a**) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Phe-Leu-Rink-MBHA (**7b**), Suzuki-Miyaura reaction with 3-nitrophenylboronic acid at 110 °C, followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide **BP283** (35% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  17.98 min (conditions B). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 767.9 [M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 1535.8 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1556.7 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>.

# 3.4.4. <u>Synthesis of peptides containing a 5-phenylhistidine at the</u> <u>4-position</u>

Tr-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (11a) and Tr-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (11b): The bromotripeptidyl resins 11 were synthesized manually by the solid-phase method using standard Fmoc chemistry. Aminomethyl ChemMatrix resin (0.66 mmol/g) was used as solid support and it was washed before its use with MeOH (2×1 min), DMF (2×1 min), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×1 min), TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:99, 3×1 min), DIEA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:19, 3×1 min) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3×1 min). Coupling of Fmoc-Rink (4 equiv.) was mediated by DIPCDI (4 equiv.) and Oxyma (4 equiv.) in DMF or NMP at room temperature overnight. Couplings of the Fmoc-amino acids (4 equiv.) were performed using DIPCDI (4 equiv.) and Oxyma (4 equiv.) in DMF at room temperature for 1 h, except for coupling of Fmoc-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-OH (9a) and Fmoc-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-OH (9b) (2 equiv.) which was carried out using COMU (2 equiv.), Oxyma (2 equiv.) and DIEA (4 equiv.) in NMP at room temperature overnight. The completion of the reactions was monitored by the

Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). Fmoc group removal was achieved with a mixture of piperidine/DMF (3:7,  $1\times2$  and  $1\times10$  min). After each coupling and deprotection step, the resulting resins **10** were washed with DMF or NMP (6×1 min).

An aliquot of resins **10** was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) whilst stirring for 3 h at room temperature. Following TFA evaporation and diethyl ether extraction, the crude peptide was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and lyophilized, affording Fmoc-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (90% purity).  $t_R$  7.10 min (conditions A).

The rest of resins **10** was subjected to Fmoc removal and washes, followed by three treatments with TrCl (10 equiv.) and DIEA (10 equiv.) in NMP at room temperature for 4 h. Then, the resulting resins **11** were washed with NMP (6×1 min). The completion of this reaction was monitored by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). An aliquot of resins **11** was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) under the conditions described above, affording H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (82% purity). *t*<sub>R</sub> 15.70 min (conditions B). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 712.8, 713.8 [M + 2H]^{2+}, 1424.5, 1426.5 [M + H]^{+}$ .

Ac-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (14a) and Ac-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (14b): The Fmocundecapeptidyl resins 12 were prepared following the procedure described for resins 10. Once the peptide sequence was completed, resins 12 were subjected to Fmoc removal and washes, followed by treatment with Ac<sub>2</sub>O/pyridine/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:1:1) at room temperature for 1 h. After this time, the resulting resins 14 were washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6×1 min). The completion of this reaction was monitored by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). An aliquot of resins 14 was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) under the conditions described above, affording Ac-Leu-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (77% purity).  $t_R$  6.70 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z = 1451.4, 1453.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1473.4, 1475.4 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>. Ac-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (15a) and Ac-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (15b): The Fmocundecapeptidyl resins 13 were prepared following the procedure described for resins 10. Once the peptide sequence was completed, resins 13 were subjected to Fmoc removal and washes, followed by treatment with Ac<sub>2</sub>O/pyridine/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:1:1) at room temperature for 1 h. After this time, the resulting resins 15 were washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6×1 min). The completion of this reaction was monitored by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). An aliquot of resins 15 was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) under the conditions described above, affording Ac-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH2 (77% purity).  $t_R$  6.73 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z = 1485.4, 1487.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1507.4, 1509.4 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>.

Ts-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (16a) and Ts-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (16b): Resins 13 were subjected to Fmoc removal and washes, followed by treatment with TsCl (40 equiv.) and DIEA (80 equiv.) in a mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/NMP (9:1) at room temperature for 1 h. After this time, the resulting resins 16 were washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6×1 min) and NMP (3×1 min). The completion of this reaction was monitored by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). An aliquot of resins 16 was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) under the conditions described above, affording Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (86% purity).  $t_R$  6.96 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z = 799.4, 800.4 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1597.4, 1599.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

Tr-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,1-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (17a) and Tr-Phe-Lys(Boc)-Leu-His(5-Br,3-SEM)-Lys(Boc)-Lys(Boc)-Ile-Leu-Lys(Boc)-Val-Leu-Rink-ChemMatrix (17b): Resins 13 were subjected to Fmoc removal and washes, followed by treatment with TrCl (10 equiv.) and DIEA (10 equiv.) in NMP at room temperature for 4 h. Then, the resulting resins 17 were washed with NMP (6×1 min). The completion of this reaction was monitored by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). An aliquot of resins **17** was cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) under the conditions described above, affording H-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (82% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  6.68 min (conditions A). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 722.5, 723.5 [\rm M + 2H]^{2+}, 1444.0, 1446.0 [\rm M + H]^+, 1465.9, 1467.9 [\rm M + Na]^+.$ 

# <u>General method for the arylation of bromopeptidyl resins 11, 14, 15 and 17 by using</u> <u>a microwave-assisted solid-phase Suzuki-Miyaura reaction</u>

A 5 mL quartz vial was charged with the corresponding bromopeptidyl resins (50 mg), which were first swelled in a degassed mixture of DME/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (9:9:2, 0.84 mL) for 20 min under nitrogen. Then, Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub> (0.2 equiv.), SPhos (0.4 equiv.), KF (4 equiv.) and phenylboronic acid (4 equiv.) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 140 °C under microwave irradiation for 30 min. After this time, the resins were washed with DMF ( $3\times1$  min), H<sub>2</sub>O ( $3\times1$  min), EtOH ( $3\times1$  min), CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> ( $3\times1$  min) and diethyl ether ( $3\times1$  min). The resulting biaryl linear peptidyl resins were cleaved with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) whilst stirring for 3 h at room temperature. Following TFA evaporation and diethyl ether extraction, the crude peptide was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O/MeCN and lyophilized.

H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP276): Starting from resins 11, Suzuki-Miyaura reaction followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide BP276 and H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP270) [4:3 ratio by MS (ESI)]. BP276 was purified by reverse-phase column chromatography (95% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  6.41 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z = 711.9 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1422.6 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1444.6 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>71</sub>H<sub>130</sub>N<sub>19</sub>O<sub>11</sub> [M + 3H]<sup>3+</sup> 475.0060; found 475.0043; calcd for C<sub>71</sub>H<sub>129</sub>N<sub>19</sub>O<sub>11</sub> [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup> 712.0054; found 712.0012.

Ac-Leu-Lys-Leu-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP277): Starting from resins 14, Suzuki-Miyaura reaction followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide BP277 and Ac-Leu-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP271) [4:3 ratio by MS (ESI)]. BP277 was purified by reverse-phase column chromatography (95% purity).  $t_{\rm R}$  6.61 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z = 725.5 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1449.6 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1471.6 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>73</sub>H<sub>131</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub> [M + 3H]<sup>3+</sup> 484.0059; found 484.0049; calcd for C<sub>73</sub>H<sub>130</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub> [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup> 725.5052; found 725.4994.

Ac-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP279): Starting from resins 15, Suzuki-Miyaura reaction followed by acidolytic cleavage afforded the biaryl linear peptide BP279 and Ac-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP273) [4:3 ratio by MS (ESI)]. MS (ESI):  $m/z = 705.0 [M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 742.5  $[M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 1407.6  $[M + H]^+$ , 1483.6  $[M + H]^+$ . HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>129</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub>  $[M + 3H]^{3+}$ 495.3340; found 495.3326; calcd for C<sub>76</sub>H<sub>128</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub>  $[M + 2H]^{2+}$  742.4974; found 742.4936.

**Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH2** (**BP280**): Resins **17** were subjected to Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. The resulting resins were treated with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.2:1:98.8, 2×1 min and 1×20 min), and then washed with DMF (3×1 min), DIEA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1:19, 3×1 min) and DMF (3×1 min). Then, the resins were treated with TsCl (40 equiv.) and DIEA (80 equiv.) in a mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/NMP (9:1) at room temperature for 1 h. After this time, the resins were washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (6×1 min) and NMP (3×1 min). Acidolytic cleavage afforded **BP280** and Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH2 (**BP275**) [4:3 ratio by MS (ESI)]. MS (ESI): m/z = 760.9 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 798.4 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1519.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1595.4 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>. HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>81</sub>H<sub>133</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S [M + 3H]<sup>3+</sup> 532.6668; found 532.6692; calcd for C<sub>81</sub>H<sub>132</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup> 798.4965; found 798.4981.

### 3.4.5. Synthesis of peptides containing histidine residues

### <u>General method for the solid-phase synthesis of histidine-containing peptides</u> BP270-BP275, BP284, BP285, BP305, and BP306

Peptides were synthesized manually by the solid-phase method using standard Fmoc chemistry. Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin (0.56 mmol/g) was used as solid support and it was swelled before its use with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (1×20 min) and DMF (1×20 min). Fmoc removal steps were achieved by treatment with piperidine/DMF (3:7, 1×2 and 1×10 min). Couplings of Fmoc-amino acids were carried out as follows: Fmoc-Aa-OH (4 equiv.) and Oxyma (4 equiv.) were dissolved in DMF, DIPCDI (4 equiv.) was added, and the resulting mixture was added to the resin and shaken for 1 h at room temperature. After each deprotection and coupling step, the resin was washed with DMF (6×1 min). The completion of the reaction was monitored by the Kaiser test (Kaiser et al., 1970). Once the peptide sequence was completed, the Fmoc group was removed. Then, acidolytic cleavage was performed by treatment of the resin with TFA/H<sub>2</sub>O/TIS (95:2.5:2.5) for 2 h at room temperature. Following TFA evaporation and diethyl ether extraction, the crude peptides were dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and lyophilized.

**H-Lys-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH**<sub>2</sub> (**BP270**): Following the general procedure described above, **BP270** was obtained in 92% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  5.87 min (conditions A). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 673.9 \ [{\rm M} + 2{\rm H}]^{2+}$ , 1346.8  $[{\rm M} + {\rm H}]^+$ , 1368.7  $[{\rm M} + {\rm Na}]^+$ . HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>65</sub>H<sub>126</sub>N<sub>19</sub>O<sub>11</sub>  $[{\rm M} + 3{\rm H}]^{3+}$  449.6623; found 449.6592; calcd for C<sub>65</sub>H<sub>125</sub>N<sub>19</sub>O<sub>11</sub>  $[{\rm M} + 2{\rm H}]^{2+}$  673.9897; found 673.9861.

Ac-Leu-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP271): Following the general procedure described above, BP271 was obtained in 85% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  6.32 min (conditions A). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 687.4 \ [M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 1373.7  $[M+H]^+$ , 1395.7  $[M+Na]^+$ . HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>67</sub>H<sub>127</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub>  $[M + 3H]^{3+}$  458.6621; found 458.6598; calcd for C<sub>67</sub>H<sub>126</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub>  $[M + 2H]^{2+}$  687.4896; found 687.4861.

Ac-His-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP272): Following the general procedure described above, BP272 was obtained in 91% purity.  $t_R$  5.98 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z 699.4 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1397.8 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

Ac-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP273): Following the general procedure described above, BP273 was obtained in 87% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  6.46 min (conditions A). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 704.5 \ [M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 1407.6  $[M + H]^+$ , 1429.5  $[M + Na]^+$ . HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>70</sub>H<sub>125</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub>  $[M + 3H]^{3+}$  469.9903; found 469.9880; calcd for C<sub>70</sub>H<sub>124</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>12</sub>  $[M + 2H]^{2+}$  704.4818; found 704.4818.

**Ts-His-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH**<sub>2</sub> (**BP274**): Following the general procedure described above, **BP274** was obtained in 80% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  6.17 min (conditions A). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 1509.7 [\rm M + H]^+$ , 1531.6 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>.

**Ts-Phe-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH**<sub>2</sub> (**BP275**): Following the general procedure described above, **BP275** was obtained in 85% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  6.78 min (conditions A). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 760.0 \, [{\rm M} + 2{\rm H}]^{2+}$ , 1519.7  $[{\rm M} + {\rm H}]^+$ . HRMS (ESI): calcd for C<sub>75</sub>H<sub>129</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S  $[{\rm M} + 3{\rm H}]^{3+}$  507.3230; found 507.3201; calcd for C<sub>75</sub>H<sub>128</sub>N<sub>18</sub>O<sub>13</sub>S  $[{\rm M} + 2{\rm H}]^{2+}$  760.4809; found 760.4778.

**H-His-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH**<sub>2</sub> (**BP284**): Following the general procedure described above, **BP284** was obtained in 76% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  17.16 min (conditions B). MS (ESI):  $m/z = 707.5 [M + 2H]^{2+}$ , 1414.0 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>, 1436.1 [M + Na]<sup>+</sup>.

**H-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-His-Leu-NH**<sub>2</sub> (**BP285**): Following the general procedure described above, **BP285** was obtained in 82% purity.  $t_{\rm R}$  17.03 min (conditions B). MS (ESI): m/z 707.4 [M + 2H]<sup>2+</sup>, 1413.7 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

H-His-Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-His-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP305): Following the general procedure described above, BP305 was obtained in 91% purity.  $t_R$  6.02 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z 1404.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

H-His-Lys-Leu-His-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-His-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP306): Following the general procedure described above, BP306 was obtained in 94% purity.  $t_R$  5.63 min (conditions A). MS (ESI): m/z 1394.1 [M + H]<sup>+</sup>.

### 3.4.6. Biological assays

#### 3.4.6.1. Bacterial and fungal strains and growth conditions

The following plant pathogenic bacterial strains were used: *Erwinia amylovora* PMV6076 (Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique, Angers, France), *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. *syringae* EPS94 (Institut de Tecnologia Agroalimentària, Universitat de Girona, Spain) and *Xanthomonas axonopodis* pv. *vesicatoria* 2133-2 (Instituto Valenciano de Investigaciones Agrarias, Valencia, Spain). All bacteria were stored in Luria Bertani (LB) broth supplemented with glycerol (20%) and maintained at -80 °C. *E. amylovora* and *Pss* were scrapped from LB agar after growing for 24 h and *Xav* after growing for 48 h at 25 °C. The cell material was suspended in sterile water to obtain a suspension of  $10^8$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>.

The following plant pathogenic fungal strains were used: *Penicillium* expansum EPS 26 (INTEA, University of Girona), *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *lycopersici* FOL 3 race 2 (ATCC 201829, American Type Culture Collection). Strains were cultured on potato dextrose agar (PDA) plates (Difco) using aseptic procedures to avoid contamination. Conidia from fungal mycelium for *P. expansum* were obtained from 5-day-old PDA cultures of the fungus incubated at 25 °C. Inoculum was prepared by scraping spore material from the culture surfaces with a wet cotton swab and resuspending it in distilled water containing 0.5‰ of Tween 80. Microconidia of F. oxysporum were obtained from 1-week-old potato dextrose broth (PDB) cultures (Oxoid) of the fungus incubated at 25 °C in the dark in a rotary shaker at 125 rpm. After

incubation, the culture was filtered through several layers of sterile cheesecloth to eliminate macroconidia and mycelial growth of the fungus. Then, the effluent was centrifuged at  $8000 \times \text{g}$  for 20 min at 4 °C, and the pellet was resuspended in sterile water. The concentration of conidia was determined by using a hemacytometer and adjusted to  $10^4$  conidia ml<sup>-1</sup> for *F. oxysporum*, and  $10^3$  conidia ml<sup>-1</sup> for *P. expansum*.

#### 3.4.6.2. Antibacterial and antifungal activity

Lyophilized compounds were solubilized in sterile Milli-Q water to a final concentration of 1000  $\mu$ M and filter sterilized through a 0.22- $\mu$ m pore filter. For minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) assessment, dilutions of the compounds were made to obtain a stock concentration of 500, 250, 125, 62.5 and 31.125  $\mu$ M. For antibacterial activity 20  $\mu$ L of each dilution were mixed in a microtiter plate well with 20  $\mu$ L of the corresponding suspension of the bacterial indicator, 160  $\mu$ L of Trypticase Soy Broth (TSB) (BioMèrieux, France) to a total volume of 200  $\mu$ L. For antifungal activity 20  $\mu$ L of the corresponding suspension of the fungal pathogen and 100  $\mu$ L of double concentrated PDB to a total volume of 200  $\mu$ L containing 0.003% w/v of choramphenicol.

Three replicates for each strain, compound and concentration were used. Positive controls contained water instead of compound and negative controls contained compounds without bacterial suspension. Microbial growth was automatically determined by optical density measurement at 600 nm (Bioscreen C, Labsystem, Helsinki, Finland). For antibacterial activity microplates were incubated at 25 °C with 20 s shaking before hourly absorbance measurements for 48 h. For antifungal activity microplates were incubated at 20 °C with 1 min shaking before absorbance measurements that were recorded every two hours for seven days. The experiment was repeated twice. The MIC was taken as the lowest compound concentration with no growth at the end of the experiment.

### 3.4.6.3. Hemolytic activity

The hemolytic activity of the compounds was evaluated by determining hemoglobin release from erythrocyte suspensions of fresh human blood (5% vol/vol). Blood was aseptically collected with a BD vacutainer K2E System with EDTA (Belliver Industrial State, Plymouth, U.K.) and stored for less than 2 hours at 4 °C. Blood was centrifuged at  $6000 \times g$ , for 5 min, washed three times with TRIS buffer (10 mM TRIS, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.2) and diluted. Compounds were solubilized in TRIS buffer to a stock concentration of 500, 300 and 100 µM (final concentrations tested were 250, 150 and 50 µM). 65 µL of human red blood cells were mixed with 65 µL of the compound solution and incubated under continuous shaking for 1 h at 37 °C. Then, the tubes were centrifuged at  $3500 \times g$  for 10 min. 80 µL aliquots of the supernatant were transferred to 100-well microplates (Bioscreen) and diluted with 80 µL of Milli-O water. Hemolysis was measured as the absorbance at 540 nm with a Bioscreen plate reader. Complete hemolysis was determined in TRIS buffer plus melittin at 100 µM final concentration (Sigma-Aldrich Corporation, Madrid, Spain) as a positive control. The percentage of hemolysis (H) was calculated using the equation:  $H = 100 \times [(Op - Ob)/(Om - Ob)]$ , where Op was the density for a given compound concentration, Ob for the buffer, and Om for the melittin positive control.

### **3.5. REFERENCES**

- Afonso, A.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides by borylation and microwave-assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. *Tetrahedron* 2011, 67, 2238-2245.
- Badosa, E.; Ferré, R.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L.; Besalú, E.; Cabrefiga, J.; Bardají, E.; Montesinos, E. A library of linear undecapeptides with bactericidal activity against phytopathogenic bacteria. *Peptides* 2007, 28, 2276-2285.
- Badosa, E.; Ferré, R.; Francés, J.; Bardají, E.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M.; Montesinos, E. Sporicidal activity of synthetic antifungal undecapeptides and control of *Penicillium* rot of apples. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 2009, 75, 5563-5569.
- Bechinger, B.; Lohner, K. Detergent-like actions of linear amphipathic cationic antimicrobial peptides. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2006**, *1758*, 1529–1539.
- Bewley, C. A.; He, H.; Williams, D. H.; Faulkner, D. J. Aciculitins A-C: Cytotoxic and antifungal cyclic peptides from the lithistid sponge *Aciculites orientalis*. J. Am. *Chem. Soc.* 1996, 118, 4314-4321.
- Blondelle, S. E.; Lohner, K. Combinatorial libraries: a tool to design antimicrobial and antifungal peptide analogues having lytic specificities for structure-activity relationship studies. *Biopolymers* **2000**, *55*, 74-87.
- Brogden, K. A. Antimicrobial peptides: pore formers or metabolic inhibitors in bacteria? *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* **2005**, *3*, 238–250.
- Bulet, P.; Stöcklin, R.; Menin, L. Anti-microbial peptides: from invertebrates to vertebrates. *Immunol. Rev.* 2004, 198, 169-184.
- Cerezo, V.; Amblard, M.; Martinez, J.; Verdié, P.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidines via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Tetrahedron* 2008, 64, 10538-10545.
- Doan, N.; Bourgault, S.; Létourneau, M.; Fournier, A. Effectiveness of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction for solid-phase peptide modification. J. Comb. Chem. 2008, 10, 44-51.

- Faulkner, D. J.; He, H.; Unson, M. D.; Bewley, C. A.; Garson, M. J. New metabolites from marine sponges: are symbionts important? *Gazz. Chim. Ital.* 1993, 123, 301-307.
- Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Cyclic peptides containing biaryl and biaryl ether linkages. Int. J. Pept. Res. Ther. 2005, 11, 53-97.
- Ferre, R.; Badosa, E.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M.; Montesinos, E.; Bardají, E. Inhibition of plant-pathogenic bacteria by short synthetic cecropin A-melittin hybrid peptides. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 2006, 72, 3302-3308.
- Haldar, D. Recent developments in the synthesis of amino acids and analogues for foldamers study. *Curr. Org. Synth.* 2008, 5, 61–80.
- Hancock, R. E. W.; Sahl, H. G. Antimicrobial and host-defense peptides as new anti-infective therapeutic strategies. *Nature Biotechnol.* **2006**, *24*, 1551–1557.
- Haug, B. E.; Stensen, W.; Svendsen, J. S. Application of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling to increase antimicrobial potency generates promising novel antibacterials. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2007, 17, 2361-2364.
- Huang, H. W. Molecular mechanism of antimicrobial peptides: The origin of cooperativity. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 2006, 1758, 1292–1302.
- Jenssen, H.; Hamill, P.; Hancock, R. E. W. Peptide antimicrobial agents. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* **2006**, *19*, 491–511.
- Kaiser, E.; Colescott, R. L.; Bossinger, C. D.; Cook, P. Color test for detection of free terminal amino groups in the solid-phase synthesis of peptides. *Anal. Biochem.* 1970, 34, 595–598.
- Kazmaier, U.; Deska, J. Peptide backbone modifications. *Curr. Org. Chem.* 2008, 12, 355–385.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. A new approach for modification of phenylalanine peptides by Suzuki-Miyaura coupling reaction. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2001, 11, 2887-2890.

- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. Application of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction for the modification of phenylalanine peptides. *Biopolymers* **2003**, *69*, 517-528.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. Post-assembly peptide modifications by chemical methods. *Curr. Med. Chem.* 2005, 12, 849–875.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K.; Kashinath, D. Recent applications of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction in organic synthesis. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 9633-9695.
- Marcos, J. F.; Gandía, M. Antimicrobial peptides: to membranes and beyond. *Expert. Opin. Drug Discov.* **2009**, *4*, 659–671.
- Montesinos, E. Antimicrobial peptides and plant disease control. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* **2007**, *270*, 1–11.
- Nicolas, P. Multifunctional host defense peptides: intracellular-targeting antimicrobial peptides. *FEBS J.* **2009**, *276*, 6483–6496.
- Nielsen, T. E.; Le Quement, S.; Meldal, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biarylalanines via Suzuki cross-coupling and intramolecular *N*-acyliminium Pictet-Spengler reactions. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2005, 46, 7959–7962.
- Oh, D.; Shin, S. Y.; Lee, S.; Kang, J. H.; Kim, S. D.; Ryu, P. D.; Hahm, K. S.; Kim, Y. Role of the hinge region and the tryptophan residue in the synthetic antimicrobial peptides, cecropin A(1-8)-magainin 2(1-12) and its analogues, on their antibiotic activities and structures. *Biochemistry* 2000, *39*, 11855-11864.
- Perdih, A.; Dolenc, M. S. Recent advances in the synthesis of unnatural α-amino acids. *Curr. Org. Chem.* 2007, 11, 801–832.
- Peschel, A.; Sahl, H. G. The co-evolution of host cationic antimicrobial peptides and microbial resistance. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 2006, *4*, 529–536.
- Tomson, F.; Bailey, J. A.; Gennis, R. B.; Unkefer, C. J.; Li, Z.; Silks, L. A.; Martinez, R. A.; Donohoe, R. J.; Dyer, R. B.; Woodruff, W. H. Direct infrared detection of the covalently ring linked His-Tyr structure in the active site of the heme-copper oxidases. *Biochemistry* 2002, *41*, 14383–14390.

- Yeaman, M. R.; Yount, N. Y. Mechanisms of antimicrobial peptide action and resistance. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **2003**, *55*, 27–55.
- Yount, N. Y.; Yeaman, M. R. Immunocontinuum: perspectives in antimicrobial peptide mechanisms of action and resistance. *Protein Pept. Lett.* **2005**, *12*, 49–67.

# **CHAPTER 4**

Solid-Phase Synthesis of Biaryl Cyclic Peptides Containing a Histidine-Phenylalanine Linkage

\*This chapter corresponds to a manuscript in preparation:

Ng-Choi, I.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine-phenylalanine linkage. *In preparation* 

# **CHAPTER 4**

The feasibility of the solid-phase intramolecular 4(5)-arylation of a histidine residue was established. Biaryl cyclic peptides of different ring sizes and bearing a His-Phe linkage was prepared. These structures contained the His residue at either the N- or the C-terminus. The synthetic strategy involved the preparation of a linear peptidyl resin incorporating a 5-bromohistidine and a 4-boronophenylalanine. The formation of the biaryl bond between the imidazole of His and the phenyl group of Phe was accomplished via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. Following this methodology, the synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides consisting of a 3- or 5-residue ring, and containing the His at the N-terminus and a Leu-Leu spacer at the C-terminus was the most favorable.

# **4.1. INTRODUCTION**

Unsymmetrical biaryl systems are present in many naturally occurring cyclic peptides that show a variety of important biological activities such as antimicrobial or cytotoxic (Feliu and Planas, 2005). In recent years, much attention has been turned to the incorporation of biaryl amino acids into biologically active peptides (Haug et al., 2007; Le Quement et al., 2011; Ng-Choi et al., 2014). It has been reported that the biaryl motif restricts the conformational flexibility of peptides, enhances their proteolytic stability, increases their selectivity, and improves their bioavailability (Perdih and Dolenc, 2007; Haldar, 2008). In particular, 5-arylhistidines are present in cytotoxic and antifungal marine peptides, and the imidazole ring has been described to be crucial for their activity (Bewley et al., 1996). Moreover, we have shown that the incorporation of a 5-arylhistidine in a linear antimicrobial peptide renders sequences with antibacterial and antifungal activity, and low hemolysis. This low cytotoxicity has been attributed to the presence of the imidazole ring of histidine (Ng-Choi et al., 2012).

# Solid-Phase Peptide Macrocyclization via a Microwave-Assisted Suzuki-Miyaura Reaction Between a Histidine and a Tyrosine Derivative

\*This chapter corresponds to a manuscript in preparation:

Ng-Choi, I.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase peptide macrocyclization via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura reaction between a histidine and a tyrosine derivative. *In preparation* 

A solid-phase strategy for the synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Tyr linkage was developed. The macrocyclization step was performed through the formation of a biaryl bond between a 5-bromohistidine and a 3-boronotyrosine present in the corresponding linear peptidyl resin via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. This method allowed for direct access to biaryl cyclic peptides containing a 3- or 5-amino acid ring and bearing the histidine residue at the N- or the C-terminus, being especially conducive for analogues in which this amino acid is located at the C-terminus.

#### **5.1. INTRODUCTION**

Over the last decades, much attention has been focused on the modification of peptides by selective arylation of aromatic amino acids (Knör et al., 2006; Vilaró et al., 2008; Prieto et al, 2009; Meyer et al., 2012; Coste et al., 2014). On the one hand, the incorporation of arylated amino acids into a peptide sequence results in a higher selectivity and stability against proteolytic degradation due to an increase of the conformational flexibility restriction (Haug et al., 2007; Ng-Choi et al., 2014). On the other hand, biaryl moieties have been reported to play an important role in the biological activity of many naturally occurring molecules (Feliu and Planas, 2005). In particular, aryltyrosines are an important structural motif found in simple peptides as well as in complex macrocycles, such as the antimicrobial peptides arylomycins (Holtzel et al., 2002; Schimana et al., 2002), the proteasome inhibitor TMC-95 (Kohno et al., 2000; Koguchi et al., 2000; Inoue et al., 2003; Coste et al., 2014), the neurotensin antagonist RP-66453 (Helynck et al., 1998; Krenitsky and Boger, 2003), or the antibiotic vancomycin (Van Bambeke et al., 2004; Pace and Yang, 2006). Similarly, arylhistidines are present in the active site of heme-copper oxidases, and in cytotoxic and antifungal marine peptides, such as aciculitins (Faulkner et al., 1993; Bewley et al., 1996; Tomson et al., 2002).

# Solid-Phase Synthesis of Biaryl Cyclic Lipopeptides Derived from Arylomycins

\*This chapter corresponds to a manuscript in preparation:

Ng-Choi, I.; Figueras, E.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins. *In preparation* 

An efficient approach for the solid-phase synthesis of N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptides based on the structure of arylomycins was established. Each of these analogues incorporates an N-terminal linear lipopeptide attached to a biaryl cyclic tripeptide containing a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a phenylglycine-Tyr linkage. This methodology first involved an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of a linear peptidyl resin incorporating the corresponding halogenated amino acid at the N-terminus and a boronotyrosine at the C-terminus. After N-methylation of the resulting biaryl cyclic lipopeptide resin, the N-methylated lipopeptidyl tail was then assembled. The biaryl cyclic lipopeptides were purified and characterized.

#### **6.1. INTRODUCTION**

Unsymmetrical biaryl moieties are found in a great diversity of naturally occurring bioactive cyclic peptides from relatively simple to complex macrocycles (Feliu and Planas, 2005). The aryl-aryl bonds in these compounds are commonly formed through the linkage between the side-chains of two aromatic amino acids. Among natural biaryl cyclic peptides, arylomycins A and B are a class of biaryl-containing peptide antibiotics that contain a lipopeptidyl tail attached to a biaryl cyclic tripeptide core. The peptidyl tail is a tripeptide with the N-terminus methylated and acylated with a fatty acid of 12-16 carbon atoms. The cyclic core contains a N-methylated residue and incorporates a biaryl linkage between the phenol groups of a 4-hydroxy-L-phenylglycine derivative and a tyrosine residue (Schimana et al., 2002; Feliu and Planas, 2005; Roberts et al., 2007; Roberts et al., 2011a; Liu et al., 2011) (Figure 6.1). In particular, the A series of arylomycins possess an unmodified core, while the compounds of the B series have a nitro substituent on the phenol ring of tyrosine. Arylomycins were isolated from the fermentation broth of Streptomyces sp. Tü 6075 and display moderate antibacterial activity against a variety of gram-positive bacteria (Smith et al., 2010), such as Staphylococcus epidermidis (Roberts et al., 2007) and Streptococcus agalactiae (Roberts et al., 2011a), and also weak antifungal activity against Mucor hiemalis Tü 179/180 (Schimana et al., 2002).

Solid-Phase Synthesis of Analogues of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres of Aciculitins

\*This chapter corresponds to a manuscript in preparation:

Ng-Choi, I.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of analogues of the northern and southern hemispheres of aciculitins. *In preparation* 

Aciculitins A-C, bicyclic natural peptides incorporating a His-Tyr biaryl linkage in their structure, were isolated from the marine sponge *Aciculites orientalis* and display potent cytotoxic and antifungal activities. Herein, we describe the synthesis of two northern hemisphere analogues and of one southern hemisphere derivative. We devised a solid-phase strategy that involved as key step a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura macrocyclization of a linear sequence incorporating a 5-bromohistidine and a 3-boronotyrosine. These analogues were purified and obtained in good purities. This study constitutes the first approach towards the synthesis of the naturally occurring biaryl cyclic peptides aciculitins.

#### 7.1. INTRODUCTION

Naturally occurring biaryl cyclic peptides possess interesting biological activities which have been generally attributed to the presence of the biaryl moiety (Feliu and Planas, 2005). Among them, aciculitins A-C, isolated from the marine sponge *Aciculites orientalis*, were the first bioactive natural glycopeptidolipids obtained from a marine source (Bewley et al., 1996) (Figure 7.1). They are cytotoxic to the human-colon tumor cell line HCT-116 and also inhibit the growth of *Candida albicans*. Structurally, aciculitins are bicyclic peptides that contain an unusual His-Tyr biaryl bridge, in which the 5'-position of the imidazole ring of the histidine is linked to the 3'-position of the phenol ring of the tyrosine. In these bicyclic peptides, the northern hemisphere is a macrocycle of 6 amino acids, while the southern one consists of a 4-amino acid ring attached to a glycopeptidolipid tail.

Solid-Phase Synthesis of Biaryl Bicyclic Peptide

#### **Analogues of Aciculitins**

\*This chapter corresponds to a manuscript in preparation:

Ng-Choi, I.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl bicyclic peptide analogues of aciculitins. *In preparation* 

The solid-phase synthesis of biaryl bicyclic peptides analogues of aciculitins bearing a Phe-Phe, a Phe-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a Tyr-Tyr linkage has been accomplished. The first key step is the microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cyclization of a linear peptidyl resin containing the corresponding halo- and boronoamino acids. The macrolactamization of the resulting biaryl monocyclic peptidyl resins led to the formation of the expected biaryl bicyclic peptides. This is the first report on the solid-phase synthesis of this type of compounds being suitable to obtain other synthetic or naturally occurring biaryl bicyclic peptides.

#### **8.1. INTRODUCTION**

Aciculitins A-C are a unique class of biaryl bicyclic glycolipopeptides isolated by Faulkner and coworkers from the lithistid marine sponge *Aciculites orientalis* (Bewley et al., 1996) (Figure 8.1). They are cytotoxic against the human-colon tumor cell line HCT-116 and they also inhibit the growth of *Candida albicans*. The main structural feature of aciculitins is the biaryl bond between the side-chains of a histidine and a tyrosine residue. In particular, this biaryl bond links the 5'-position of the imidazole ring of histidine and the 3'-position of the phenol ring of tyrosine. Moreover, it has been reported that this uncommon biaryl linkage plays an important role in their biological activity. In addition, these bicyclic peptides contain non-natural amino acids and a glycolipid tail consisting of a D-lyxose attached to the 3-hydroxy group of a 2,3-dihydroxy-4,6-dienoic acid unit. Aciculitins A-C differ only in the length of this unsaturated acid moiety.

**General Discussion** 

### **CHAPTER 9: General discussion**

Naturally occurring biaryl peptides have been isolated from several natural sources and have attracted considerable interest due to the significant biological activities that most of them exhibit (Feliu and Planas, 2005). Interestingly, the biaryl system has been proven to be crucial for their activity. Moreover, the incorporation of biaryl amino acids in peptide sequences is considered a useful approach to overcome the problems associated with the high conformation flexibility and low bioavailability of peptides as well as to improve their biological activity.

Nowadays, in view of both the difficulty to isolate biaryl peptides from natural sources and the great importance of biaryl systems, many chemists are interested in the development of strategies for the preparation of a plethora of biaryl linear and cyclic peptides. Among the several synthetic strategies that have been devised for the synthesis of biaryl peptides, the palladium-catalyzed Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction of an aryl halide with an arylboronic acid has proven to be one of the most reliable reactions for the formation of the biaryl bond (Kotha and Lahiri, 2001; Kotha and Lahiri, 2003; Inoue et al., 2003; Roberts et al., 2007; Waldmann et al., 2008; Vilaró et al., 2008; Coste et al., 2014). This reaction has been efficiently applied for the preparation of biaryl peptides in solution, but it has been scarcely used for the solid-phase synthesis of this type of compounds (Haug et al., 2007; Cerezo et al., 2008; Doan et al., 2008; Afonso et al., 2010; Afonso et al., 2011; Le Quement et al., 2011; Afonso et al., 2012; Meyer, et al., 2012). In particular, the preparation of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides has proven to be difficult and there is a need for a general method for their synthesis.

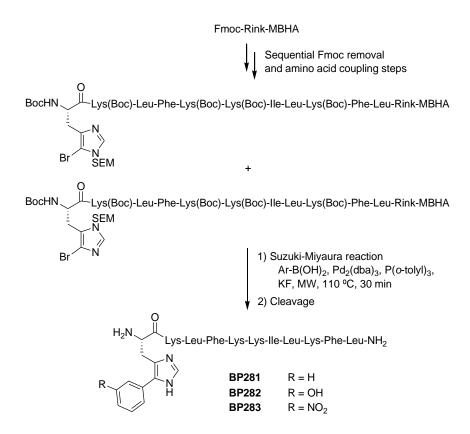
This thesis focused on the development of solid-phase strategies for the preparation of linear, cyclic and bicyclic biaryl peptides based on the structure of synthetic lead antimicrobial peptides and of naturally occurring biaryl peptides. In particular, in Chapter 3 we studied the incorporation of a 5-arylhistidine residue into the sequence of lead linear undecapeptides previously identified in our group with antibacterial and antifungal activity (Badosa et al., 2007; Badosa et al., 2009). The influence of this biaryl moiety in the biological activity profile was also evaluated. In Chapters 4 and 5 a suitable solid-phase methodology for the synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides of different ring sizes and bearing a His-Phe or a His-Tyr linkage was

established. This methodology was extended in Chapter 6 to the synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins. Finally, in Chapters 7 and 8 the synthesis of biaryl analogues of the northern and the southern hemisphere as well as of the bicyclic structure of aciculitins was studied.

#### 9.1. SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL LINEAR UNDECAPEPTIDES

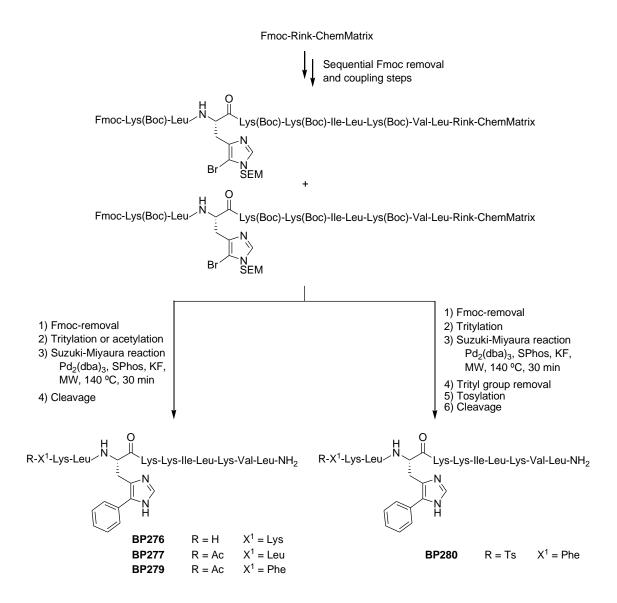
Biaryl linear undecapeptides were designed by incorporating a 5-arylhistidine into the structure of lead antimicrobial undecapeptides from the 125-member CECMEL11 peptide library (Badosa et al., 2007; Badosa et al., 2009). On the one hand, peptides **BP281**, **BP282** and **BP283** derived from the antibacterial peptide FKLFKKILKFL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP66**) and contained at position 1 a 5-phenylhistidine, a 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)histidine and a 5-(3-nitrophenyl)histidine, respectively (Scheme 9.1). On the other hand, peptides **BP276**, **BP277**, **BP279** and **BP280** were designed from the antifungal peptides KKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP15**), Ac-FKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP21**), Ts-FKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP22**) and Ac-LKLFKKILKVL-NH<sub>2</sub> (**BP34**), respectively, by replacing Phe<sup>4</sup> by a 5-phenylhistidine (Scheme 9.2).

These peptides were synthesized on solid-phase being the key step a microwaveassisted Suzuki-Miyaura reaction between a 5-bromohistidine-containing peptidyl resin and the corresponding arylboronic acid. For peptides **BP281**, **BP282** and **BP283** the synthesis was carried out using a Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin and the Suzuki-Miyaura reaction was performed using  $Pd_2(dba)_3$ ,  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  and KF at 110 °C (Scheme 9.1). The expected biaryl undecapeptides were obtained in HPLC purities ranging from 35-81%. The lowest percentage corresponded to the arylation using 3-nitrophenylboronic acid which showed that the electron-withdrawing nitro group hindered the cross-coupling.



Scheme 9.1. Synthesis of biaryl linear undecapeptides BP281, BP282 and BP283.

For the synthesis of peptides **BP276**, **BP277**, **BP279** and **BP280** incorporating a 5-phenylhistidine at position 4 the use of a ChemMatrix resin gave better results than when starting with a Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin (Scheme 9.2). Once the N-terminal Fmoc-protected 5-bromohistidine peptidyl resins were synthesized, the Fmoc group was removed and the resulting free amine was either tritylated or acetylated. The resulting resins were then subjected to microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura arylation with phenylboronic acid using  $Pd_2(dba)_3$ , SPhos and KF at 140 °C. The preparation of tosylated peptide **BP280** required the selective trityl group removal and a subsequent tosylation step. This tosyl group was introduced after the cross-coupling because it was observed that the arylation of the tosylated peptidyl resin led to the formation of a dehalogenated byproduct.



Scheme 9.2. Synthesis of biaryl linear undecapeptides BP276, BP277, BP279 and BP280.

For comparison purposes, derivatives of the lead peptides **BP15**, **BP21**, **BP22**, **BP34** and **BP66** designed by replacing the phenylalanine residue at position 1, 4 and/or 10 were also synthesized and included in the study.

Biological assays demonstrated that the replacement of the phenylalanine with a 5-arylhistidine or a histidine did not improve the antimicrobial activity but, interestingly, it resulted in a significant decrease of the hemolysis. This reduction of the hemolysis could be attributed to the presence of the imidazole ring of histidine, which suggests that this heterocycle confers to peptides a lower hydrophobicity than the benzene ring of phenylalanine. These results are in agreement with previous reports on antimicrobial

peptides in which a high hydrophobic character is related to a high cytotoxicity (Blondelle and Lohner, 2000; Oh et al., 2000; Ferre et al., 2006; Badosa et al., 2007; Badosa et al., 2009).

## 9.2. SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL CYCLIC PEPTIDES CONTAINING A HIS-PHE OR A HIS-TYR LINKAGE

The second part of this thesis was focused on the synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides of different ring sizes containing a His-Phe or a His-Tyr linkage (Figure 9.1). We evaluated the influence of the peptide length (3, 5, 7 or 8 amino acids), the position of the histidine residue (N- or C-terminus), the presence of a spacer at the C-terminus (a 2 or a 5-amino acid spacer) and the protecting group of the imidazole ring of histidine (SEM or Me).

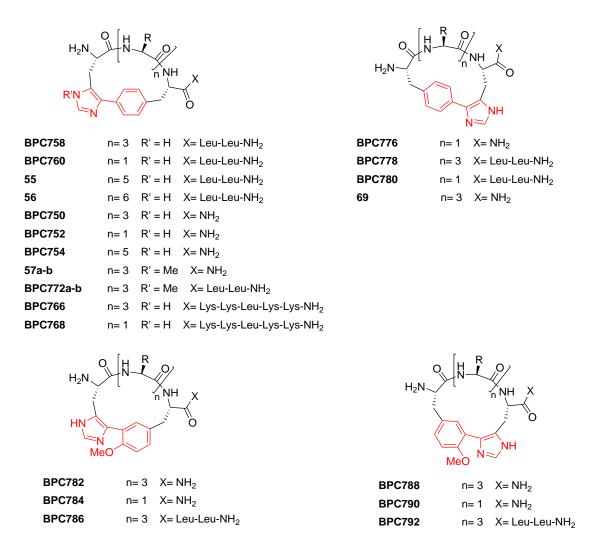
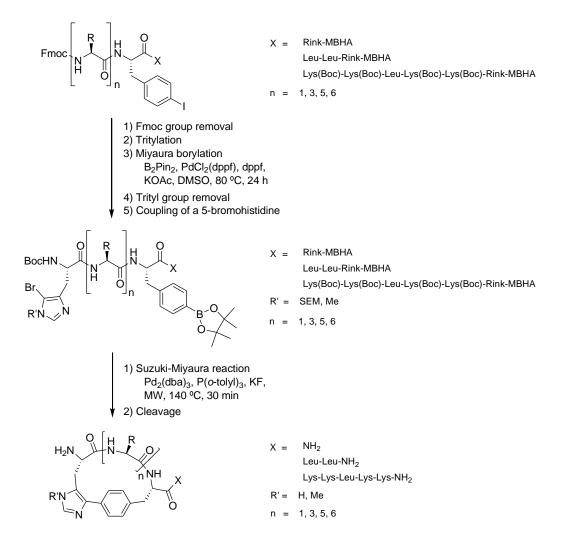


Figure 9.1. General structures of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Phe or a His-Tyr linkage.

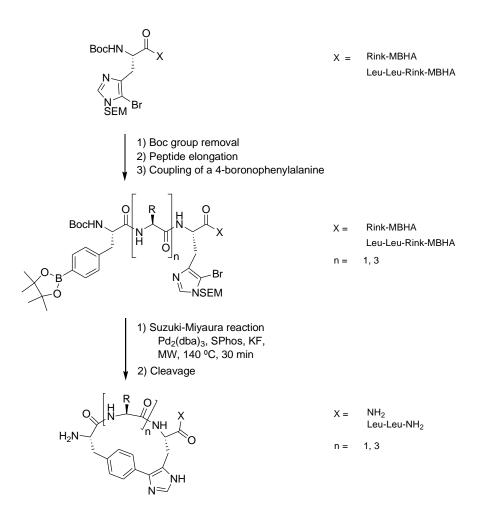
Biaryl cyclic peptides incorporating a histidine residue at the N-terminus were synthesized from linear peptidyl resins that contain a 5-bromohistidine residue at the N-terminus and a 4-boronophenylalanine or a 3-boronotyrosine at the C-terminus via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction. The general synthetic strategy is depicted in Scheme 9.3 for the derivatives bearing a His-Phe linkage. These linear peptidyl resins were obtained starting from an Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin and following a standard Fmoc/*t*Bu strategy for peptide elongation. The borylation step was performed on solid-phase using B<sub>2</sub>Pin<sub>2</sub>, PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf), dppf, and KOAc in anhydrous DMSO at 80 °C. The reaction time was 24 h for the 4-iodophenylalanine peptidyl resins while it was of 8 h in the case of the 3-iodotyrosine peptidyl resins, because it was observed that longer reaction times promote the protodeborylation and oxidation of the resulting 3-boronotyrosine moiety. Prior to the borylation, the N-terminal Fmoc group was

replaced with a trityl due to instability of the former to basic reaction conditions. Moreover, the borylation was performed just before the coupling of the N-terminal 5-bromohistidine residue because the borono functionality is not stable to several Fmoc removal and amino acid coupling steps (Afonso et al., 2011). The best reaction conditions for the formation of the His-Phe linkage via a Suzuki-Miyaura reaction involved the use of  $Pd_2(dba)_3$ ,  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  and KF at 140 °C for 30 min. Similar conditions were employed to obtain biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Tyr bond but, in this case, SPhos gave better results than  $P(o-tolyl)_3$ .



Scheme 9.3. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Phe linkage and bearing the histidine residue at the N-terminus.

The synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing the histidine residue at the C-terminus involved the preparation of a linear peptidyl resin incorporating a 4-boronophenylalanine or a 3-boronotyrosine at the N-terminus and a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus. Scheme 9.4 exemplifies the general synthetic strategy for the biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Phe linkage. These linear peptidyl resins were synthesized following standard Fmoc/*t*Bu The а strategy. required **Boc-protected** 4-boronophenylalanine and 3-boronotyrosine residues were prepared in solution and coupled to the N-terminus of the corresponding peptidyl resin. Cyclization of the linear peptidyl resins was carried out under the same conditions described above for the biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidine at the N-terminus.



Scheme 9.4. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Phe linkage and bearing a histidine residue at the C-terminus.

Analysis of the results obtained revealed that the formation of the biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Phe linkage was more favoured when the histidine residue was located at the N-terminus.

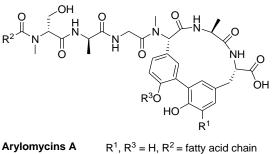
For derivatives with the histidine residue at the N-terminus, **BPC760** and **BPC758** incorporating 3 or 5 amino acid residues in their ring, respectively, and a Leu-Leu spacer led to the best results, being the formation of **BPC760** the most favourable. Thus, biaryl cyclic peptides with a 7- or 8-amino acid ring (**55** and **56**) and those with 3 and 5 amino acids that do not contain the C-terminal Leu-Leu spacer (**BPC750** and **BPC752**) were obtained in lower purities. The latter result could be attributed to the steric hindrance posed by the resin. However, the cyclization was not improved by increasing the length of the spacer from 2 to 5 amino acids (**BPC758** and **BPC760** vs **BPC766** and **BPC768**). In addition, it was observed that the cyclization of the SEM-protected linear peptidyl resins gave similar results than the Me-protected ones (**BPC750** and **BPC758** vs **BPC772** and **57**) which pointed out that the presence of the bulkier SEM group at the imidazole ring did not hinder this intramolecular arylation.

Concerning the biaryl cyclic peptides with a His-Phe linkage bearing the histidine residue at the C-terminus, the preparation of **BPC776** and **BPC780** incorporating 3-amino acids in their ring gave the best results, being the formation of their 5-amino acid ring analogues **69** and **BPC778** unsuccessful. Similarly to the derivatives with the histidine at the N-terminus, the presence of a Leu-Leu spacer at the C-terminus improved the intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. Accordingly, **BPC780** was obtained in higher purity than **BPC776**.

On the other hand, the biaryl cyclic peptides bearing a His-Tyr linkage were more easily formed than those with a His-Phe bond. However, in this case the macrocyclization leading to a His-Tyr linkage was more favoured when the histidine residue was located at the C-terminus. The synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides of either 3 or 5 amino acids was accomplished in similar purities irrespective of the position of the histidine residue. Moreover, unlike the His-Phe peptides, the presence of the Leu-Leu spacer did not influence the intramolecular arylation step.

#### 9.3. SYNTHESIS OF ARYLOMYCIN DERIVATIVES

Based on the structural and biological interest arisen from arylomycins (Figure 9.2), and taken into account that their solid-phase synthesis has not yet been reported, we decided to extend our previous methodology to the preparation of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins, containing a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a phenylglycine (Phg)-Tyr linkage (Figure 9.3a). Four of these derivatives incorporating an extra lysine residue at the N-terminus of the lipopeptidyl tail were also prepared (Figure 9.3b).



**Arylomycins B**  $R^1 = NO_2$ ,  $R^2 = fatty acid chain, <math>R^3 = H$ 

Figure 9.2. Structure of arylomycins A and B.

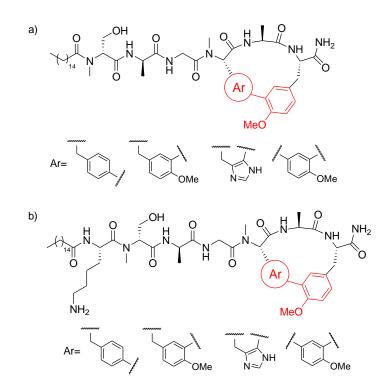
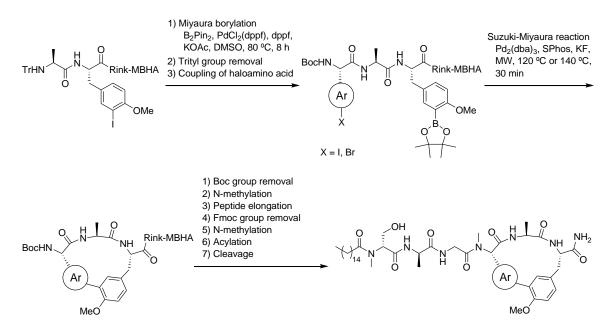


Figure 9.3. Structure of biaryl cyclic lipopeptides derived from arylomycins.

The general strategy for the solid-phase synthesis of the arylomycin analogues is represented in Scheme 9.5 for the biaryl cyclic lipohexapeptides. The first steps included the preparation of the corresponding linear peptidyl resin containing both an haloamino acid and a 3-boronotyrosine residue. These linear resins were obtained by Miyaura borylation of a trityl-protected 3-iodotyrosine dipeptidyl resin and subsequent coupling of the corresponding haloamino acid. The cyclization through the formation of a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr or a Phg-Tyr linkage was performed via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction using Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, SPhos and KF under microwave irradiation at 120 °C for 30 min. The formation of the His-Tyr bond required a temperature of 140 °C. The biaryl cyclic tripeptide cores were obtained in 65-92% HPLC purity and purified by reverse-phase column chromatography (99% purity). In agreement with previous studies, the cyclization involving the histidine residue was the most difficult.

After Boc group removal, the lipotripeptidyl or lipotetrapeptidyl tail was assembled to the biaryl cyclic core through subsequent steps of N-methylation, peptide elongation, N-methylation and acylation (Scheme 9.5). Biaryl cyclic lipopeptides lacking the Lys residue were difficult to analyse and characterize due to their high lipophilicity and their low propensity to ionize during the mass spectrometry analysis. Thus, no consistent data on the formation and purity of these compounds was obtained. In contrast, as expected, the sequences incorporating the extra lysine residue could be easily analysed and characterized by mass spectrometry, and they were obtained in purities ranging from 34-71%.



Scheme 9.5. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic lipohexapeptides derived from arylomycins.

## 9.4. SOLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF BIARYL PEPTIDE ANALOGUES OF ACICULITINS

In the last part of this PhD thesis biaryl cyclic peptide analogues of aciculitins (Figure 9.4) containing commercially available amino acids were prepared. On the one hand, a strategy for the synthesis of analogues of the northern and the southern hemisphere of aciculitins was established (Figure 9.5a,b). This approach was then extended to the preparation of biaryl bicyclic derivatives incorporating a Phe-Phe, a Phe-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a Tyr-Tyr linkage (Figure 9.5c).

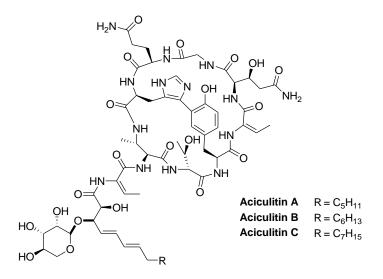


Figure 9.4. Structure of aciculitins A-C.

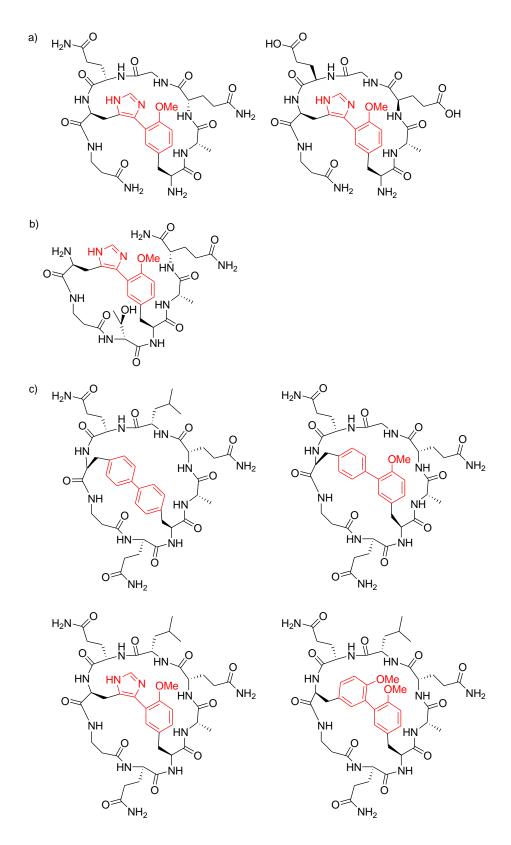
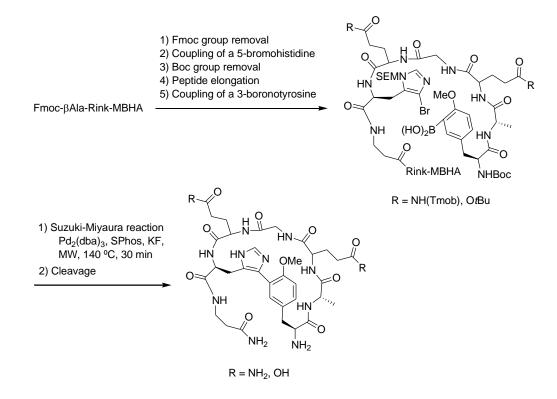


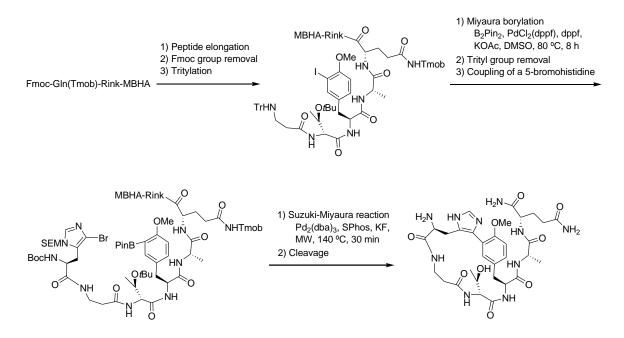
Figure 9.5. Structure of aciculitin derivatives. a) Northern and b) southern hemisphere analogues, c) biaryl bicyclic analogues

The synthesis of the northern analogues started by anchoring Fmoc- $\beta$ Ala-OH to a Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin and it was followed by peptide elongation to yield the corresponding regioisomeric linear peptidyl resins incorporating a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus and a 3-boronotyrosine at the N-terminus (Scheme 9.6). The required Boc-protected 3-boronotyrosine residue was prepared in solution and coupled to the peptidyl resins. After optimizing the cyclization of these linear peptidyl resins by analyzing the influence of the reagent concentration, the catalyst, the ligand, the base, the temperature and the solvent, the best results were achieved using Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, SPhos and KF under microwave irradiation at 140 °C for 30 min in degassed DME/EtOH/H<sub>2</sub>O (9:9:2). Moreover, we observed that the side-chain protecting group greatly influenced this cyclization step. Thus, when the bulky trityl group was used, this reaction was unsuccessful while the less sterically hindered Tmob group resulted to be more convenient. Following this procedure and after reverse-phase column chromatography purification, the northern analogues were obtained in 71-73% purity.



Scheme 9.6. Solid-phase synthesis of the northern hemisphere analogues of aciculitins.

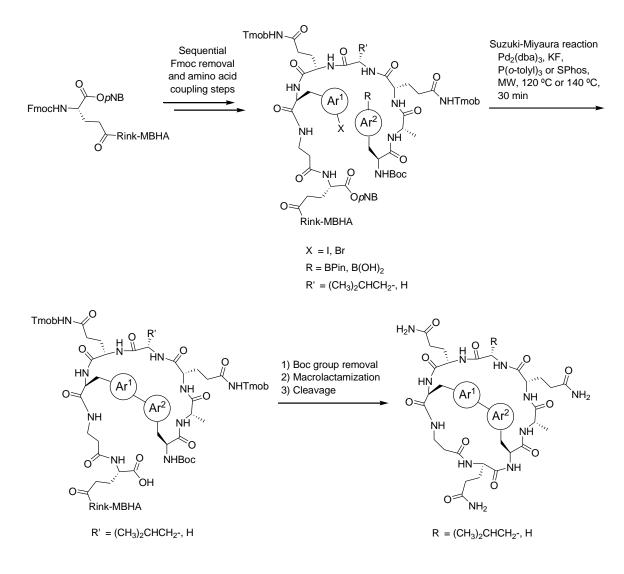
Regarding the southern hemisphere analogue, its synthesis involved coupling of the C-terminal glutamine residue to a Rink-MBHA resin and followed the approach described in section 9.2 for the biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Tyr linkage with the histidine at the N-terminus (Scheme 9.7). Thus, a linear peptidyl resin incorporating a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus and a 3-boronotyrosine at the C-terminus was prepared. With this aim, borylation of the corresponding trityl-protected 3-iodotyrosine peptidyl resin was performed prior to the coupling of the N-terminal 5-bromohistidine. Cyclization of this linear peptidyl resin was carried out under the Suzuki-Miyaura conditions described for the northern hemisphere analogues. Reverse-phase column chromatography provided the expected biaryl cyclic peptide in 84% HPLC purity.



Scheme 9.7. Solid-phase synthesis of the southern hemisphere analogue of aciculitins.

The biaryl bicyclic peptides derived from aciculitins were synthesized following a methodology in which the key steps were the macroarylation and the macrolactamization (Scheme 9.8). In particular, this strategy involved: (i) the coupling of the glutamine residue of the southern hemisphere to a Fmoc-Rink-MBHA resin, (ii) the preparation of the corresponding linear peptidyl resin containing both the haloamino acid and the boronoamino acid, and protected at the N- and C-terminus with a Boc and a *p*NB group, respectively, (iii) the cyclization of this linear peptidyl resin through an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction, and (iv) the macrolactamization of the resulting biaryl monocyclic peptide (Scheme 9.8).

Based on our previous results, the Suzuki-Miyaura macroarylation was performed with  $P(o-tolyl)_3$  or SPhos as ligand depending on whether a 4-boronophenylalanine or a 3-boronotyrosine was involved in the formation of the biaryl bond. Moreover, this reaction was carried out at 120 °C except for the preparation of the biaryl monocyclic peptide containing a His-Tyr bond which required 140 °C. In addition, it was observed that these arylation conditions generally promoted the removal of the *p*NB protecting group of the carboxylic acid of the C-terminal glutamine residue. The formation of the spectra showed a peak at  $[M - 18 + H]^+$  which was attributed to fragmentation during the analysis, as confirmed by tandem mass spectrometry.



Scheme 9.8. General strategy for the solid-phase synthesis of biaryl bicyclic peptides derived from aciculitins.

To summarize, in this PhD thesis, we developed solid-phase synthetic methodologies for the preparation of biaryl linear, cyclic and bicyclic peptides through a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction. The application of such methodologies allowed the formation of a wide range of biaryl peptides containing a Phe-Phe, a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr, a His-Phe, a His-Tyr or a Phg-Tyr linkage.

#### **9.5. REFERENCES**

- Afonso, A.; Cussó, O.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a 3-aryltyrosine. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2012, 6204-6211.
- Afonso, A.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides by borylation and microwave-assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction. *Tetrahedron* 2011, 67, 2238-2245.
- Afonso, A.; Rosés, C.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Biaryl peptides from 4-iodophenylalanine by solid-phase borylation and Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* 2010, 1461-1468.
- Badosa, E.; Ferré, R.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L.; Besalú, E.; Cabrefiga, J.; Bardají, E.; Montesinos, E. A library of linear undecapeptides with bactericidal activity against phytopathogenic bacteria. *Peptides* 2007, 28, 2276-2285.
- Badosa, E.; Ferré, R.; Francés, J.; Bardají, E.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M.; Montesinos, E. Sporicidal activity of synthetic antifungal undecapeptides and control of *Penicillium* rot of apples. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 2009, 75, 5563-5569.
- Blondelle, S. E.; Lohner, K. Combinatorial libraries: a tool to design antimicrobial and antifungal peptide analogues having lytic specificities for structure-activity relationship studies. *Biopolymers* **2000**, *55*, 74-87.
- Cerezo, V.; Amblard, M.; Martinez, J.; Verdié, P.; Planas, M.; Feliu, L. Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidines via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling. *Tetrahedron* 2008, 64, 10538-10545.

- Coste, A.; Bayle, A.; Marrot, J.; Evano, G. A convergent synthesis of the fully elaborated macrocyclic core of TMC-95A. *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 1306-1309.
- Doan, N.; Bourgault, S.; Létourneau, M.; Fournier, A. Effectiveness of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction for solid-phase peptide modification. J. Comb. Chem. 2008, 10, 44-51.
- Inoue, M.; Sakazaki, H.; Furuyama, H.; Hirama, M. Total synthesis of TMC-95A. Angew. *Chem. Int. Ed.* **2003**, *42*, 2654-2657.
- Feliu, L.; Planas, M. Cyclic peptides containing biaryl and biaryl ether linkages. Int. J. Pept. Res. Ther. 2005, 11, 53-97.
- Ferre, R.; Badosa, E.; Feliu, L.; Planas, M.; Montesinos, E.; Bardají, E. Inhibition of plant-pathogenic bacteria by short synthetic cecropin A-melittin hybrid peptides. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 2006, 72, 3302-3308.
- Haug, B. E.; Stensen, W.; Svendsen, J. S. Application of the Suzuki-Miyaura crosscoupling to increase antimicrobial potency generates promising novel antibacterials. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2007, 17, 2361-2364.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. A new approach for modification of phenylalanine peptides by Suzuki-Miyaura coupling reaction. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2001, 11, 2887-2890.
- Kotha, S.; Lahiri, K. Application of the Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling reaction for the modification of phenylalanine peptides. *Biopolymers* **2003**, *69*, 517-528.
- Le Quement, S. T.; Ishoey, M.; Petersen, M. T.; Thastrup, J.; Hagel, G.; Nielsen, T. E. Solid-phase synthesis of Smac peptidomimetics incorporating triazoloprolines and biarylalanines. ACS Comb. Sci. 2011, 13, 667-675.
- Meyer, F.; Collins, J. C.; Borin, B.; Bradow, J.; Liras, S.; Limberakis, C.; Mathiowetz, A. M.; Philippe, L.; Price, D.; Song, K.; James, K. Biaryl-bridged macrocyclic peptides: Conformational constraint via carbogenic fusion of natural amino acid side chains. J. Org. Chem. 2012, 77, 3099-3114.
- Oh, D.; Shin, S. Y.; Lee, S.; Kang, J. H.; Kim, S. D.; Ryu, P. D.; Hahm, K. S.; Kim, Y. Role of the hinge region and the tryptophan residue in the synthetic antimicrobial

peptides, cecropin A(1-8)-magainin 2(1-12) and its analogues, on their antibiotic activities and structures. *Biochemistry* **2000**, *39*, 11855-11864.

- Roberts, T. C.; Smith, P. A.; Cirz, R. T.; Romesberg, F. E. Structural and initial biological analysis of synthetic Arylomycin A<sub>2</sub>. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 15830-15838.
- Vilaró, M.; Arsequell, G.; Valencia, G.; Ballesteros, A.; Barluenga, J. Arylation of Phe and Tyr side chains of unprotected peptides by a Suzuki-Miyaura reaction in water. Org. Lett. 2008, 10, 3243-3245.
- Waldmann, H.; He, Y.; Tan, H.; Arve, L.; Arndt, H. Flexible total synthesis of Biphenomycin B. Chem. Commun. 2008, 5562-5564.

# **CHAPTER 10**

**General Conclusions** 

## **CHAPTER 10: General conclusions**

#### \* Biaryl linear antimicrobial undecapeptides

- A suitable solid-phase strategy for the synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing linear undecapeptides was established. The arylation of a peptidyl resin incorporating a 5-bromohistidine at position 1 with a commercially available arylboronic acid was accomplished using Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, P(o-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> and KF under microwave irradiation at 110 °C for 30 min, whereas the use of SPhos as ligand at 140 °C was more effective when the 5-bromohistidine was at position 4.
- The replacement of a phenylalanine residue of the lead antimicrobial peptides BP15, BP21, BP22, BP34 and BP66 with a histidine or a 5-arylhistidine slightly decreased the antibacterial activity against *Erwinia amylovora*, *Pseudomonas syringae* and *Xanthomonas vesicatoria* as well as the antifungal activity against *Fusarium oxysporum*. Interestingly, the presence of the more hydrophilic histidine derivatives compared to phenylalanine led to less hemolytic peptides. The histidine-containing peptide BP275 showed a better biological profile than its parent peptide BP22. Moreover, BP281 and BP282 were the most active 5-arylhistidine-containing undecapeptides with MIC values against these pathogens similar to those of their parent peptide BP66, being also less hemolytic.

#### \* Biaryl cyclic peptides incorporating a His-Phe or a His-Tyr linkage

It was developed a convenient solid-phase method for the preparation of biaryl cyclic peptides of different ring sizes incorporating a His-Phe or a His-Tyr linkage and bearing the histidine at the N- or C-terminus. The cyclization was achieved through a microwave-assisted intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling of a linear peptidyl resin incorporating a 5-bromohistidine and a 4-boronophenylalanine or a 3-boronotyrosine. For the derivatives with the histidine at the N-terminus, the borylation step was carried out on solid-phase just before the coupling of the N-terminal 5-bromohistidine residue. In the case of the sequences with the histidine at

the C-terminus, the borono amino acid was prepared in solution and coupled to the N-terminus of the peptidyl resin.

- Formation of the His-Phe linkage required the use of Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub> and KF at 140 °C for 30 min. This reaction was favoured when the His residue was located at the N-terminus. For these derivatives, the best results were obtained for the biaryl cyclic peptides with a 3- or 5-amino acid ring and bearing a C-terminal Leu-Leu spacer. The imidazole protection did not influence the intramolecular arylation. Analogues with the histidine at the C-terminus followed a similar trend. However, in this case, the formation of the 5-amino acid ring derivatives failed.
- The His-Tyr linkage was more easily formed than the His-Phe bond. Its formation was accomplished under the same reaction conditions than those for the preparation of the His-Phe derivatives, but using SPhos as ligand. In this case, the highest purities were obtained for those derivatives with the His at the C-terminus and it was observed that the presence of the Leu-Leu spacer did not influence the cyclization. Biaryl cyclic peptides of 3 or 5 amino acids were prepared incorporating the His at either the N- or the C-terminus.

#### \* Arylomycin derivatives

- The extension of the above methodology allowed the preparation of arylomycin derivatives containing a Phe-Tyr, a Tyr-Tyr, a His-Tyr or a Phg-Tyr linkage. The key steps of this approach included the synthesis of a linear peptidyl resin incorporating a haloamino acid and a 3-boronotyrosine residue, its cyclization via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura reaction, and the elongation of the lipopeptidyl tail. This work constituted the first report on the total solid-phase synthesis of arylomycin analogues.
- The Suzuki-Miyaura reaction was performed using Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, SPhos and KF under microwave irradiation at 120 °C for 30 min, except for the formation of the His-Tyr linkage that required 140 °C. Thus, the preparation of the arylomycin analogues incorporating this linkage was the most troublesome.

• Due to the hydrophobicity of these biaryl cyclic lipopeptides and the absence of ionisable groups, the presence of a lysine residue in the lipopeptidyl tail facilitated their HPLC analysis and their mass spectrometry characterization.

#### \* Biaryl peptide analogues of aciculitins

- Biaryl cyclic peptide analogues of the northern and the southern hemispheres of aciculitins have been successfully prepared. The procedure described above for the synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a His-Tyr linkage was followed. Thus, the cyclization was accomplished through the intramolecular arylation of the corresponding regioisomeric linear peptidyl resins incorporating a 5-bromohistidine residue and a 3-boronotyrosine residue by using Pd<sub>2</sub>(dba)<sub>3</sub>, SPhos and KF under microwave irradiation at 140 °C for 30 min.
- The use of a trityl as protecting group of the side-chain glutamine residues difficulted the solid-phase cyclization of the linear peptidyl resins. The less bulky 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzyl (Tmob) protecting group was required.
- The two northern hemisphere analogues where obtained in 71 and 73% purity and the southern hemisphere analogue in 84% purity after chromatographic purification.
- Four biaryl bicyclic peptides derived from aciculitins were synthesized via an intramolecular Suzuki-Miyaura arylation of the corresponding linear peptidyl resins incorporating a 4-iodophenylalanine, a 5-bromohistidine or a 3-iodotyrosine residue at the C-terminus and a 4-boronophenylalanine or 3-boronotyrosine residue at the N-terminus, and subsequent macrolactamization of the resulting biaryl monocyclic peptidyl resin.
- The formation of the biaryl bond involving a 4-boronophenylalanine was performed using P(*o*-tolyl)<sub>3</sub>, whereas SPhos was employed for the cyclization of sequences containing a 3-boronotyrosine. The reaction temperature was of 120 °C except for the formation of the His-Tyr linkage which was accomplished at 140 °C.

• Biaryl bicyclic peptides were characterized by mass spectrometry. This work constituted the first synthetic approach to aciculitins which could be extended to the preparation of other synthetic or naturally occurring biaryl bicyclic peptides.

## ANNEX

## SOLID-PHASE SYNTHESIS OF 5-ARYLHISTIDINE-CONTAINING PEPTIDES: FROM LINEAR ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES TO CYCLIC PEPTIDES DERIVED FROM ARYLOMYCINS AND ACICULITINS

Supporting information Chapter 3	
Supporting information Chapter 4	
Supporting information Chapter 5	S141
Supporting information Chapter 6	S195
Supporting information Chapter 7	S327
Supporting information Chapter 8	

### **SUPPORTING INFORMATION CHAPTER 3**

## Solid-phase synthesis of 5-arylhistidine-containing peptides with antimicrobial activity via a microwave-assisted Suzuki-Miyaura cross-coupling

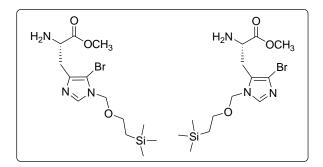
Iteng Ng Choi, Marta Soler, Vanessa Cerezo, Esther Badosa, Emilio Montesinos, Marta Planas\* and Lidia Feliu\*

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

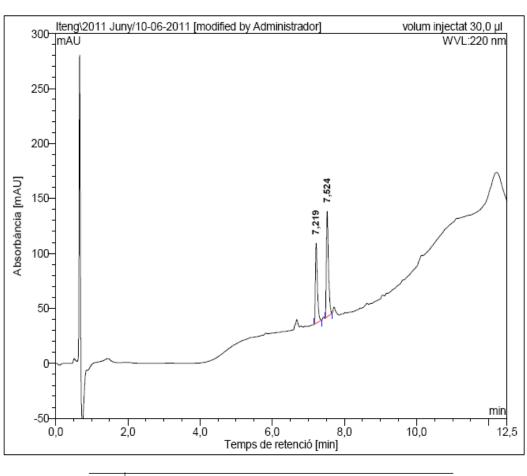
1.	SEM-protected 5-bromohistidines 9	S5
2.	H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH <sub>2</sub> (1) and H-His(5-Ar)-Lys-Leu-Phe-	
	Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH <sub>2</sub> ( <b>BP281</b> , <b>BP282</b> , and <b>BP283</b> )S	11
3.	5-Phenylhistidine-containing peptides BP276, BP277, BP279, and BP280S	22
4.	Histidine-containing peptides BP270-BP275, BP284, BP285, BP305, and BP306S	35

### Copies of HPLC, MS and NMR spectra

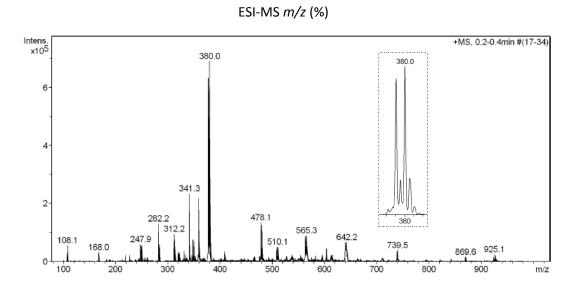
## 1. <u>SEM-protected 5-bromohistidines 9</u>



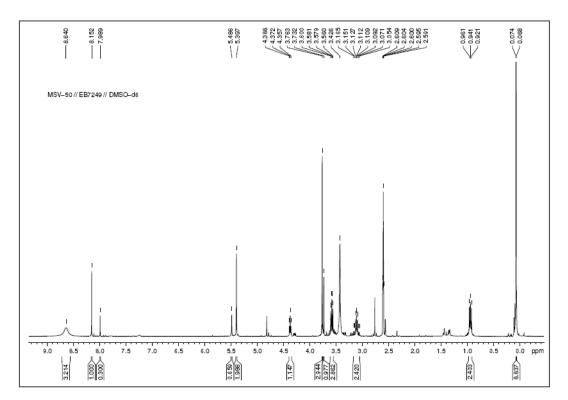
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

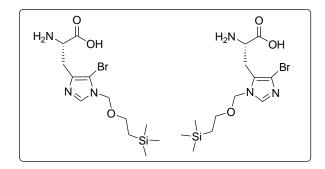


No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	7,22	72,787	4,706	41,85
2	7,52	95,613	6,539	58,15
Total:		168,399	11,245	100,00

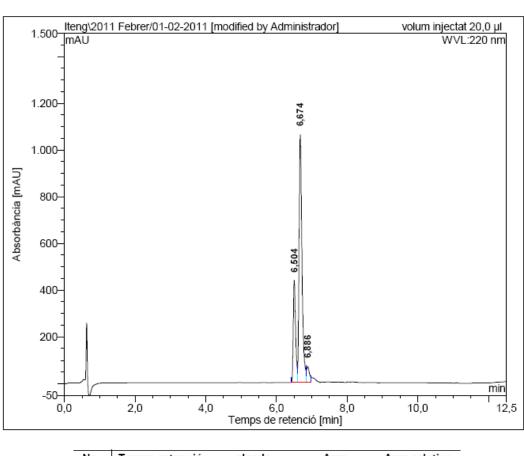


 $^{1}\text{H-RMN}$  (400 MHz, DMSO-d\_6)  $\delta$  (ppm)



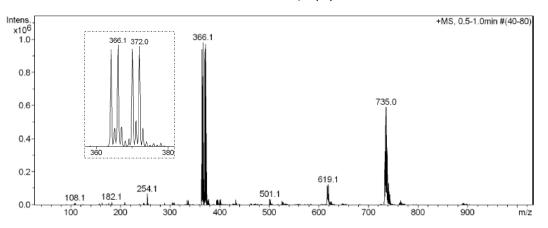


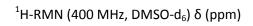
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

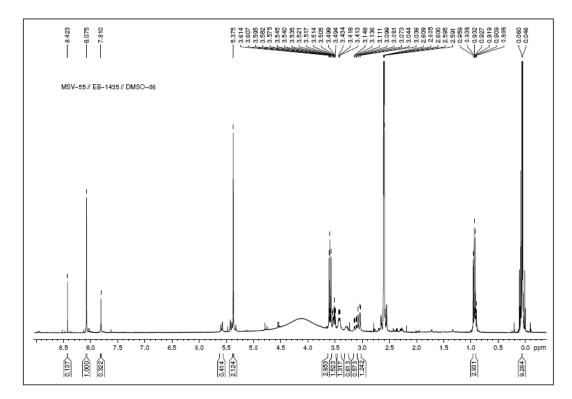


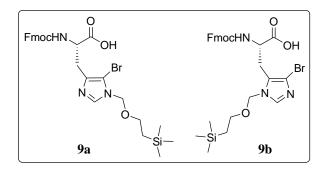
No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	6,50	437,158	33,292	23,62
2	6,67	1059,694	101,517	72,03
3	6,89	68,034	6,134	4,35
Total:		1564,885	140,943	100,00

ESI-MS m/z (%)

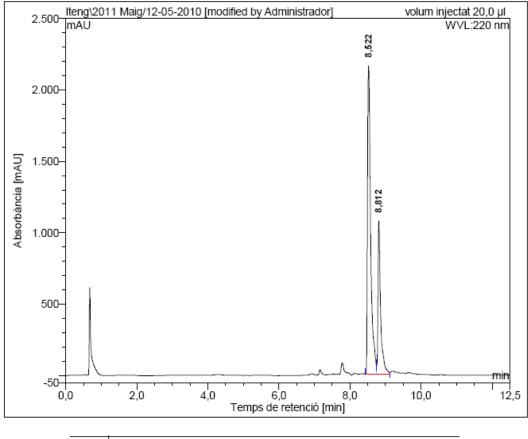






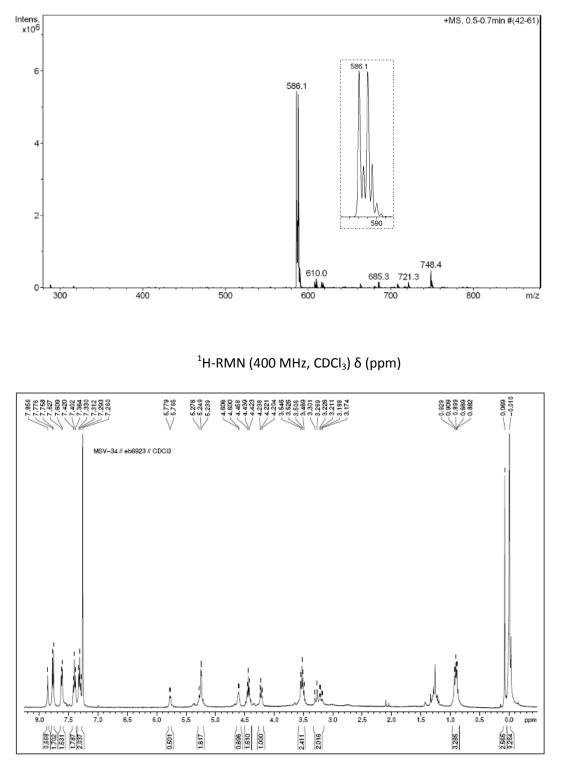


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



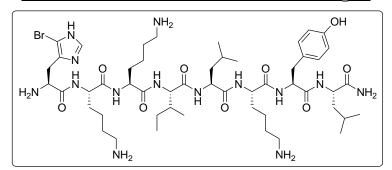
No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	8,52	2157,879	220,223	70,77
2	8,81	1071,047	90,949	29,23
Total:		3228,926	311,172	100,00

ESI-MS m/z (%)

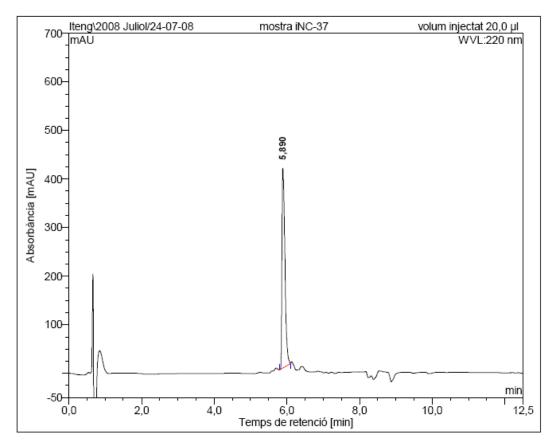


## 2. <u>H-His(5-Ph)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Tyr-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (1) and H-His(5-Ar)-</u> Lys-Leu-Phe-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Phe-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (BP281, BP282, and <u>BP283)</u>



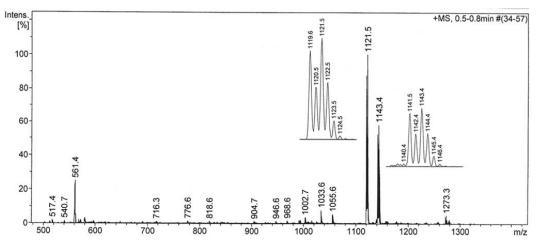


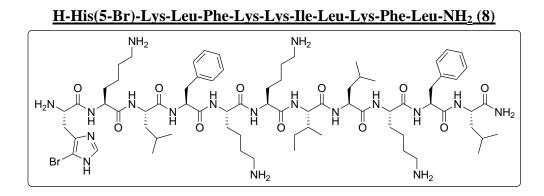
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



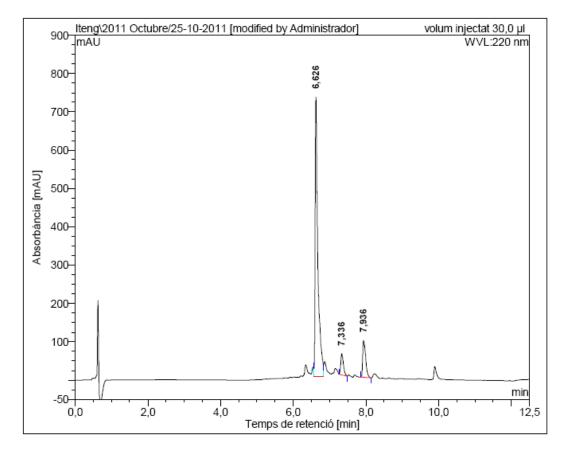
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	5,89	411,031	38,763	100,00
Total:		411,031	38,763	100,00

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)



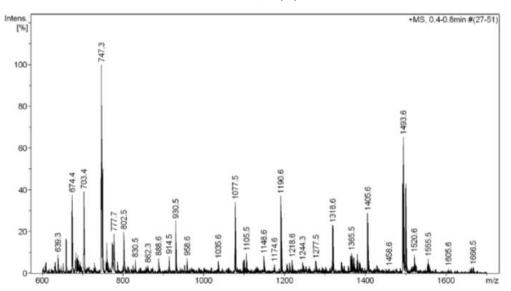


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

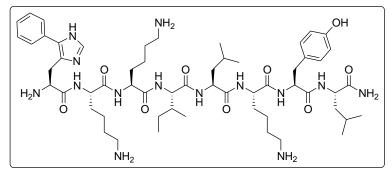


No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,63	727,733	62,992	82,09
2	7,34	55,213	4,607	6,00
3	7,94	95,883	9,140	11,91
Total:		878,829	76,739	100,00

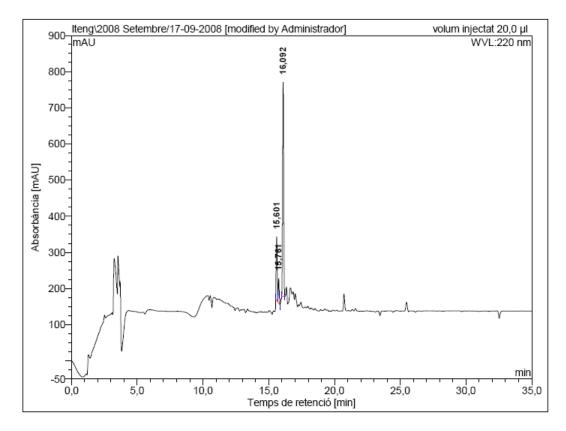
ESI-MS *m/z* (%)



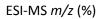


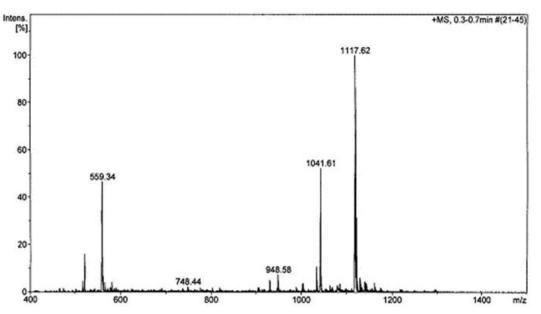


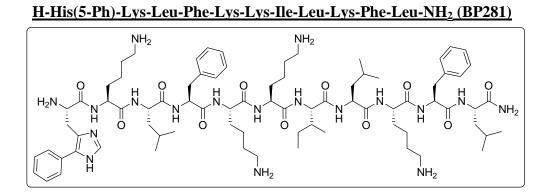
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



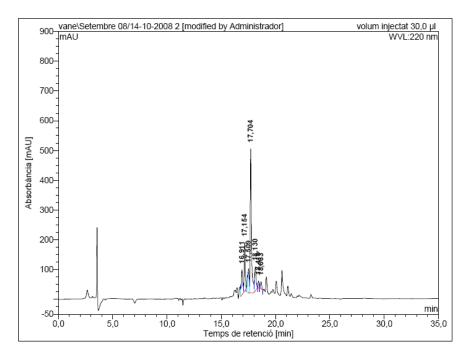
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	15,60	174,742	15,772	20,57
2	15,76	67,602	5,458	7,12
3	16,09	591,758	55,433	72,31
Total:		834,101	76,662	100,00





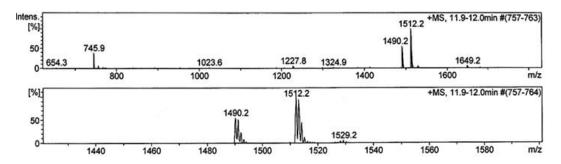


#### HPLC ( $\lambda$ = 220 nm)

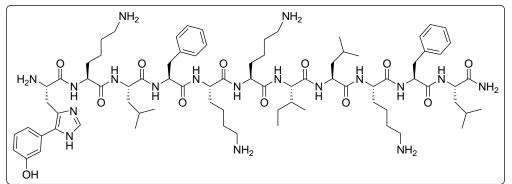


No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	16,91	84,215	12,295	9,64
2	17,15	162,647	19,325	15,15
3	17,51	82,318	11,000	8,62
4	17,70	484,164	66,478	52,10
5	18,13	80,438	12,822	10,05
6	18,42	22,328	2,533	1,99
7	18,66	23,673	3,133	2,46
Total:		939,784	127,587	100,00

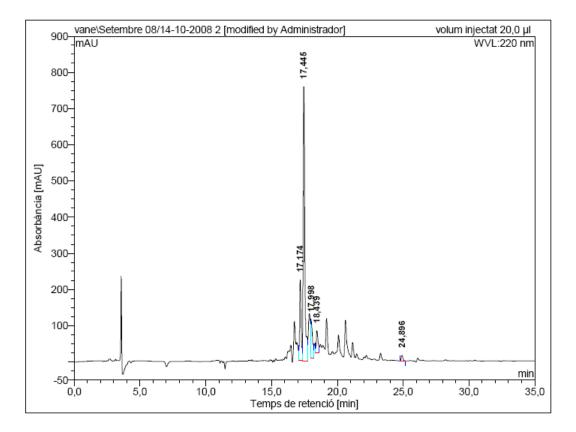
ESI-MS m/z (%)



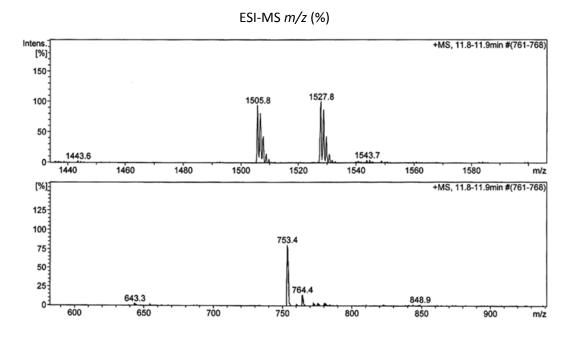




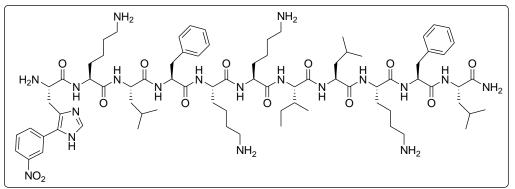
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



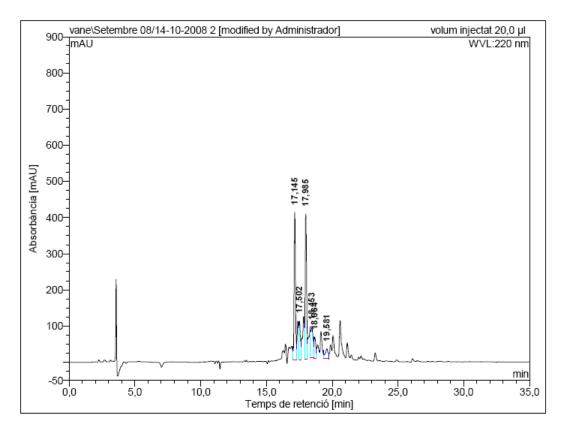
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	17,17	221,730	27,689	16,67
2	17,44	758,243	109,813	66,13
3	18,00	104,584	16,475	9,92
4	18,44	60,377	9,896	5,96
5	24,90	15,262	2,182	1,31
Total:		1160,195	166,054	100,00



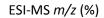


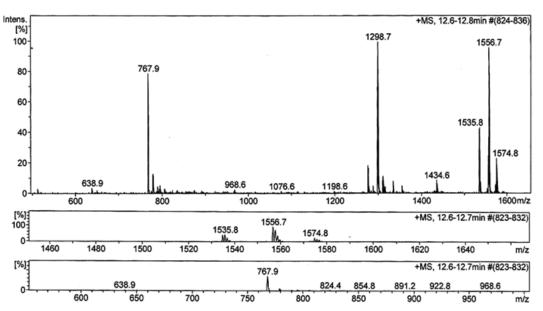


#### HPLC ( $\lambda$ = 220 nm)



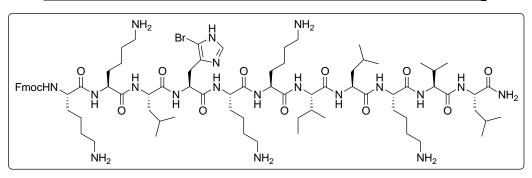
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	17,14	408,793	49,107	32,87
2	17,50	108,052	14,548	9,74
3	17,98	401,112	51,800	34,67
4	18,45	83,460	16,852	11,28
5	18,66	59,627	10,484	7,02
6	19,58	26,350	6,608	4,42
Total:		1087,394	149,399	100,00



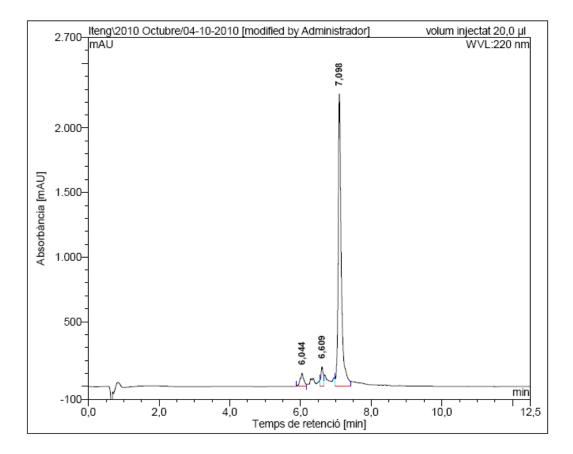


## 3. <u>5-Phenylhistidine-containing peptides BP276, BP277, BP279, and BP280</u>

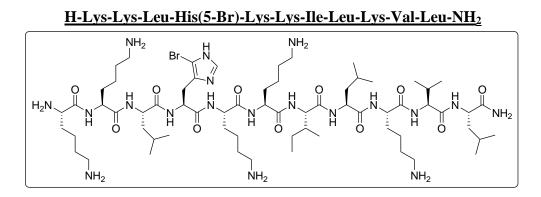
**Fmoc-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Ile-Leu-Lys-Val-Leu-NH**<sub>2</sub>



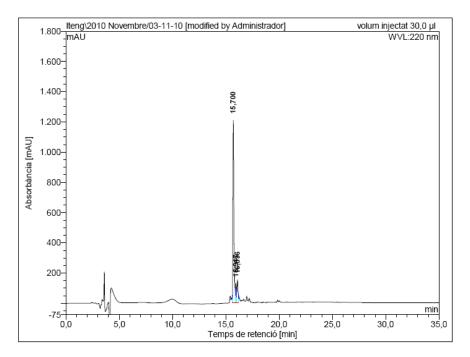
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



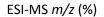
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,04	102,232	12,012	4,78
2	6,61	152,408	12,098	4,81
3	7,10	2262,280	227,230	90,41
Total:		2516,919	251,340	100,00

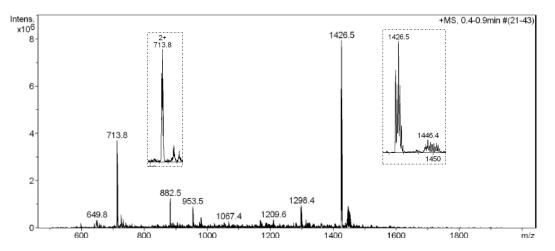


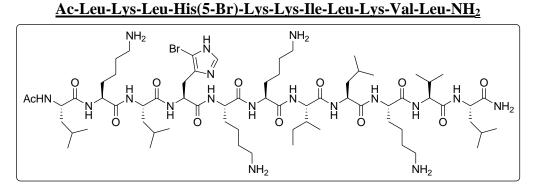
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

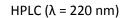


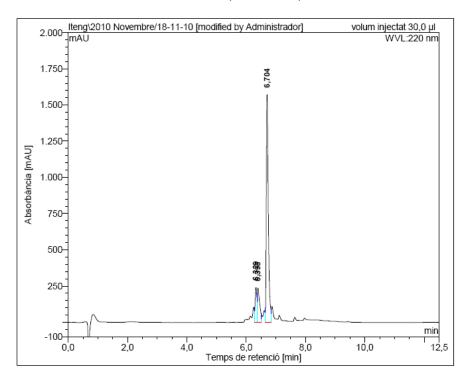
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	15,70	1208,157	133,786	81,68
2	15,95	131,109	13,565	8,28
3	16,10	153,101	16,439	10,04
Total:		1492,367	163,790	100,00



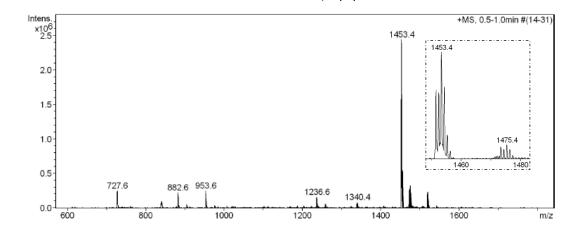




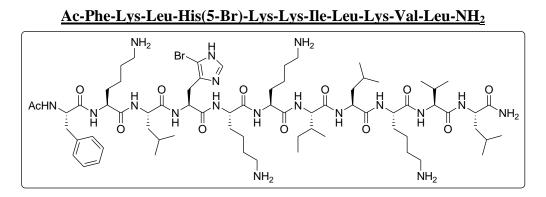




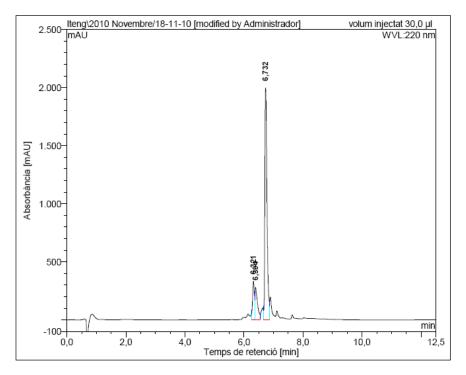
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,33	240,250	14,375	8,94
2	6,40	235,217	22,645	14,08
3	6,70	1571,347	123,839	76,99
Total:		2046,814	160,858	100,00



ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

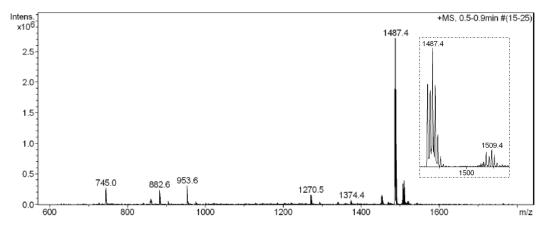


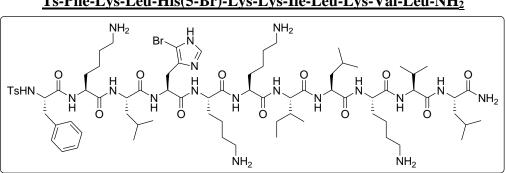
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



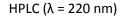
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,32	330,144	22,537	10,30
2	6,39	278,663	27,833	12,73
3	6,73	1995,236	168,336	76,97
Total:		2604,043	218,706	100,00

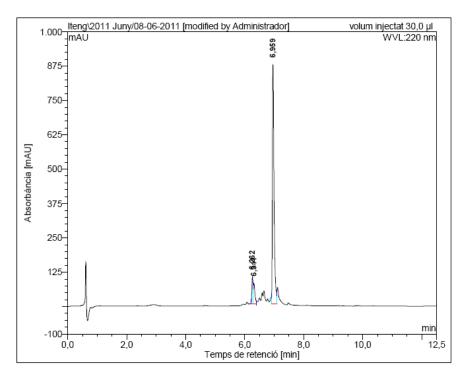
ESI-MS m/z (%)



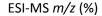


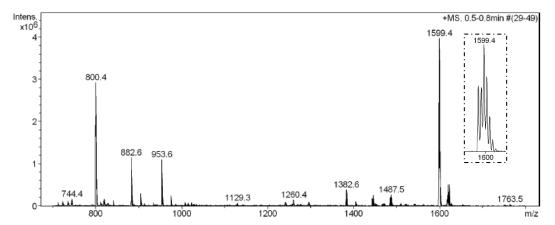


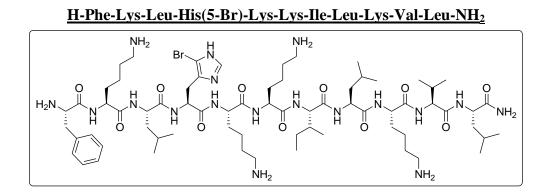




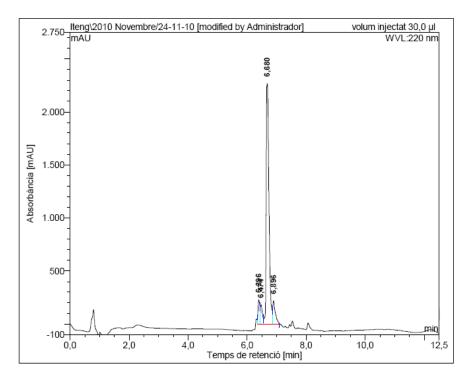
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,26	99,388	4,782	7,43
2	6,31	75,792	4,430	6,88
3	6,96	871,861	55,151	85,69
Total:		1047,041	64,363	100,00





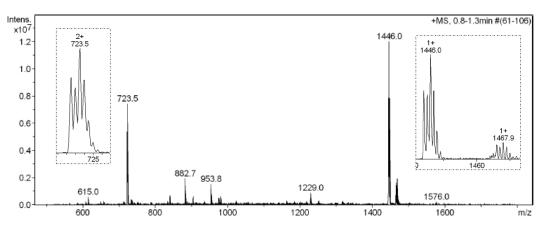


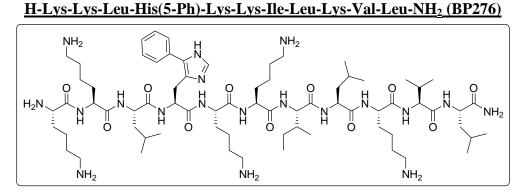
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



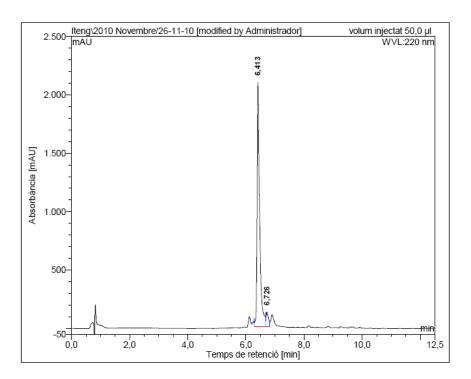
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,40	227,440	16,587	5,53
2	6,47	180,091	14,265	4,76
3	6,68	2266,798	246,115	82,11
4	6,90	219,367	22,783	7,60
Total:		2893,696	299,749	100,00

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

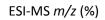


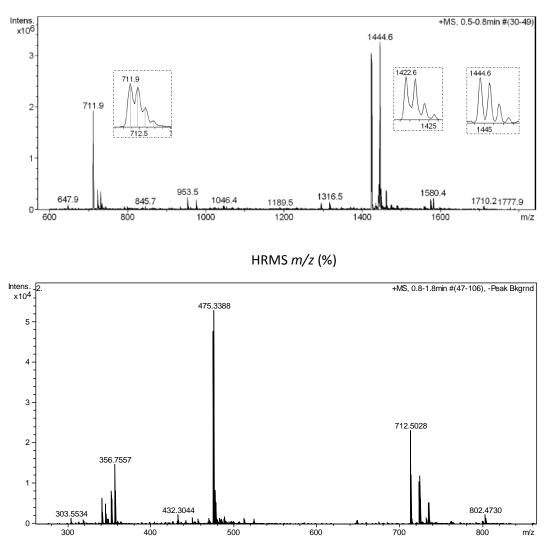


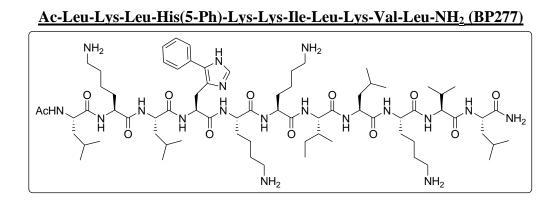
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



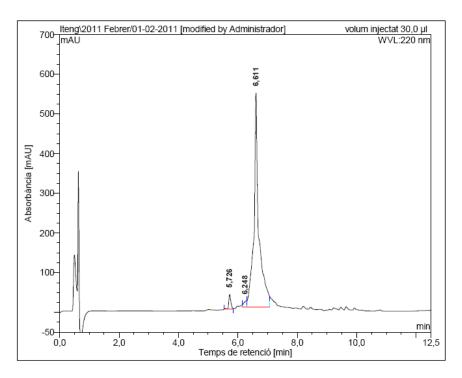
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,41	2088,724	212,434	94,85
2	6,73	125,528	11,540	5,15
Total:		2214,252	223,973	100,00



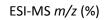


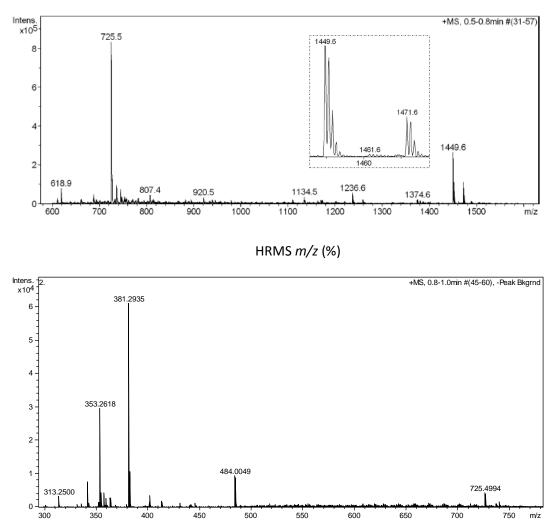


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

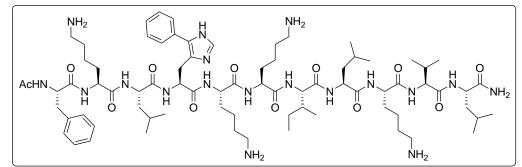


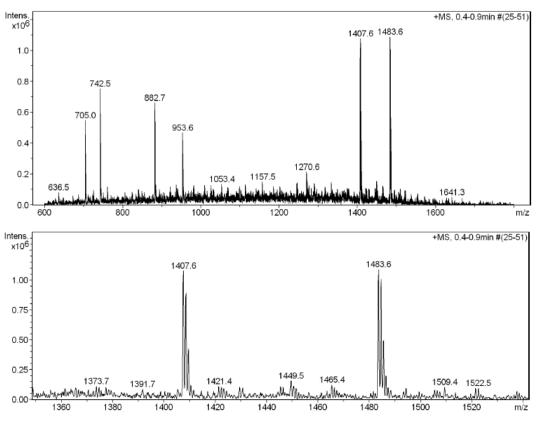
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	5,73	36,973	3,051	2,81
2	6,25	14,621	1,867	1,72
3	6,61	539,377	103,794	95,48
Total:		590,971	108,712	100,00





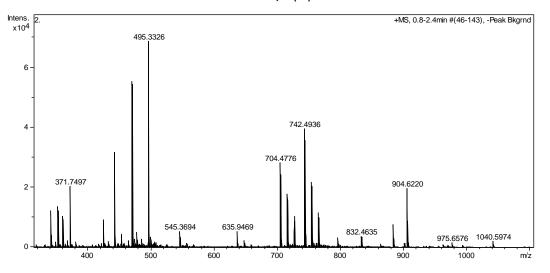


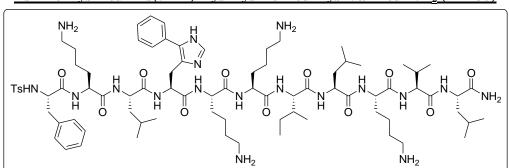




ESI-MS m/z (%)

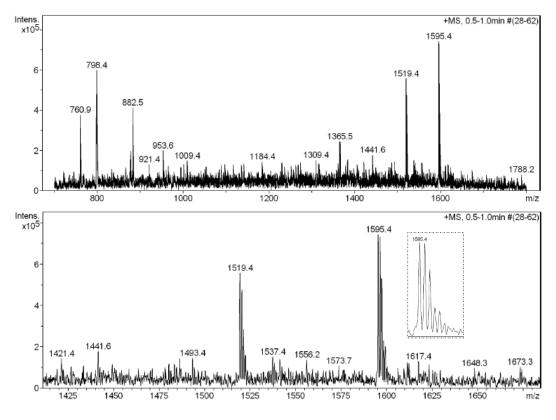
HRMS *m/z* (%)



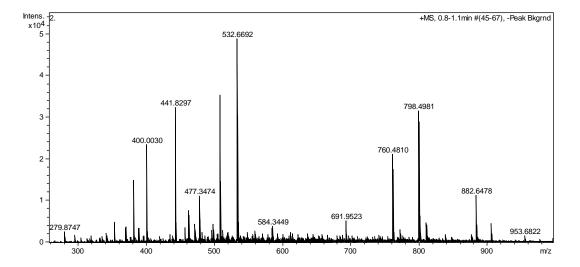




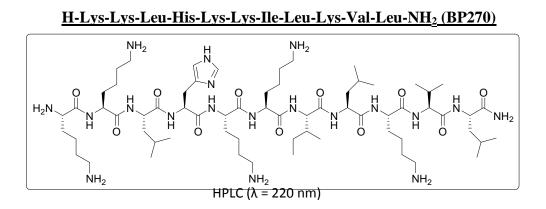


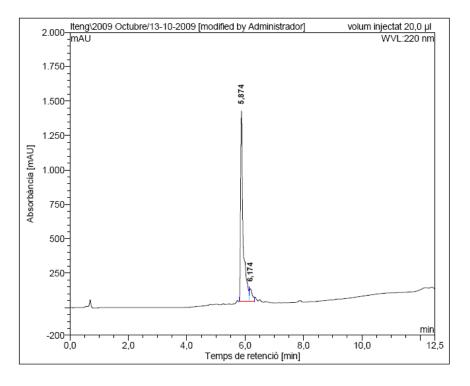


HRMS m/z (%)

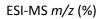


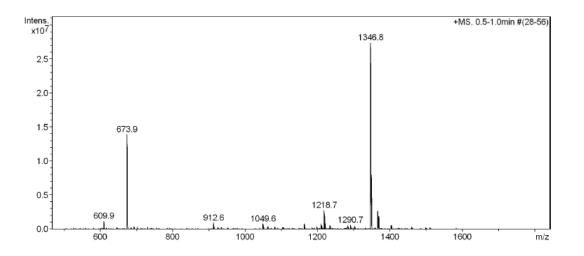
## 4. <u>Histidine-containing peptides BP270-BP275, BP284, BP285, BP305,</u> and BP306



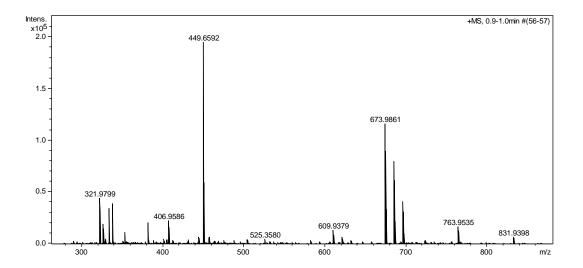


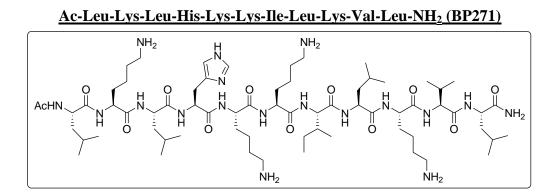
No.	mps retenc min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	5,87	1384,452	139,275	92,40
2	6,17	93,183	11,455	7,60
Total:		1477,635	150,730	100,00



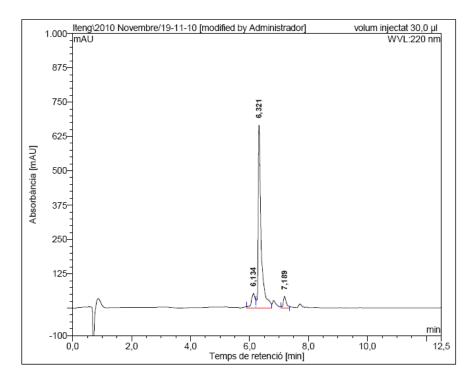




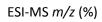


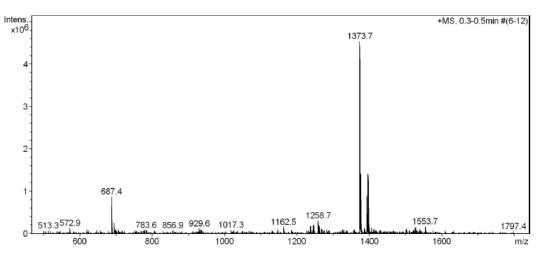


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

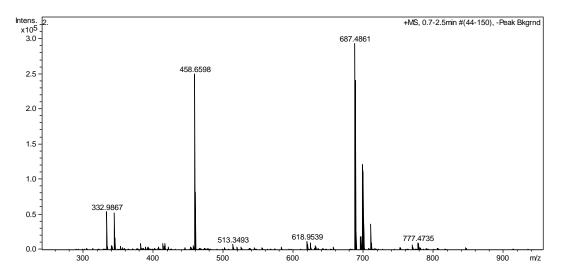


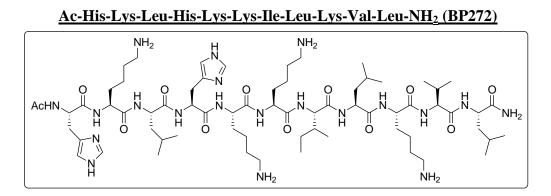
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,13	53,725	8,019	8,89
2	6,32	666,510	76,890	85,27
3	7,19	42,647	5,266	5,84
Total:		762,881	90,175	100,00

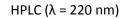


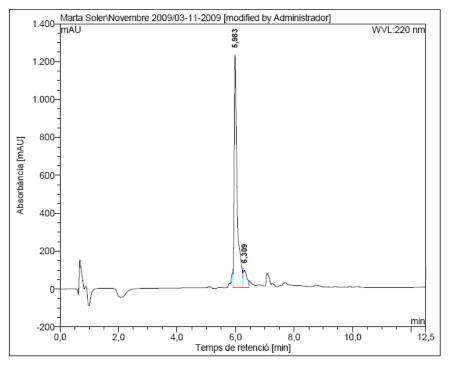


HRMS *m/z* (%)

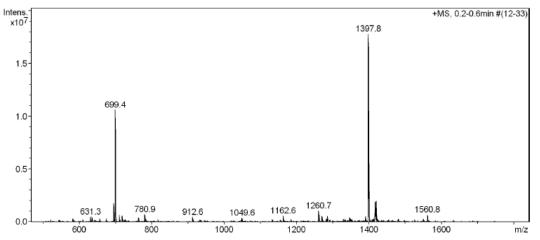




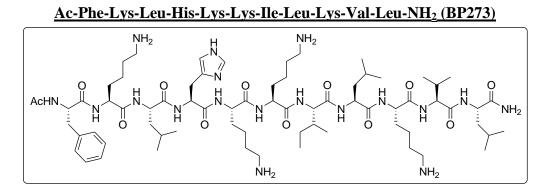




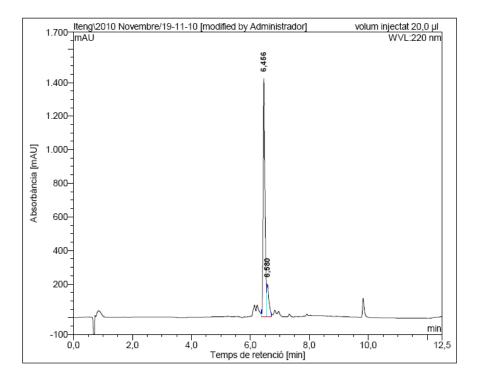
No.	mps retenc min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	5,98	1227,443	143,336	91,10
2	6,31	92,387	14,002	8,90
Total:		1319,831	157,339	100,00



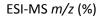
ESI-MS m/z (%)

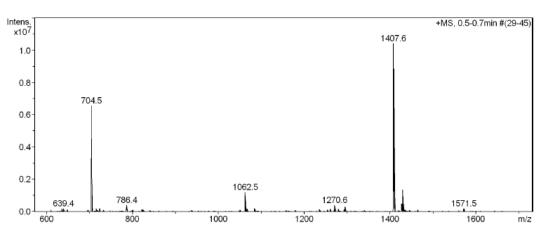


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

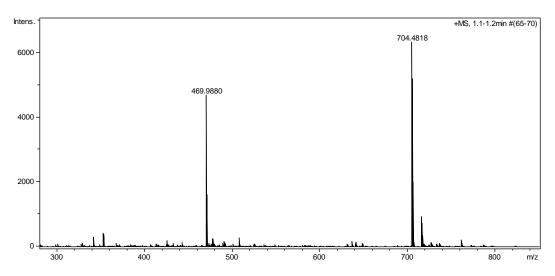


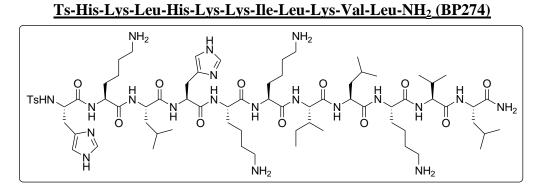
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,46	1417,514	106,212	87,22
2	6,58	193,652	15,560	12,78
Total:		1611,166	121,772	100,00



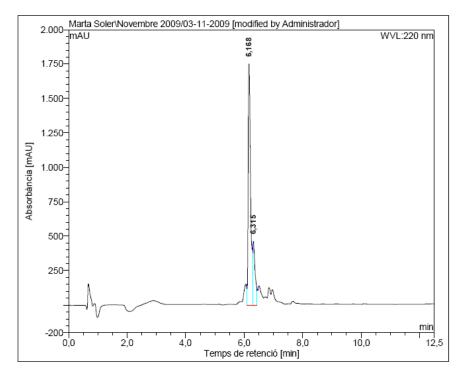


HRMS *m/z* (%)

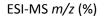


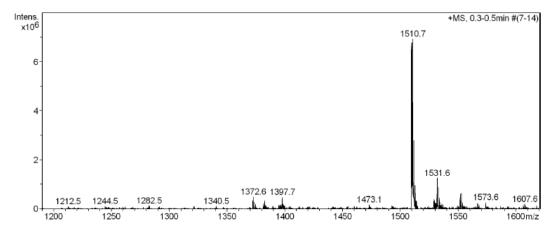


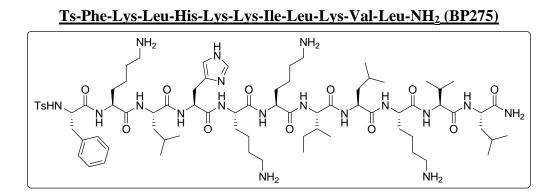
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



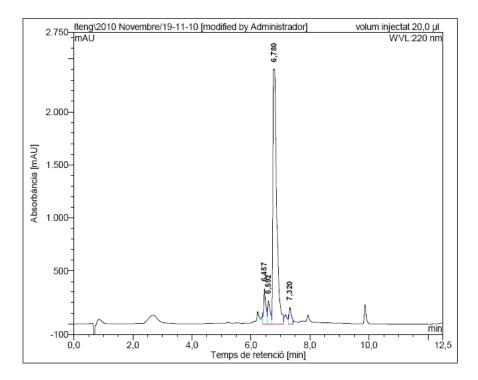
No.	mps retenc min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,17	1750,550	168,461	79,96
2	6,31	464,518	42,226	20,04
Total:		2215,067	210,687	100,00



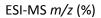


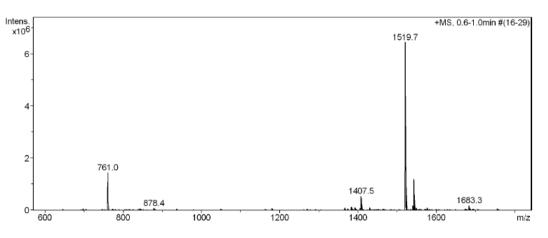


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

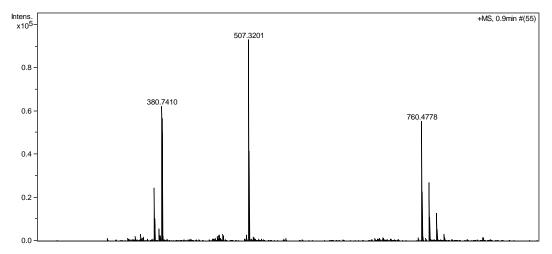


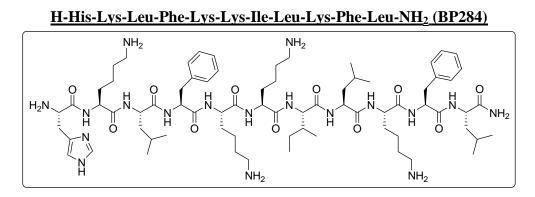
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,46	331,718	27,779	6,55
2	6,59	218,288	22,471	5,30
3	6,78	2403,865	358,363	84,51
4	7,32	160,866	15,414	3,64
Total:		3114,737	424,027	100,00



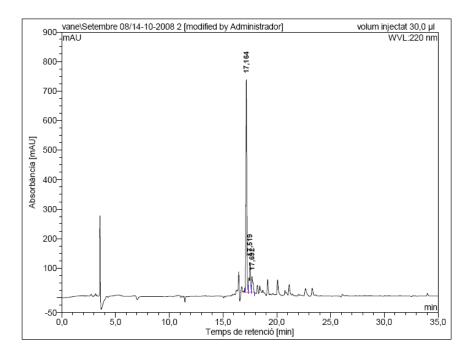


HRMS *m/z* (%)



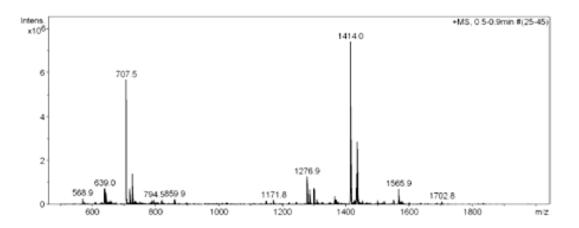


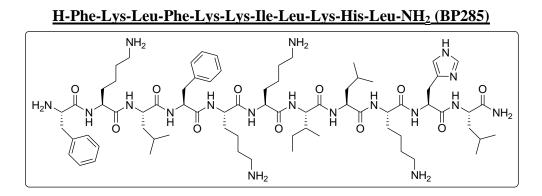
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



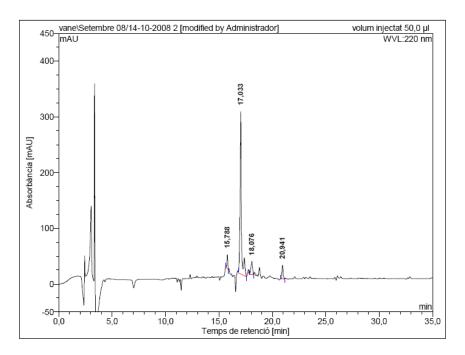
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	17,16	719,258	71,310	76,43
2	17,52	100,179	13,912	14,91
3	17,69	52,007	8,081	8,66
Total:		871,445	93,303	100,00

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

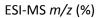


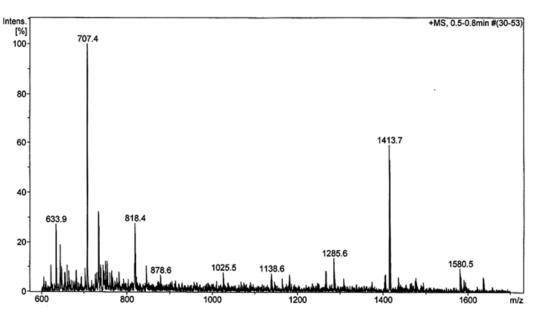


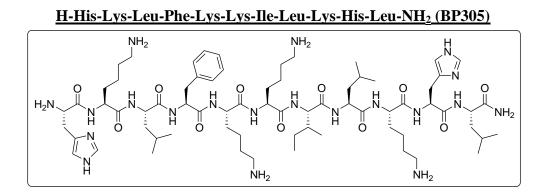
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



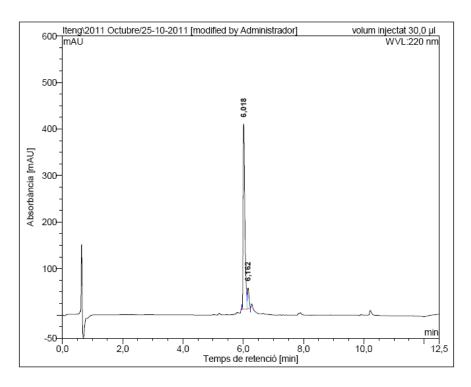
No.	Temps retenció	alçada mAU	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	15,79	25,009	2,286	4,29
2	17,03	291,403	43,699	81,93
3	18,08	23,502	4,253	7,97
4	20,94	24,215	3,098	5,81
Total:		364,129	53,336	100,00



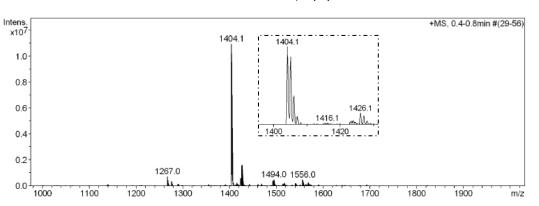




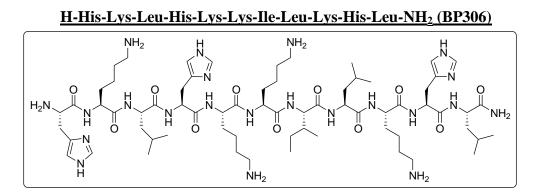
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



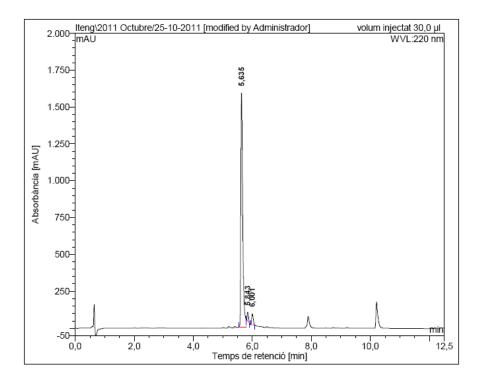
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	6,02	398,123	27,271	90,80
2	6,16	44,528	2,765	9,20
Total:		442,651	30,036	100,00



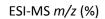
ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

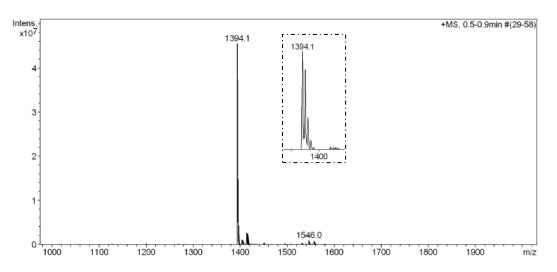


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	5,63	1587,064	120,157	93,97
2	5,84	59,970	3,273	2,56
3	6,00	74,514	4,438	3,47
Total:		1721,547	127,869	100,00





# **SUPPORTING INFORMATION CHAPTER 4**

# Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl cyclic peptides containing a histidinephenylalanine linkage

Iteng Ng-Choi,<sup>1</sup> Lidia Feliu<sup>1</sup>\* and Marta Planas<sup>1</sup>\*

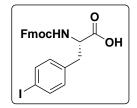
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Synthesis of amino acid derivatives	S55
Fmoc-Phe(4-I)-OH ( <b>21</b> )	
Boc-His(5-Br,1-Me)-OMe and Boc-His(5-Br,3-Me)-OMe	S58
Boc-His(5-Br,1-Me)-OH ( <b>41a</b> ) and Boc-His(5-Br,3-Me)-OH ( <b>41b</b> )	S59
Boc-Phe(4-I)-OMe	S62
Boc-Phe(4-BPin)-OMe	S64
Boc-Phe(4-BPin)-OH ( <b>64</b> )	S66
2. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus	S68
Iodopeptides	S68
Boronopeptides 31-39	S77
Linear peptides 42-52	S86
3. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus	
Linear peptides 65-68	
4. Biaryl cyclic peptides	S101

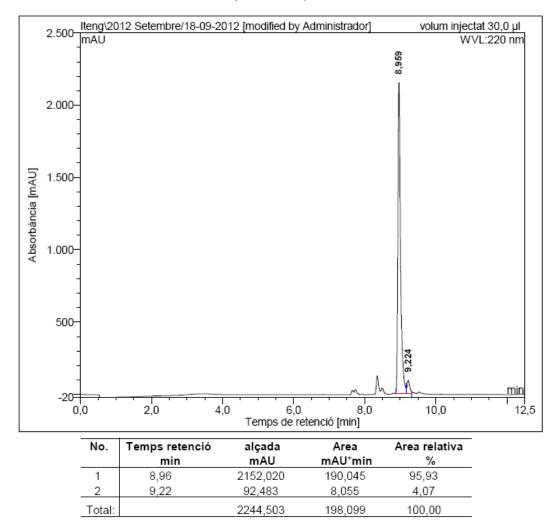
# Copies of HPLC, MS and NMR spectra

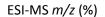
### 1. Synthesis of amino acid derivatives

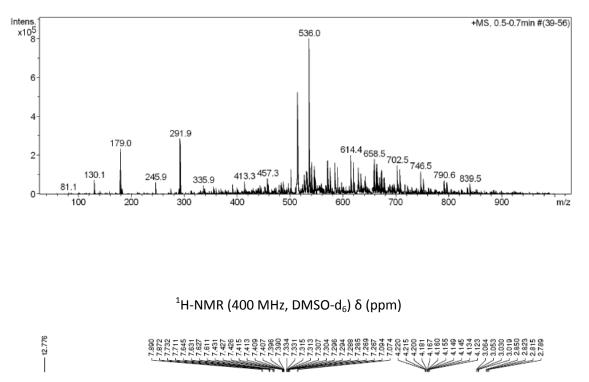
Fmoc-Phe(4-I)-OH (21)



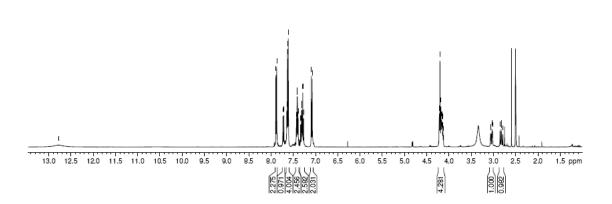
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

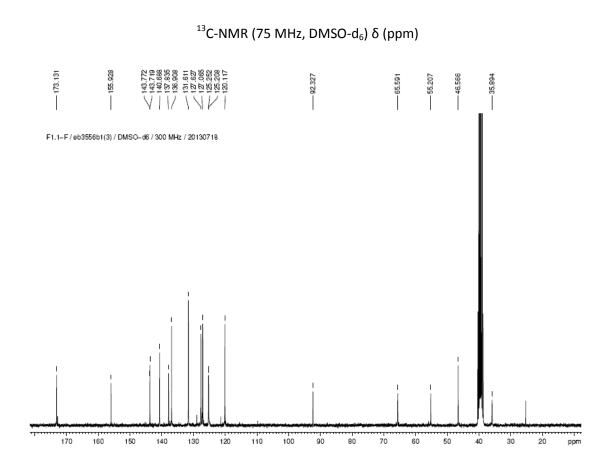




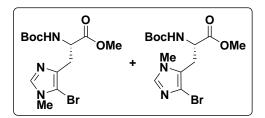


F1.1-F / eb3556b1(2) / DMSO-d6 / 400 MHz / 20130718

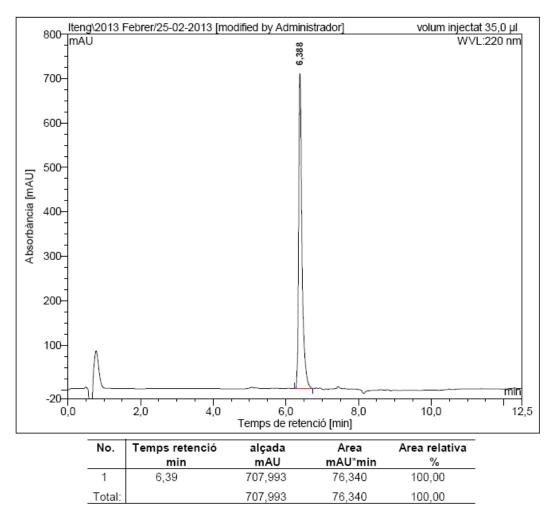


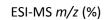


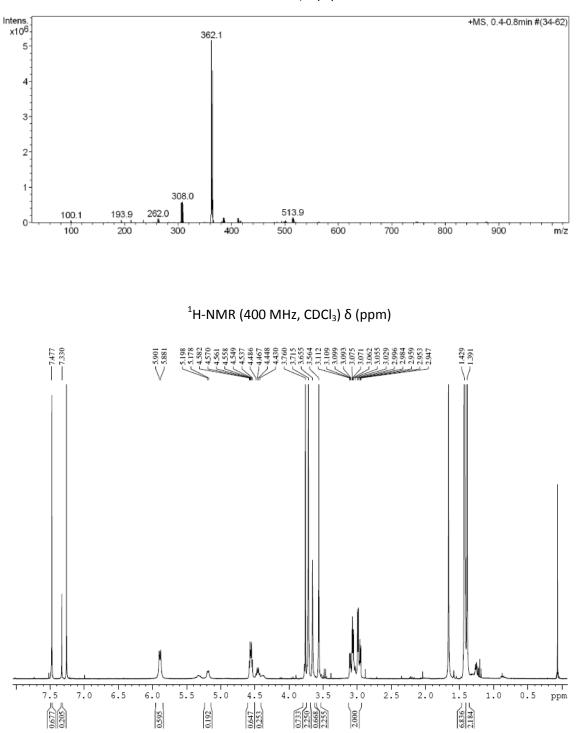
### Boc-His(5-Br,1-Me)-OMe and Boc-His(5-Br,3-Me)-OMe



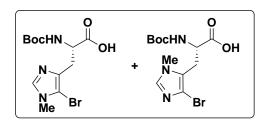
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





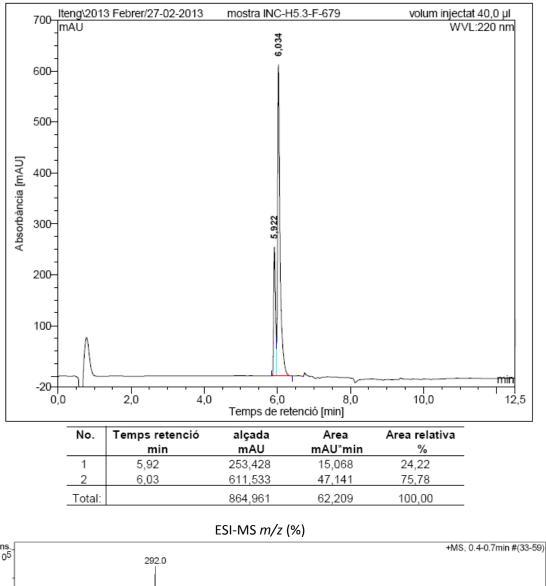


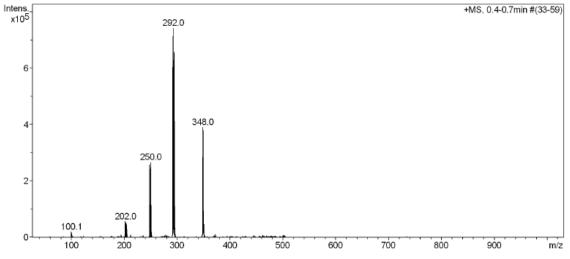
S59

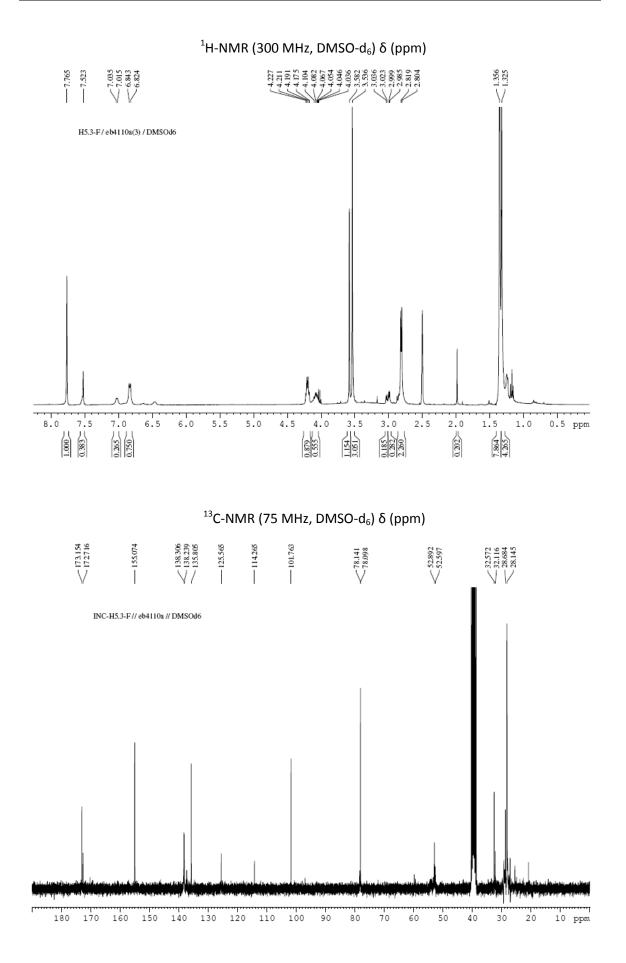




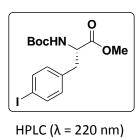


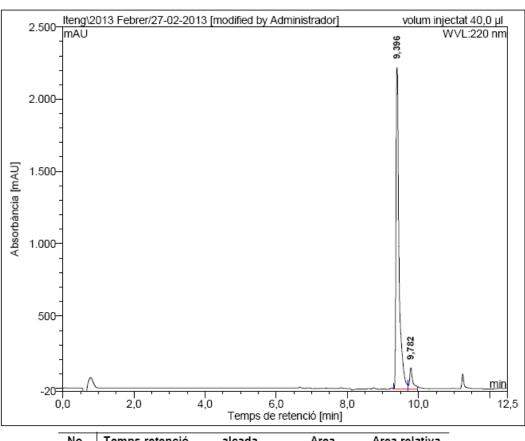






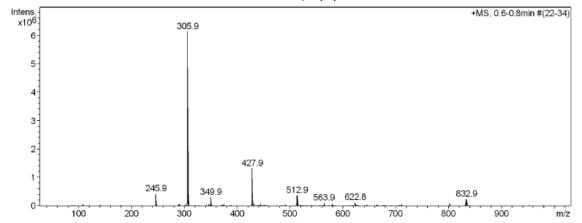
#### Boc-Phe(4-I)-OMe

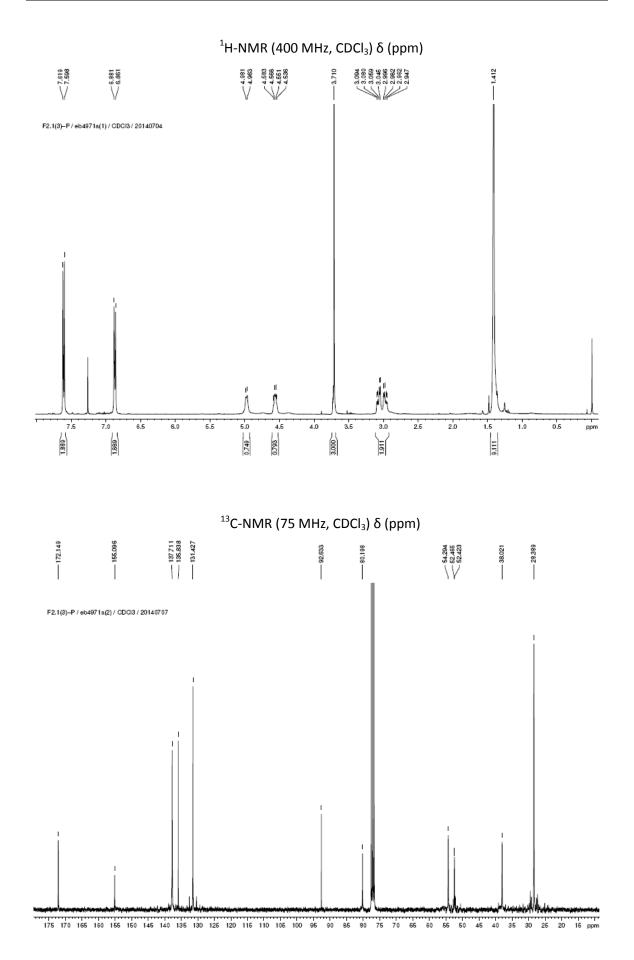




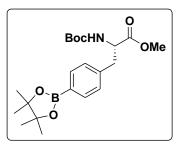
No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	9,40	2224,195	224,479	93,96
2	9,78	145,582	14,440	6,04
Total:		2369,777	238,918	100,00

ESI-MS m/z (%)

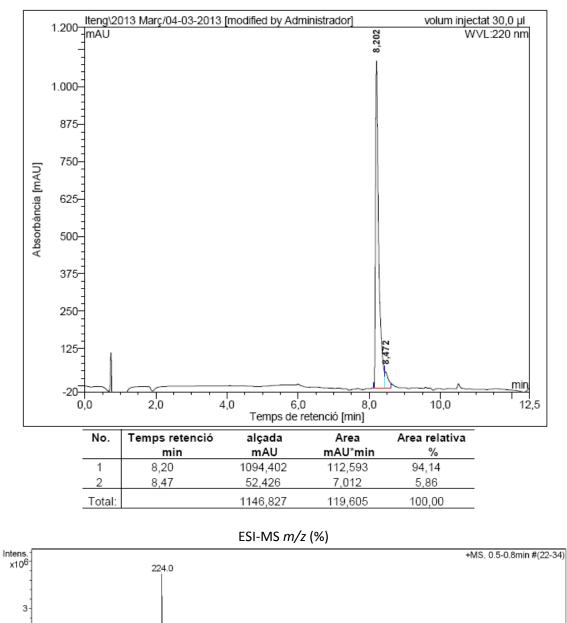




#### Boc-Phe(4-BPin)-OMe



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



306.1

274.2

300

164.0 196.0

200

346.1

428.1

513.2547.1

600

500

394.3

400

669.2

700

750.3

m/z

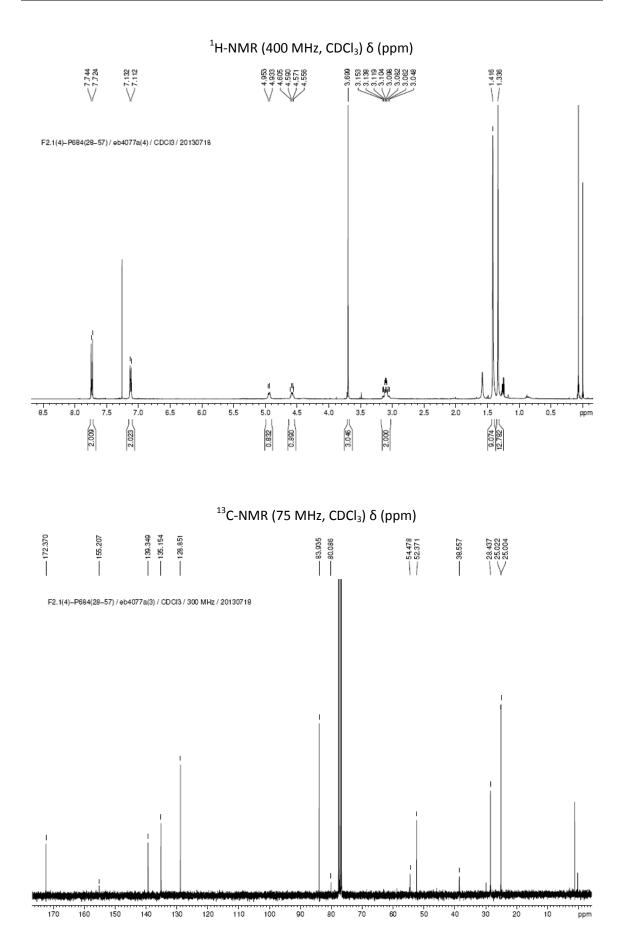
S64

2

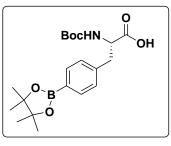
1

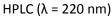
0

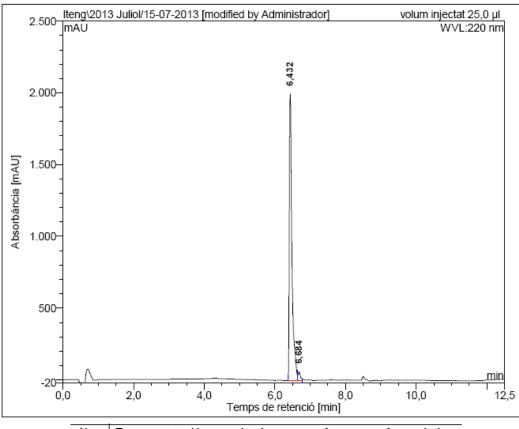
100



Boc-Phe(4-BPin)-OH (64)

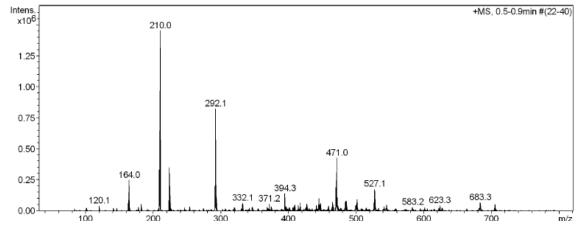


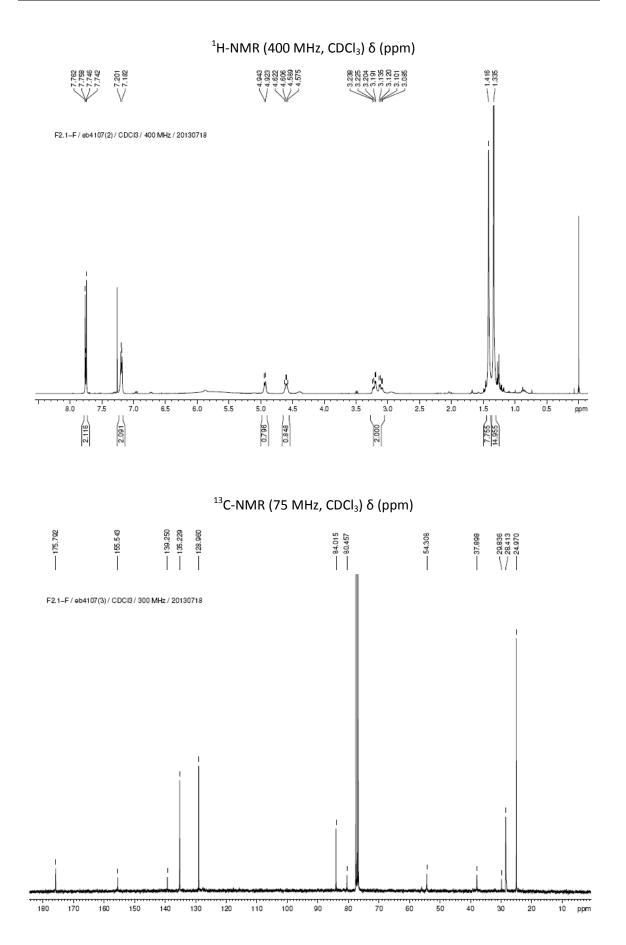




No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	6,43	1996,373	172,752	97,52
2	6,68	60,412	4,393	2,48
Total:		2056,784	177,145	100,00

ESI-MS m/z (%)

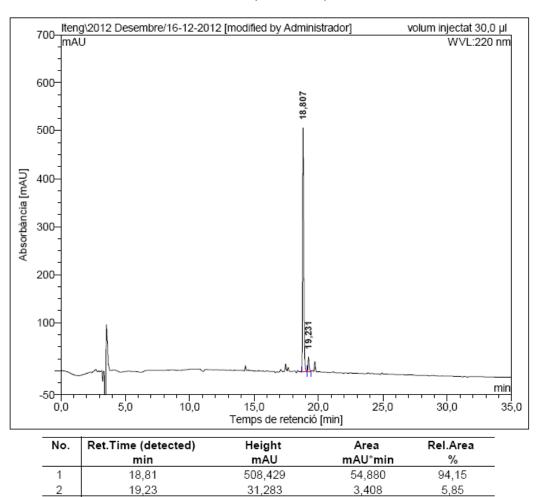




## 2. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus

#### Iodopeptides

Total:



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

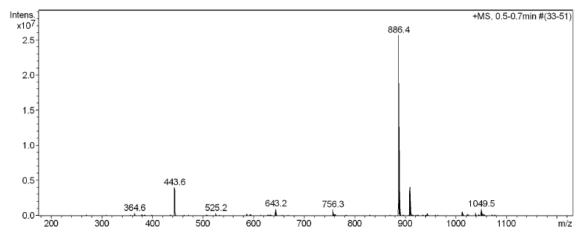
H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-I)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub>

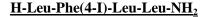
ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

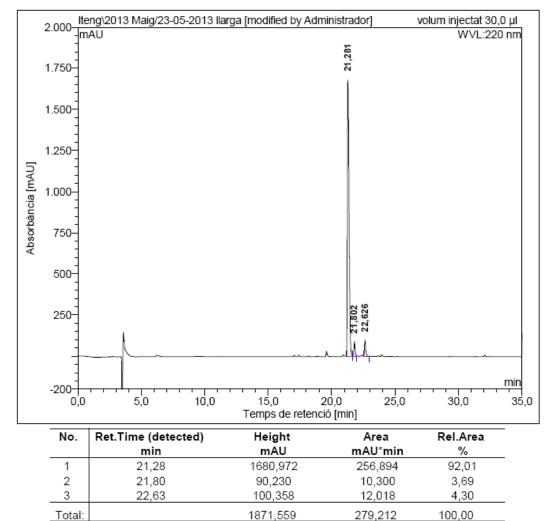
539,712

58,289

100,00

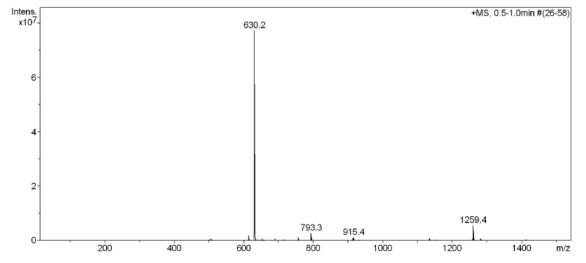




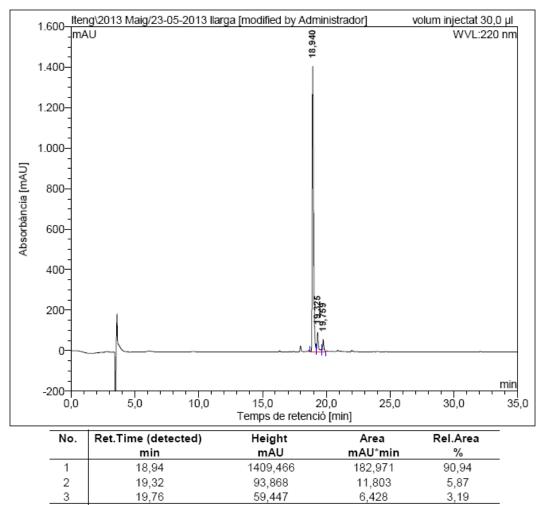


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)







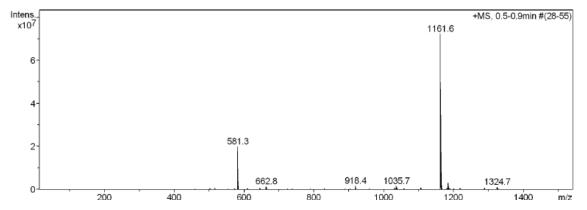
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z (%)

201,201

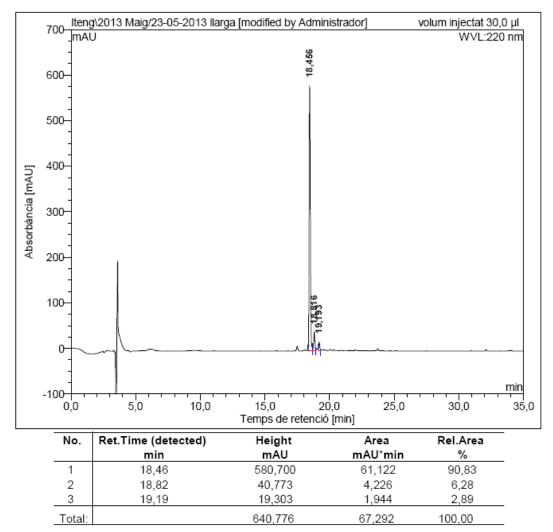
100,00

1562,781

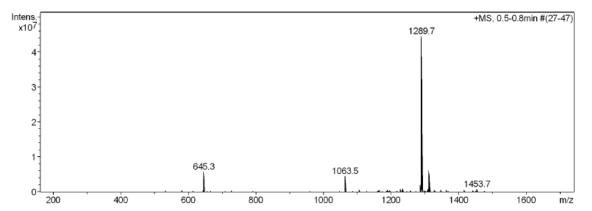


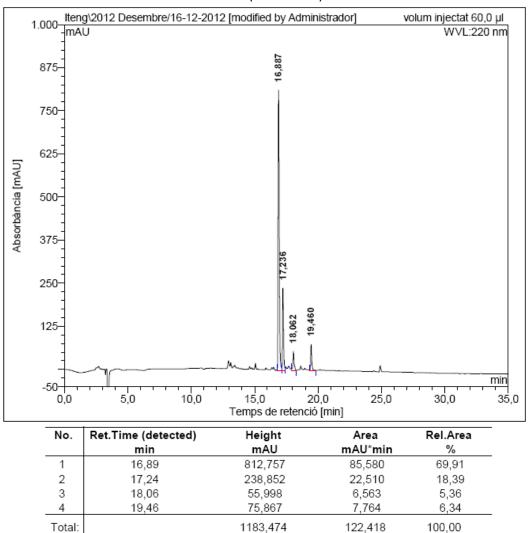
Total:

#### H-Lys-Lys-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-I)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub>

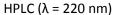


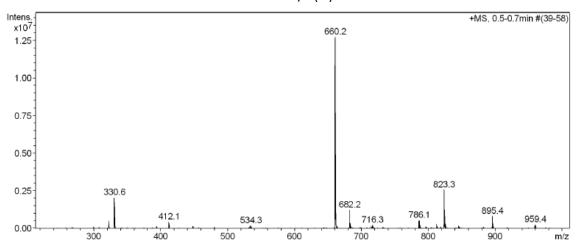
ESI-MS *m/z* (%)





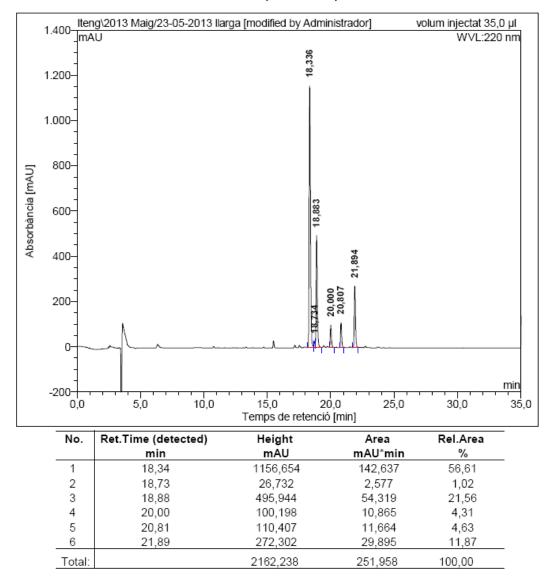
#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-I)-NH2





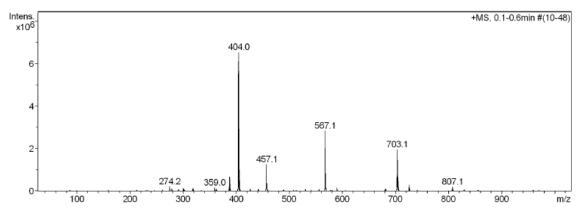
ESI-MS m/z (%)

#### H-Leu-Phe(4-I)-NH<sub>2</sub>

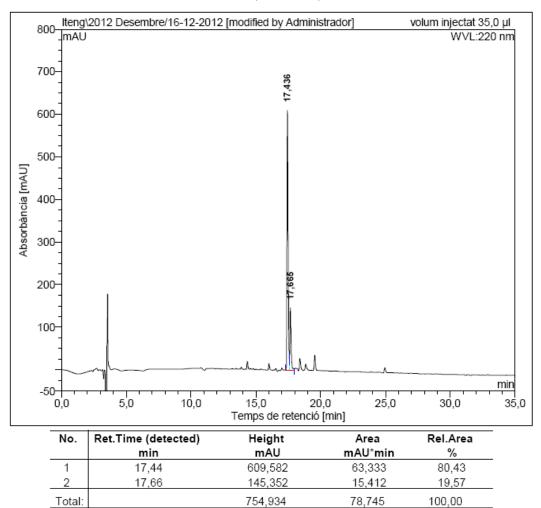


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

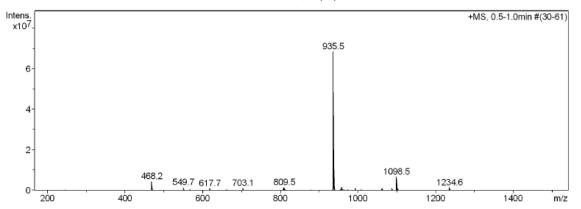


#### H-Lys-Phe-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-I)-NH2

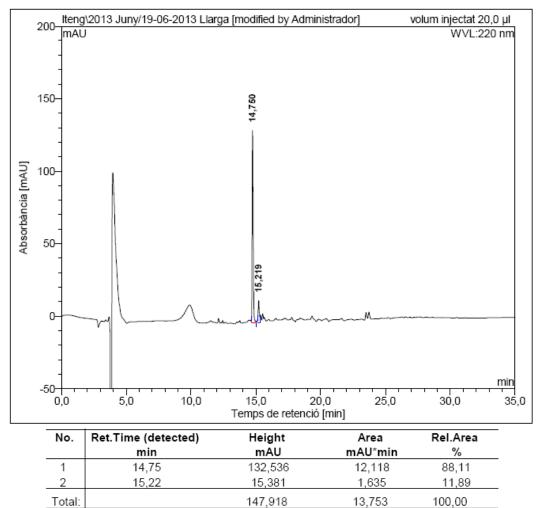


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

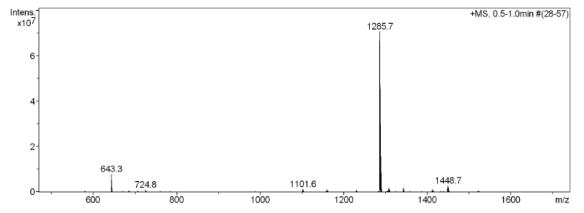


#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-I)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Lys-NH<sub>2</sub>

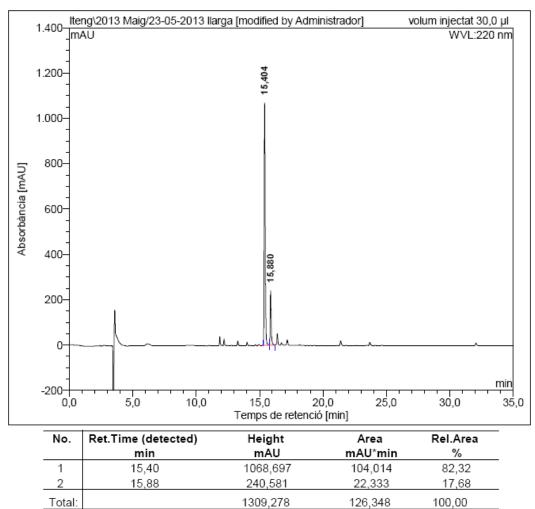


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z (%)

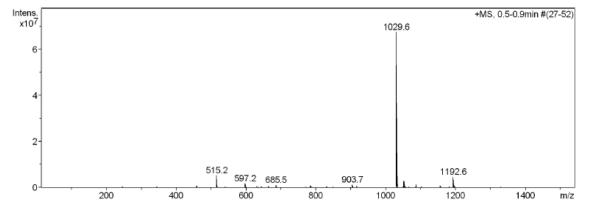


#### H-Leu-Phe(4-I)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Lys-NH<sub>2</sub>



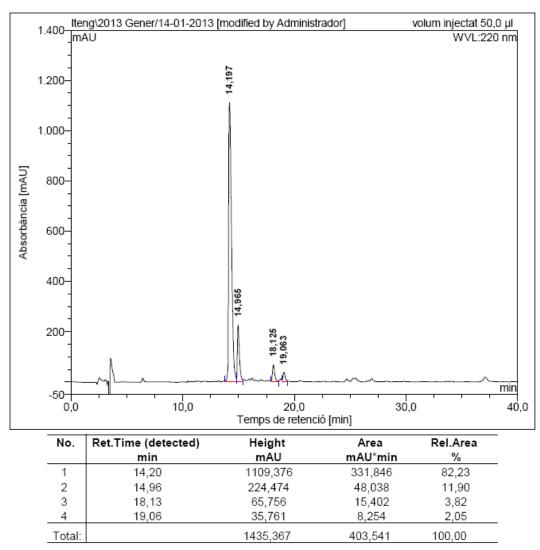
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)



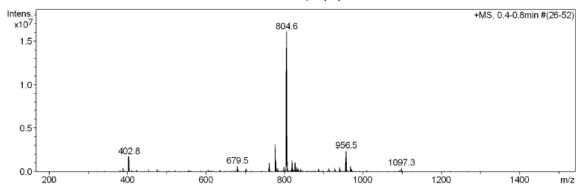
#### **Boronopeptides 31-39**

#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (31)

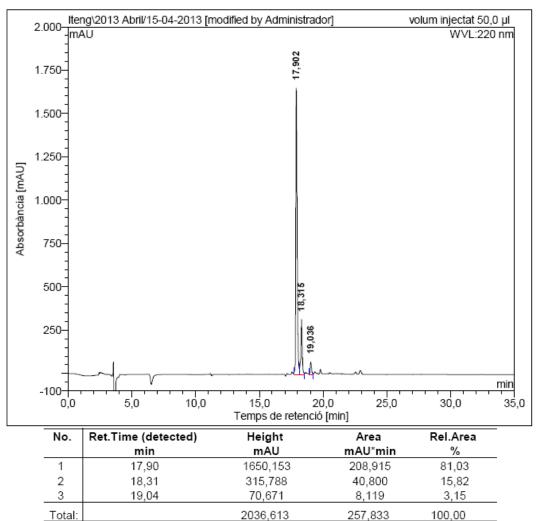


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

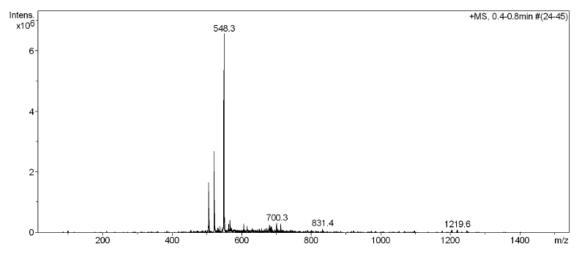


#### H-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (32)

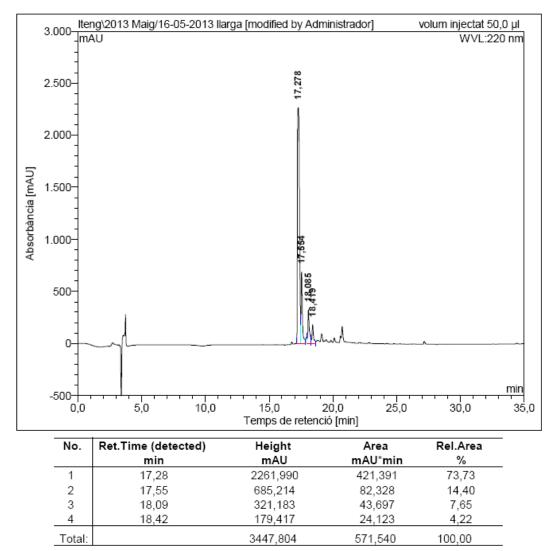


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

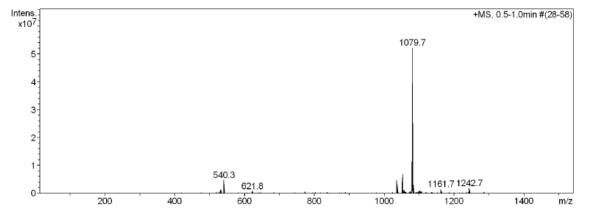
ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

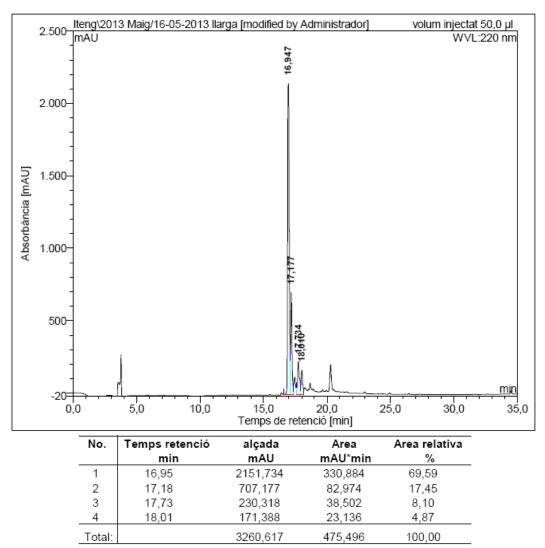


#### H-Lys-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (33)

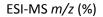


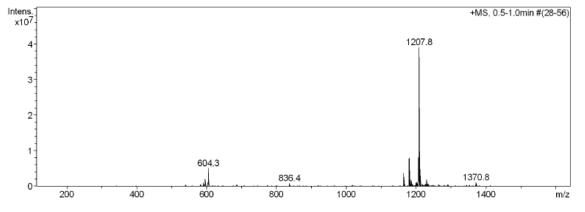
ESI-MS m/z (%)





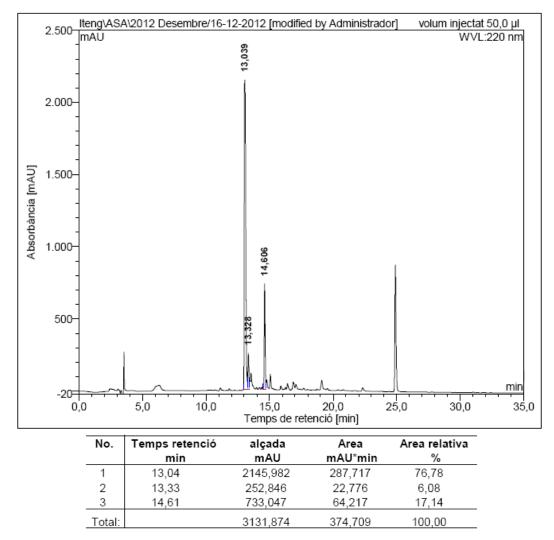
H-Lys-Lys-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)2)-Leu-Leu-NH2 (34)





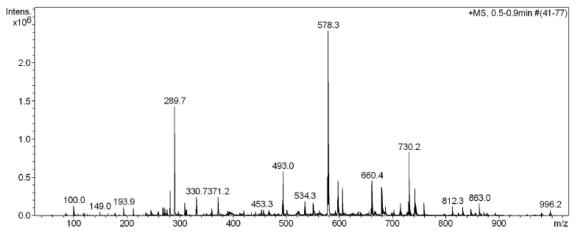
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> (35)

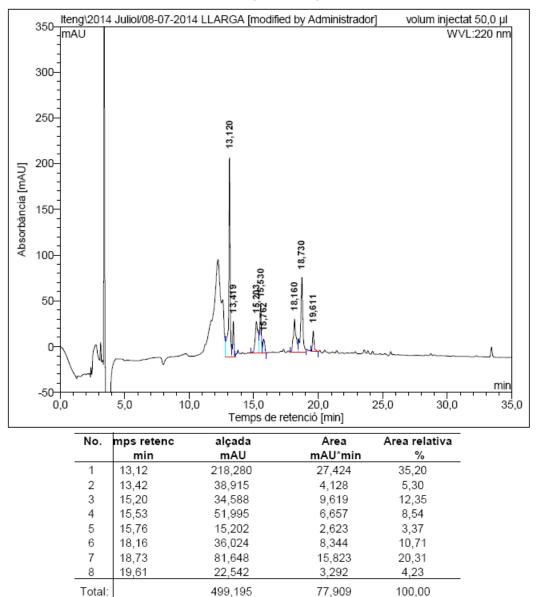


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z (%)

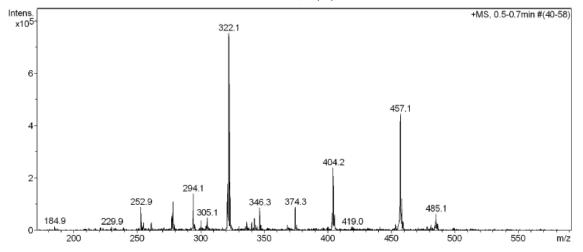


**S**81

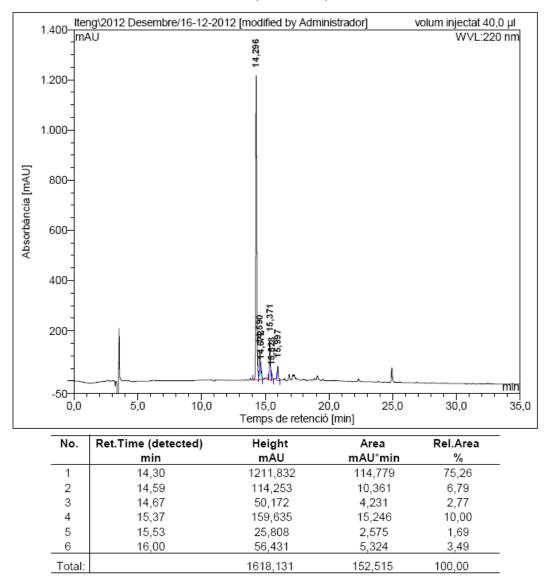


#### H-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> (36)

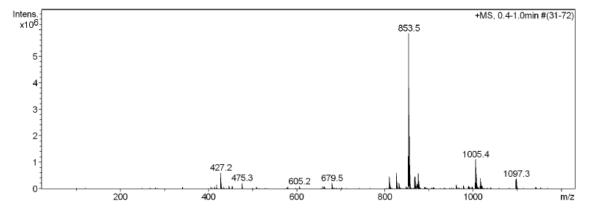
ESI-MS m/z (%)



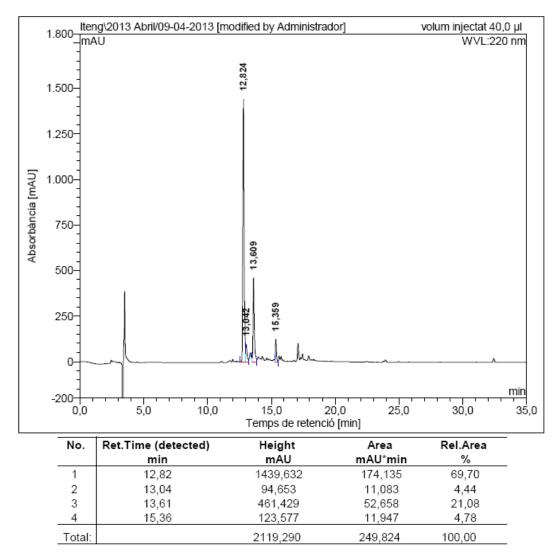
#### H-Lys-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> (37)

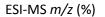


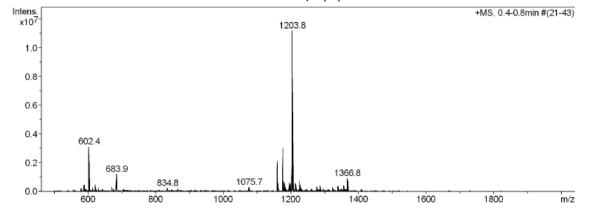
ESI-MS m/z (%)



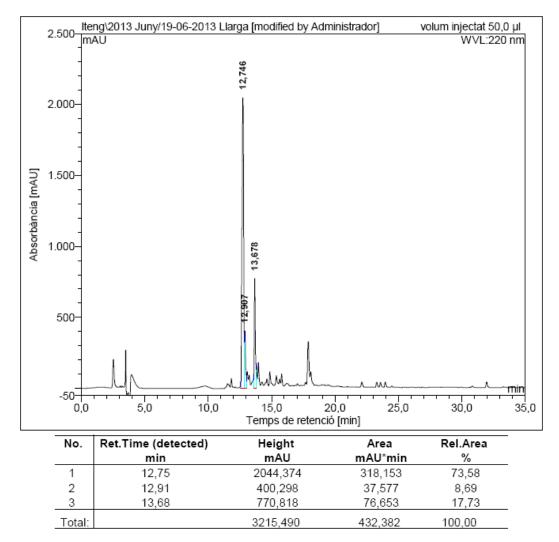
#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)2)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Lys-Lys-NH2 (38)



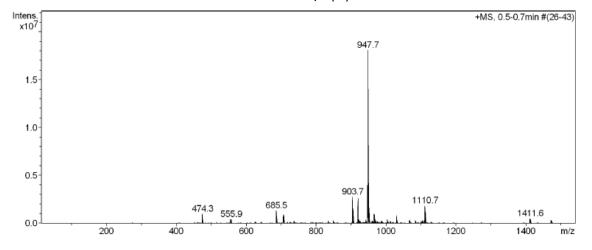




#### H-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Lys-NH<sub>2</sub> (39)

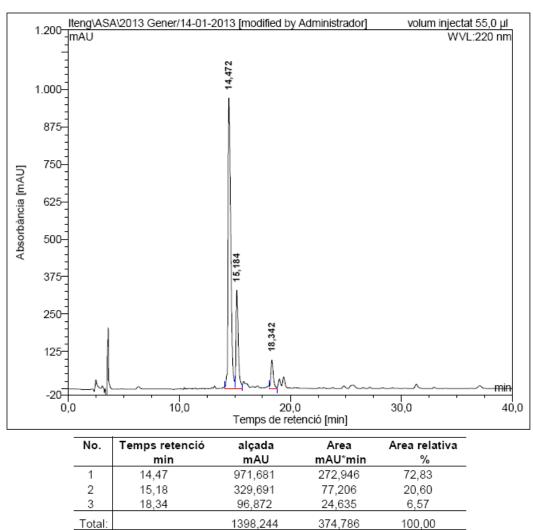


ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

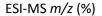


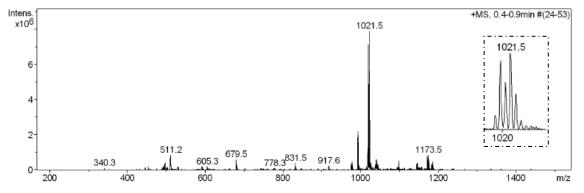
#### Linear peptides 42-52

#### H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (42)

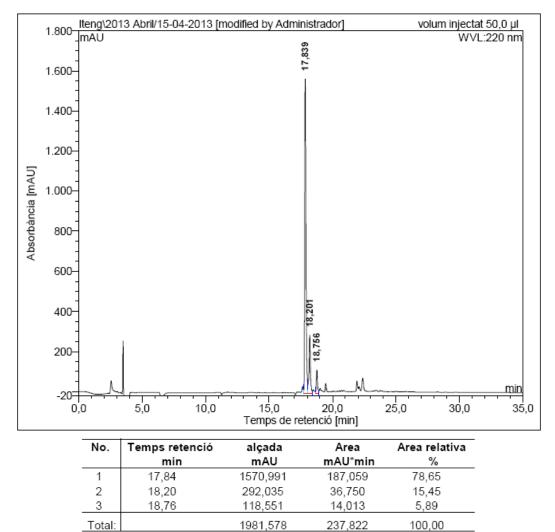


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

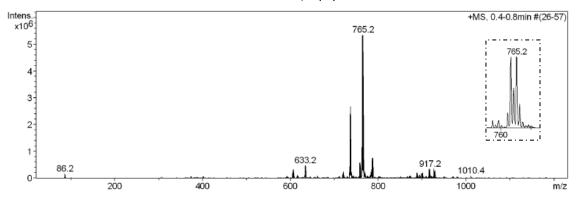


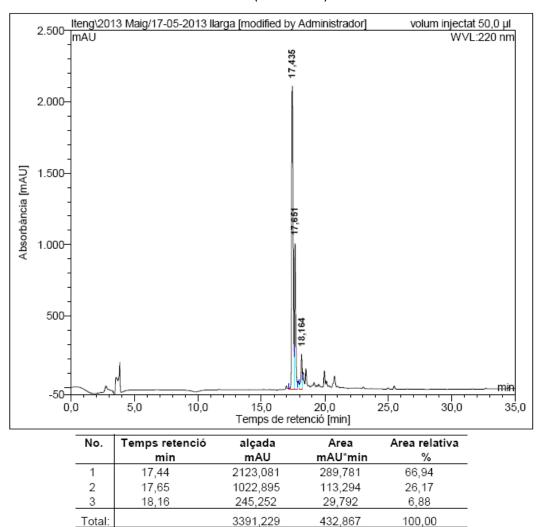


#### H-His(5-Br)-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (43)



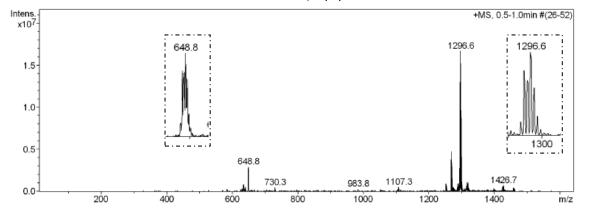
ESI-MS m/z (%)



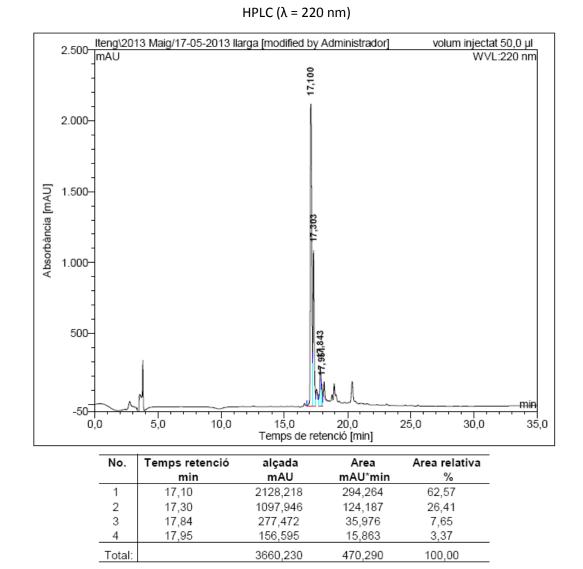


H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Phe-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)2)-Leu-Leu-NH2 (44)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

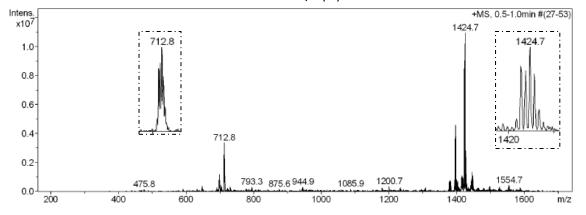


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

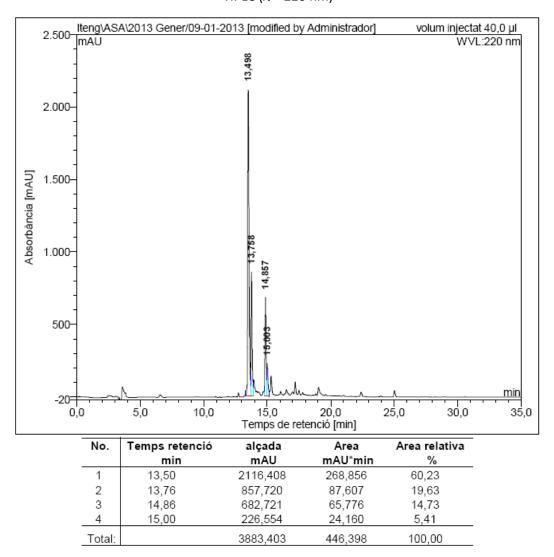


H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)2)-Leu-Leu-NH2 (45)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

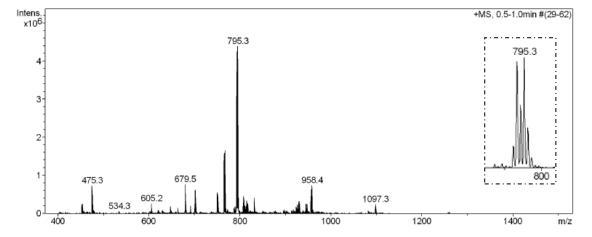


S89



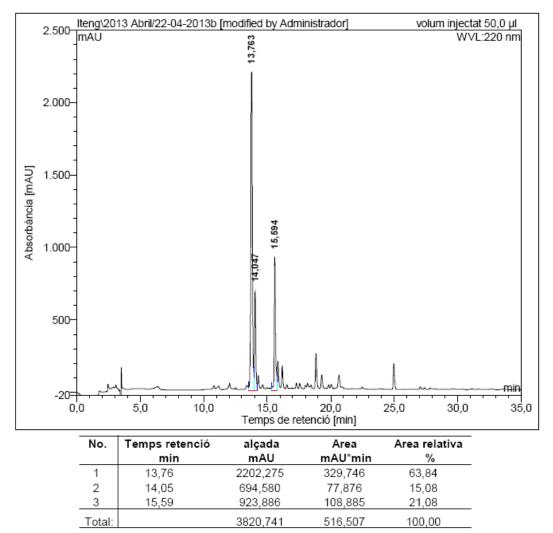
H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> (46)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

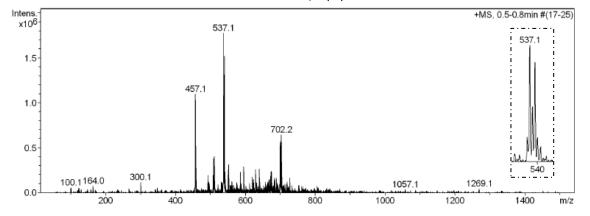


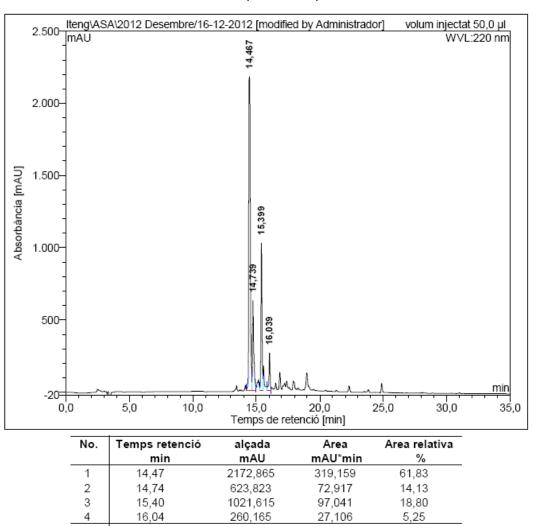
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)





ESI-MS m/z (%)





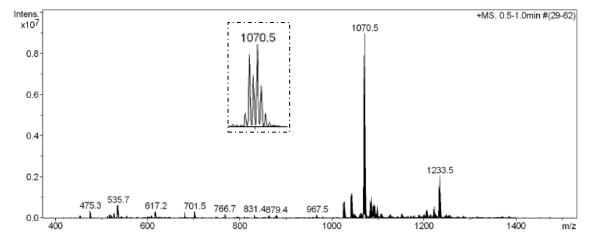
H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Phe-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)2)-NH2 (48)

ESI-MS m/z (%)

516,223

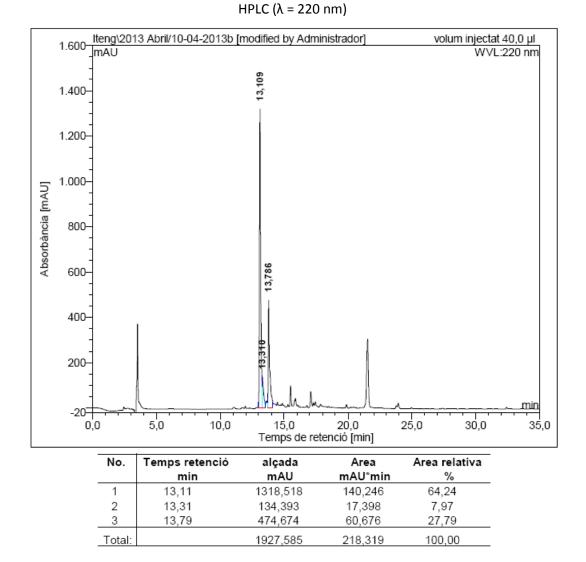
100,00

4078,468



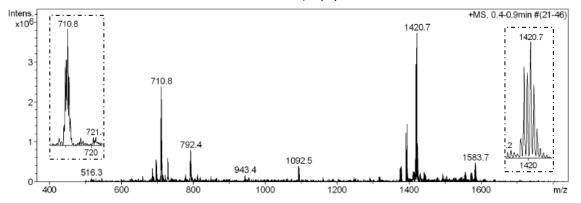
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

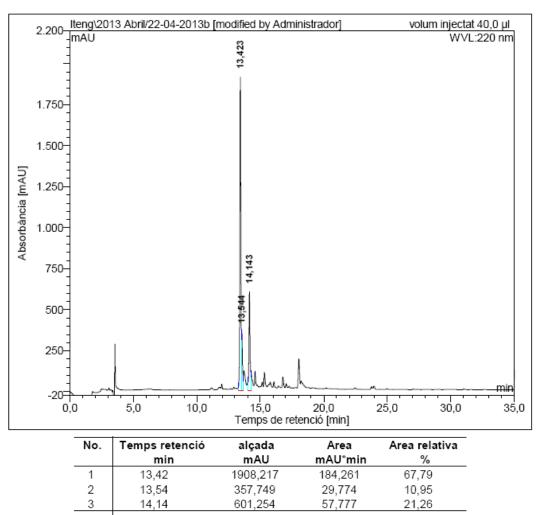
Total:



H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Lys-Lys-Lys-Lys-NH<sub>2</sub> (49)

ESI-MS m/z (%)





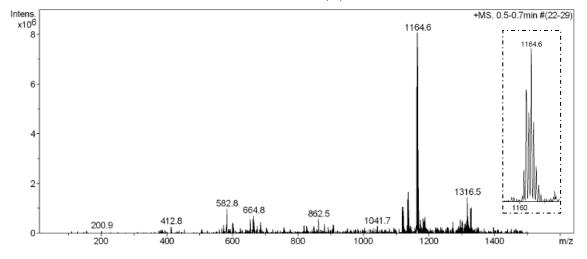
H-His(5-Br)-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)2)-Lys-Lys-Lys-Lys-NH2 (50)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

271,812

100,00

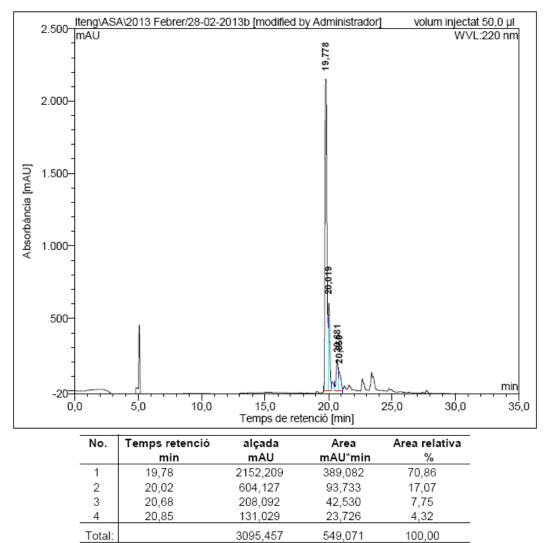
2867,219



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

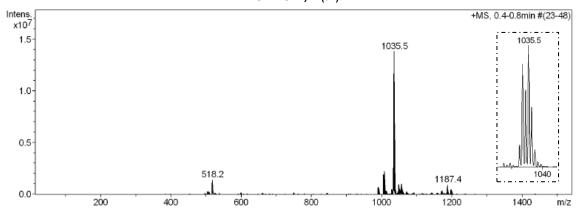
Total

# <u>H-His(5-Br,1-Me)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> and H-His(5-Br,3-Me)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (51)</u>

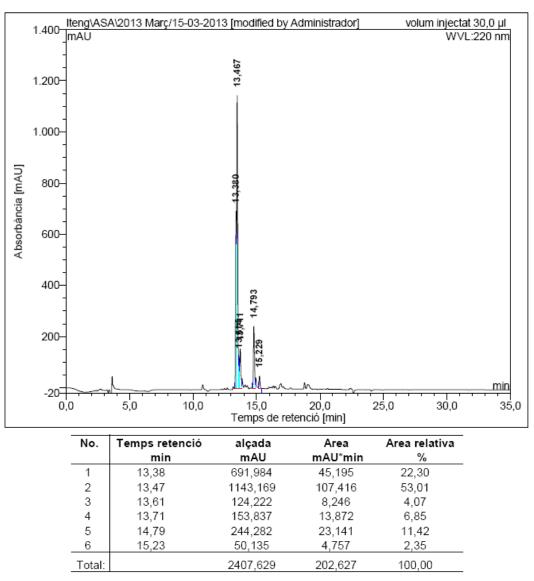


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

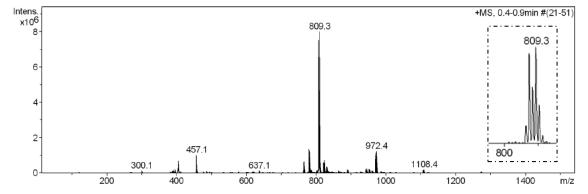
ESI-MS m/z (%)



# <u>H-His(5-Br,1-Me)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> and H-His(5-Br,3-Me)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> (52)</u>



ESI-MS *m/z* (%)



### 3. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus

#### Linear peptides 65-68

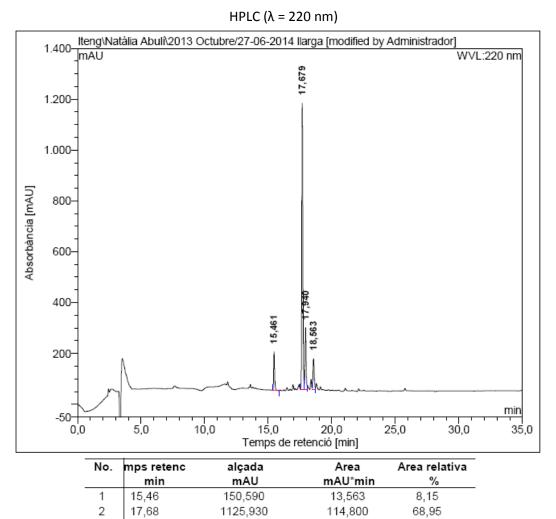
3

4

Total:

17,94

18,56



H-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-His(5-Br)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (65)

ESI-MS m/z (%)

23,545

14,596

166,505

14,14

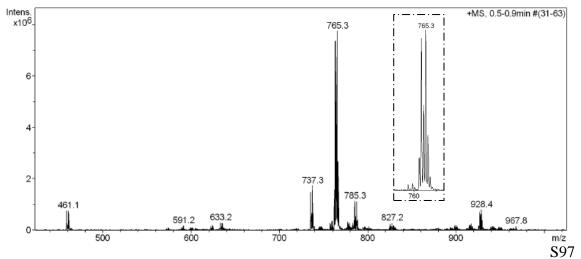
8,77

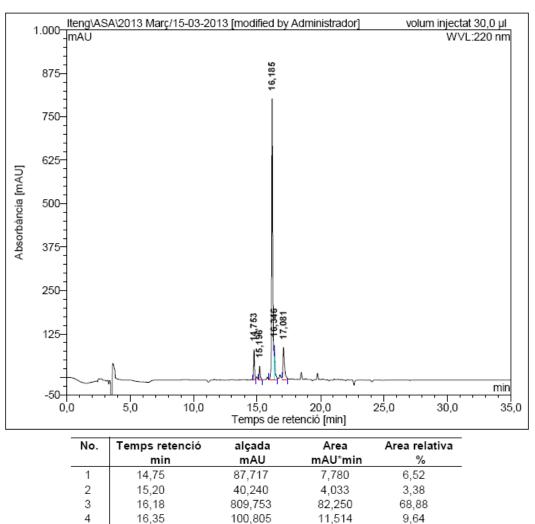
100,00

244,440

123,146

1644,106





H-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub> (66)

ESI-MS *m/z* (%)

93,934

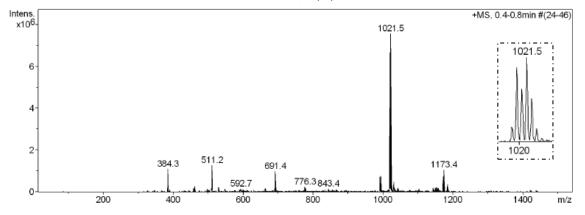
1132,449

13,829

119,406

11,58

100,00



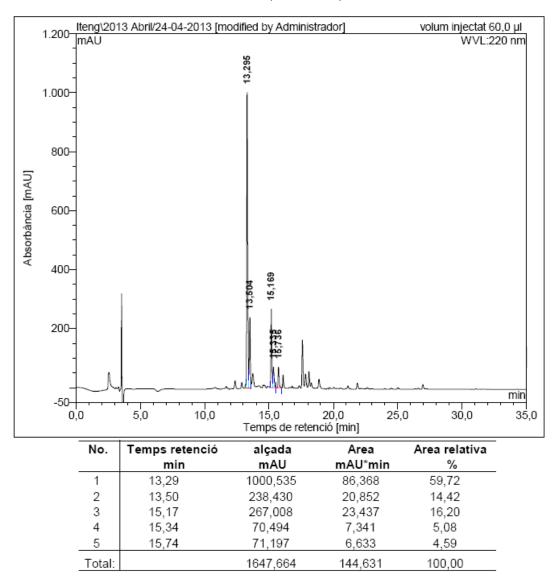
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

5

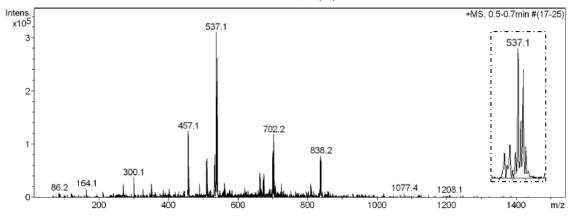
Total:

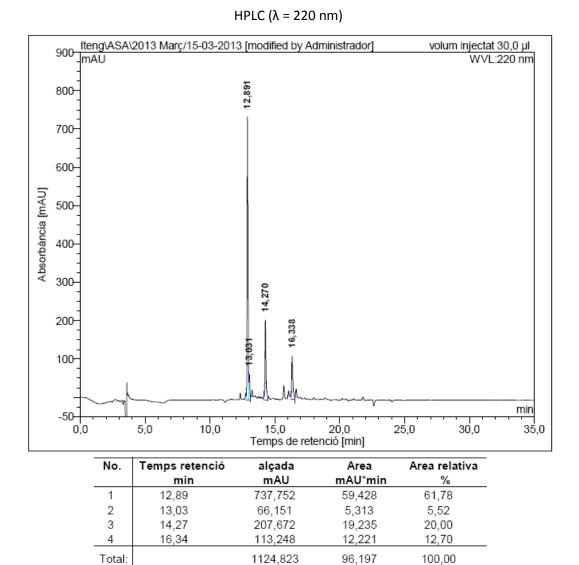
17,08

#### <u>H-Phe(4-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>)-Leu-His(5-Br)-NH<sub>2</sub> (67)</u>

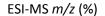


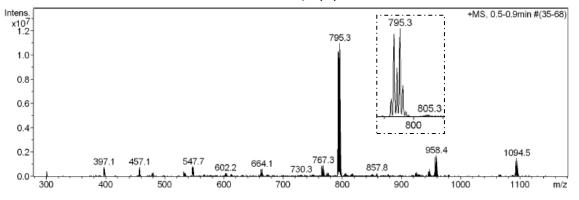
ESI-MS m/z (%)





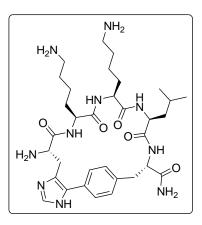
 $\underline{\text{H-Phe}(4\text{-}B(\text{OH})_2)\text{-}Lys\text{-}Lys\text{-}Leu\text{-}His(5\text{-}Br)\text{-}NH_2}(68)$ 





### 4. Biaryl cyclic peptides

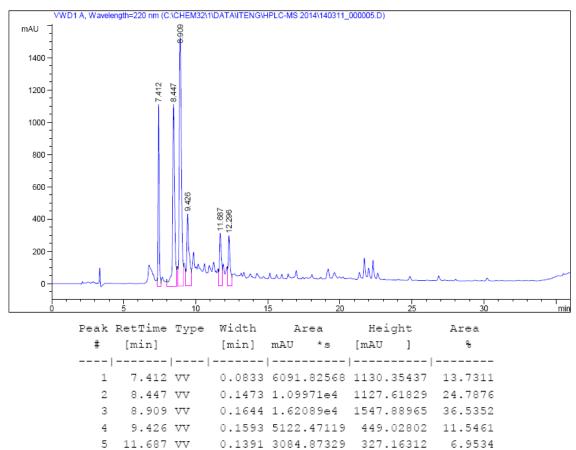
#### **Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC750**



6.4466

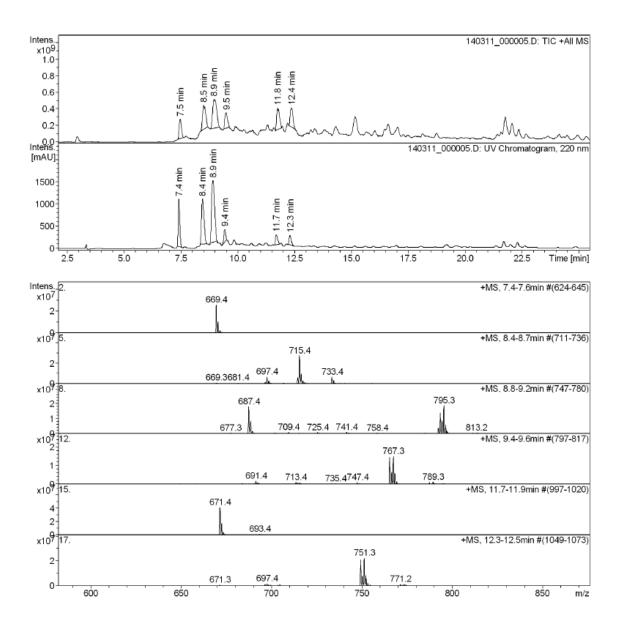
## Crude peptide

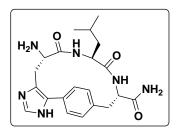
HPLC-MS



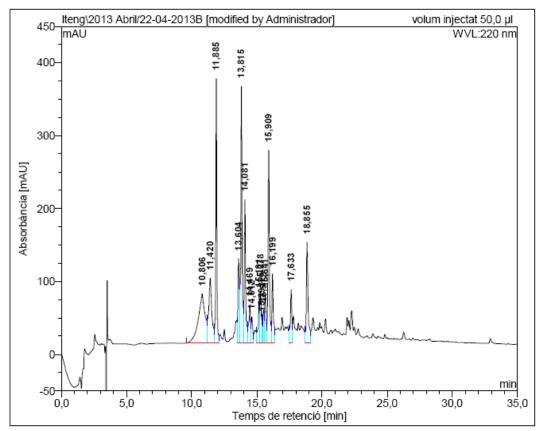
0.1311 2860.06030 313.74521

6 12.296 VV



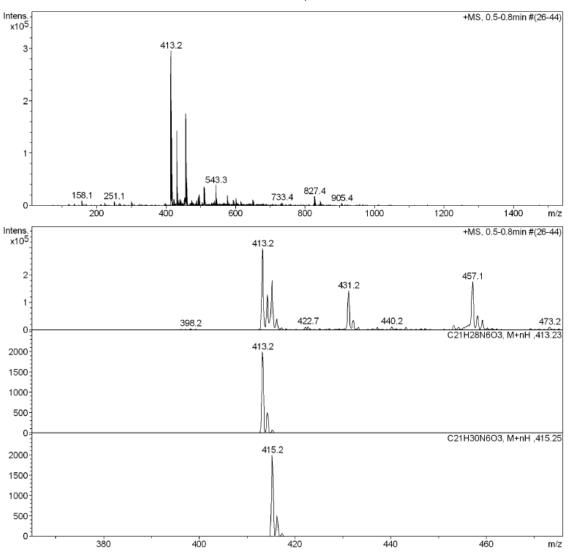


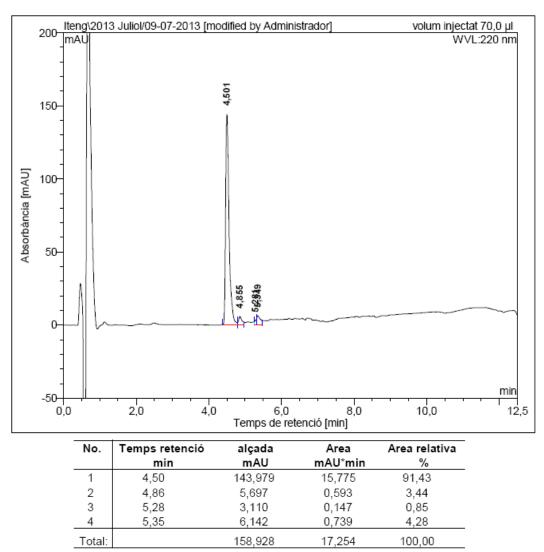
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



No.	Ret.Time (detected)	Height	Area	Rel.Area
	min	mĀU	mAU*min	%
1	10,81	67,735	39,819	12,83
2	11,42	88,886	25,708	8,28
3	11,89	362,653	36,267	11,68
4	13,60	115,814	17,407	5,61
5	13,81	352,075	40,603	13,08
6	14,08	196,500	24,666	7,95
7	14,47	52,921	9,589	3,09
8	14,61	36,201	4,565	1,47
9	15,18	65,212	8,761	2,82
10	15,28	71,640	7,637	2,46
11	15,39	32,366	2,098	0,68
12	15,51	45,345	4,861	1,57
13	15,64	65,719	9,303	3,00
14	15,91	264,358	33,504	10,79
15	16,20	94,729	13,326	4,29
16	17,63	73,430	10,746	3,46
17	18,85	137,990	21,568	6,95
Total:		2123,574	310,427	100,00

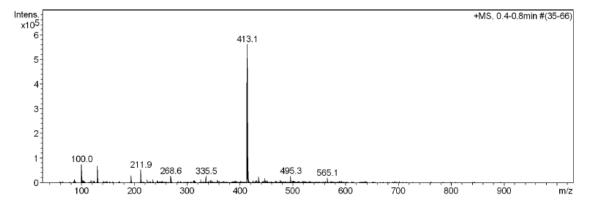




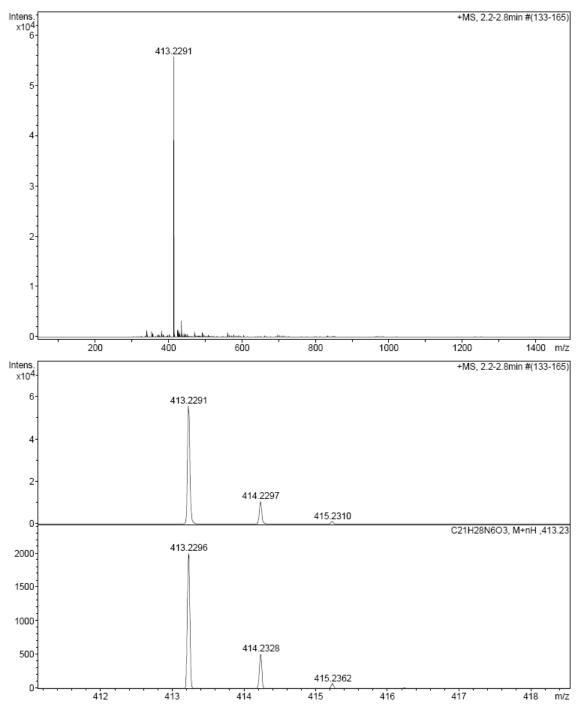


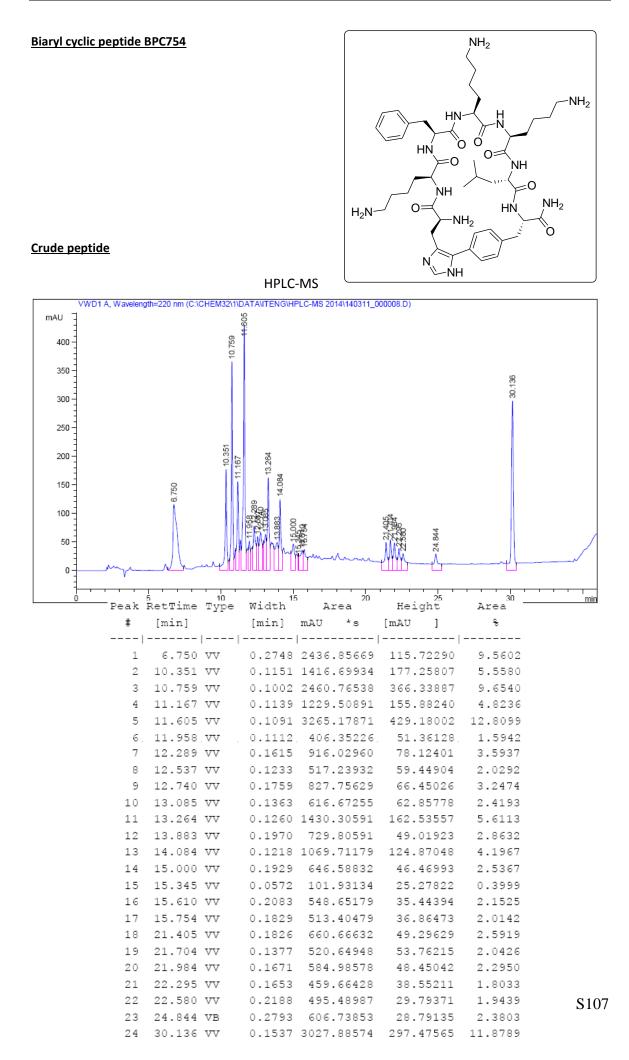
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

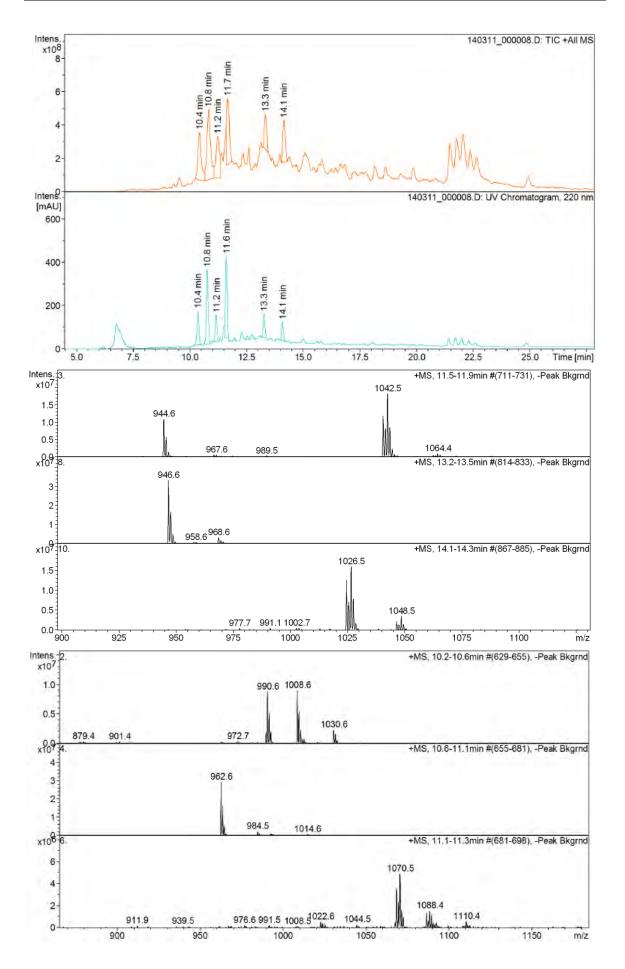
ESI-MS m/z

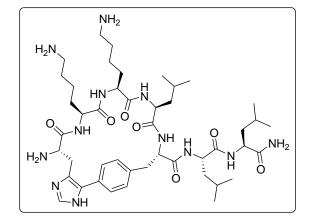


HRMS (ESI) m/z

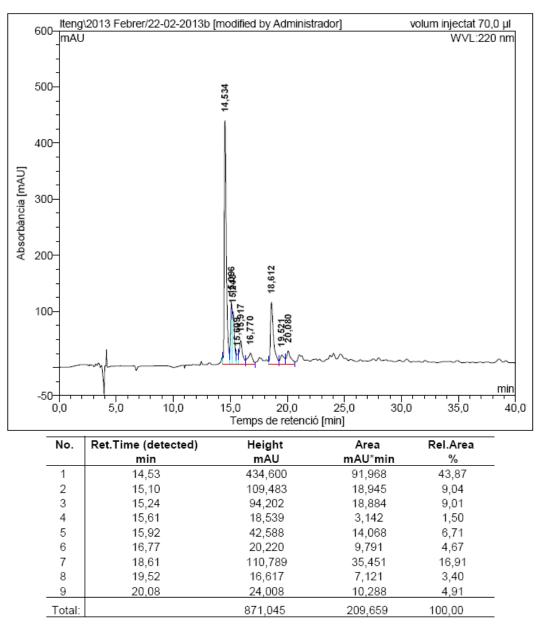






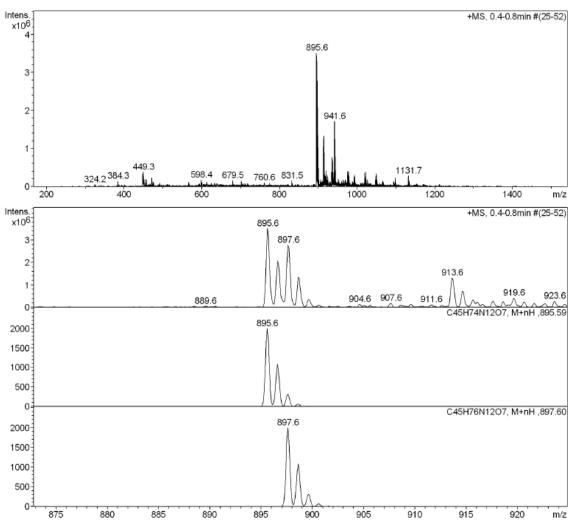


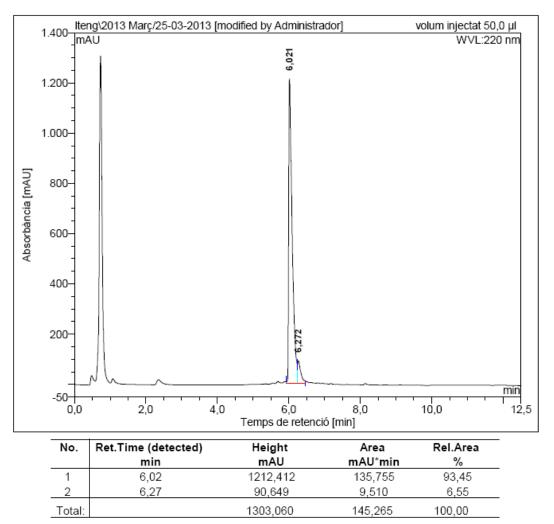
### Crude peptide



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

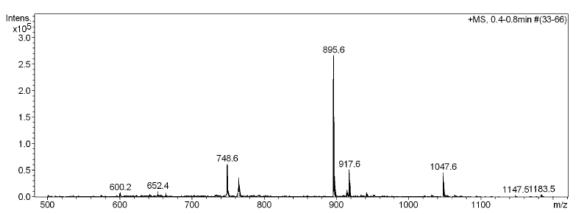




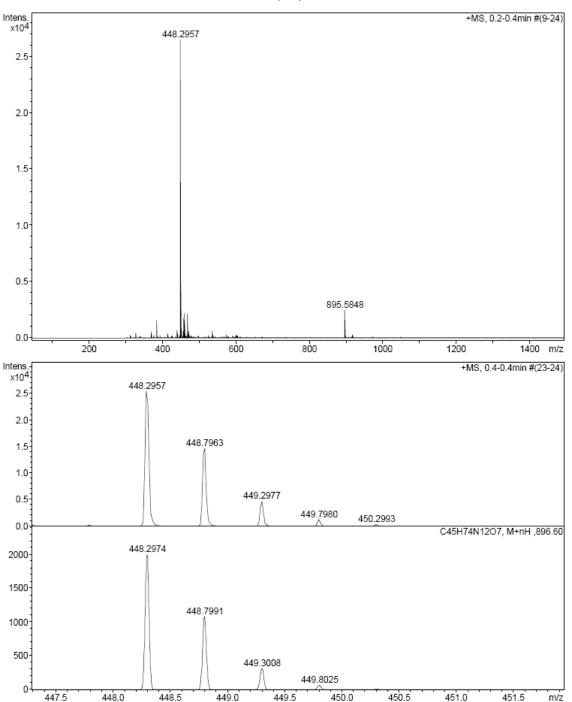


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

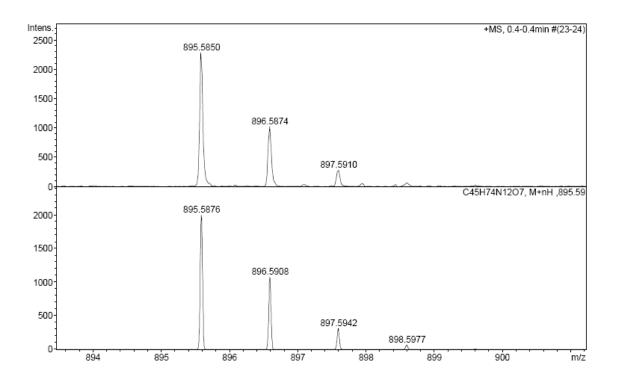
ESI-MS m/z

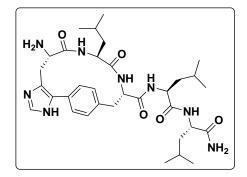


S111



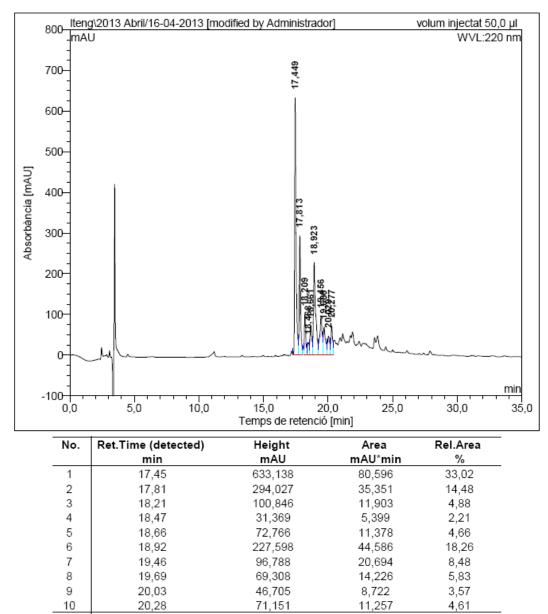
HRMS (ESI) m/z





Crude peptide

HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



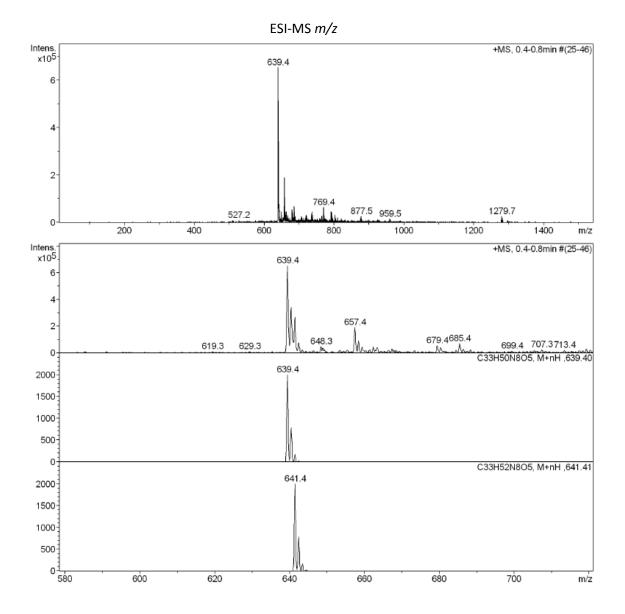
1643,697

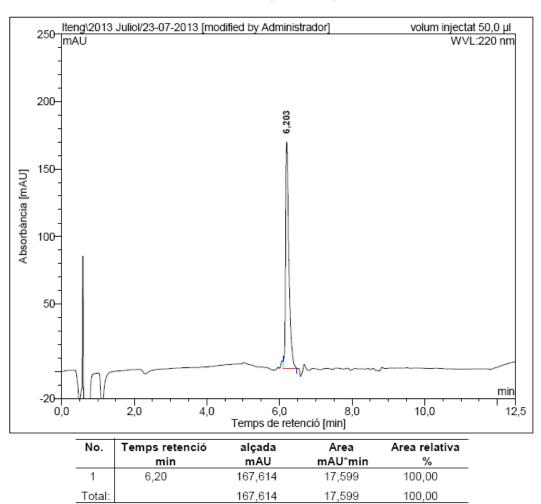
244,111

100,00

Total:

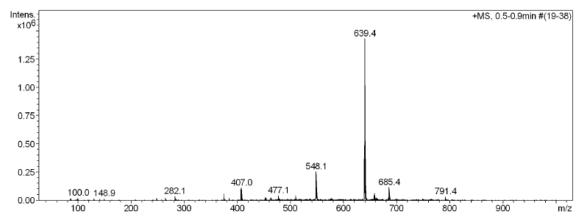
## **Annex Chapter 4**



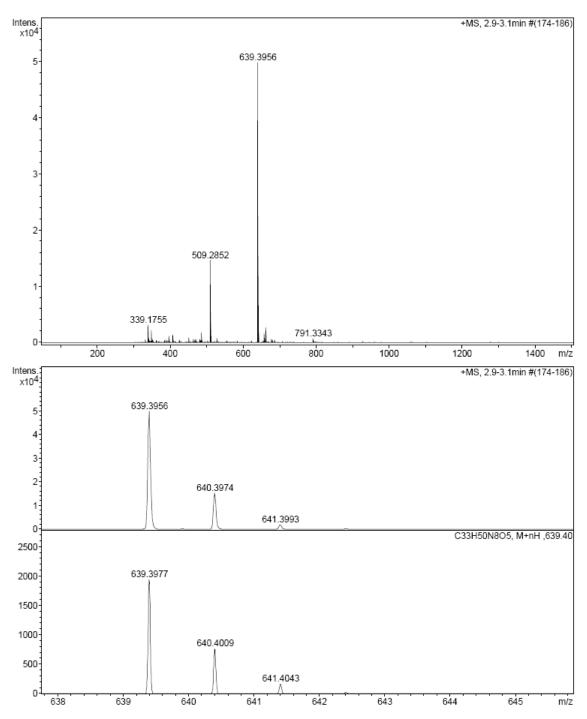


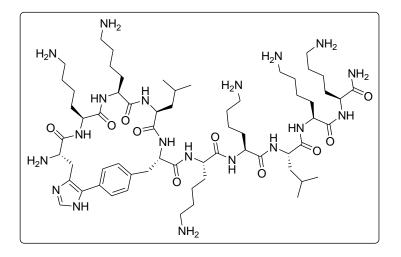
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

ESI-MS	m/z
--------	-----

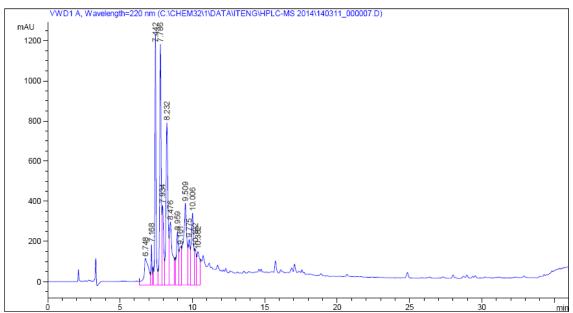


HRMS (ESI) m/z

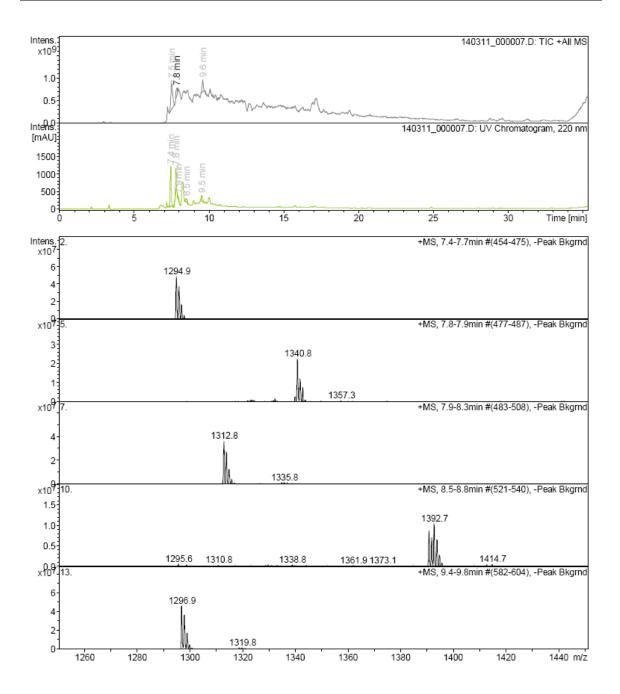


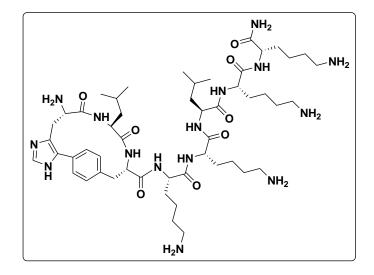


HPLC-MS

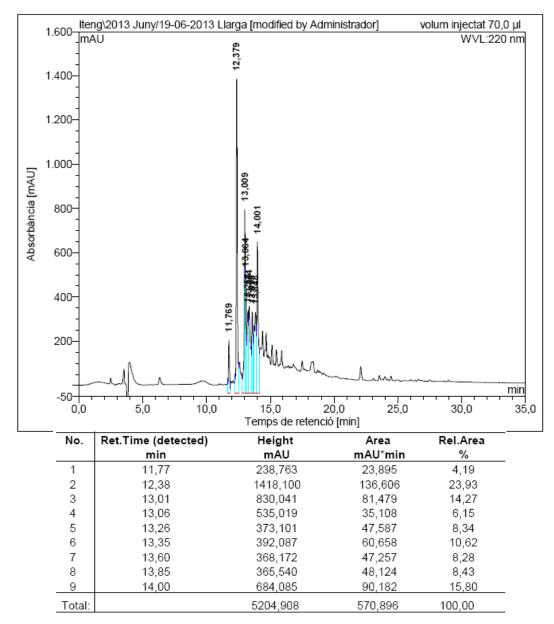


Peak	RetTime	Туре	Width	Area	Height	Area
#	[min]		[min]	mAU *s		÷
1	6.748	vv	0.2960	3093.33081	134.50415	5.4689
2	7.168	vv	0.0617	848.69824	203.63239	1.5005
3	7.442	vv	0.0848	7050.54102	1247.95276	12.4651
4	7.786	vv	0.1085	8630.72852	1202.50708	15.2588
5	7.934	vv	0.1153	3133.33008	397.27182	5.5396
6.	8.232	.vv	0.1474	7908.92432	. 810.08838.	13.9826
7	8.476	vv	0.2014	4521.06348	314.12454	7.9930
8	8.959	vv	0.1476	2731.50439	262.48453	4.8292
9	9.161	vv	0.1607	2039.62585	191.51099	3.6060
10	9.509	VV	0.2164	6786.29004	406.93433	11.9979
11	9.775	VV	0.1217	1961.92700	225.94171	3.4686
12	10.006	vv	0.1636	4166.88965	357.56644	7.3669
13	10.192	VV	0.1277	1626.58411	179.30522	2.8757
14	10.382	vv	0.1686	2063.01465	165.59039	3.6473

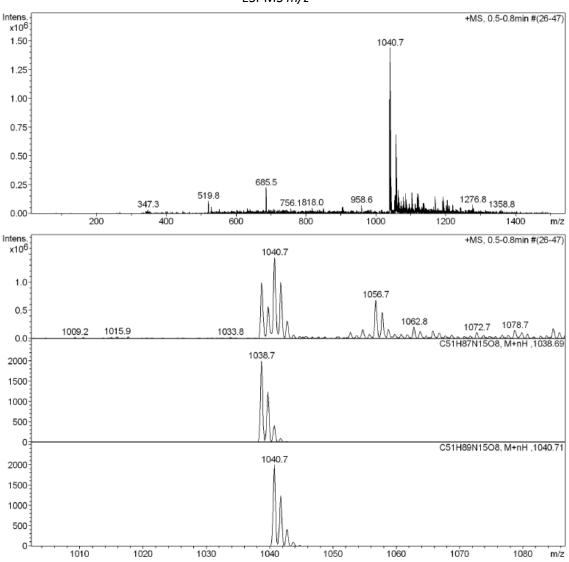




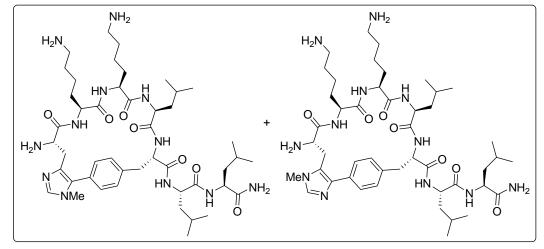
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





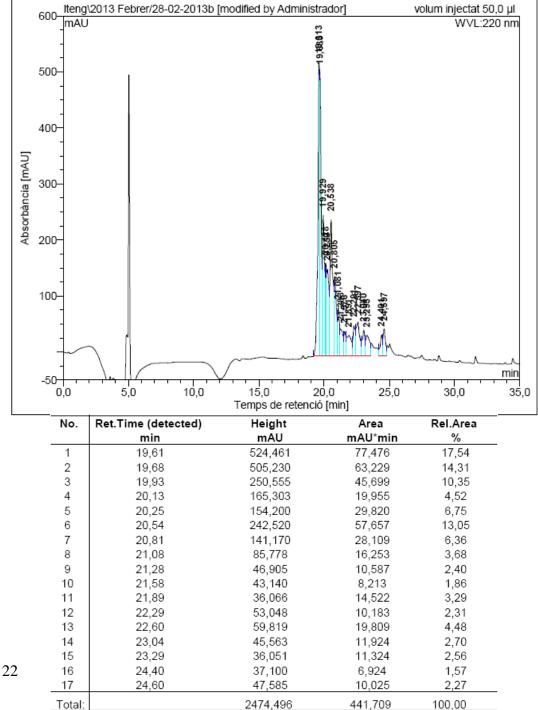


#### Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC772a-b



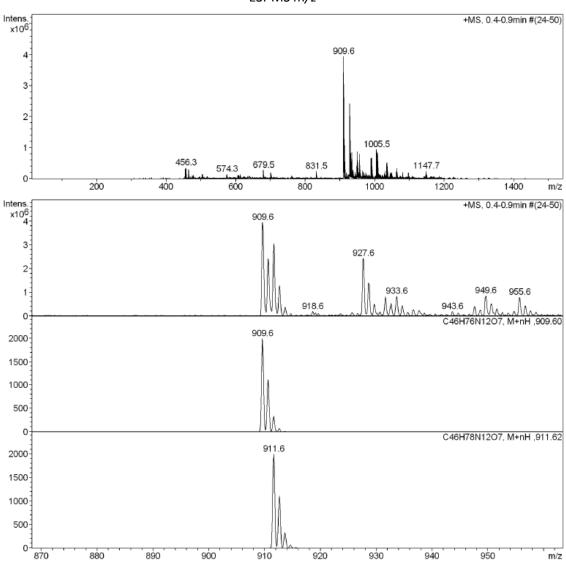


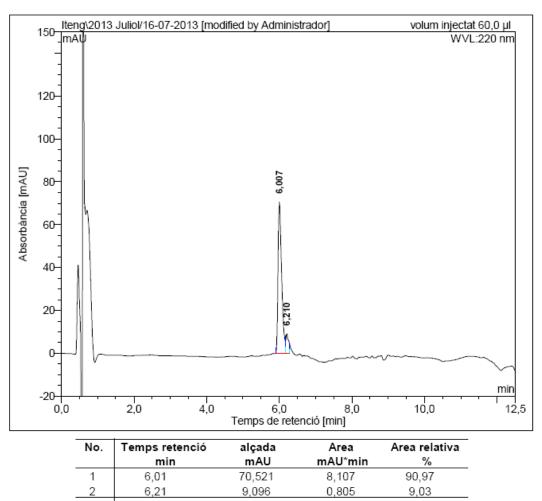
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



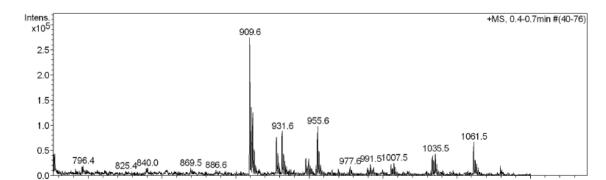
S122







HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



950

ESI-MS m/z

8,912

1000

100,00

1050

1100

'n/z

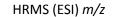
79,617

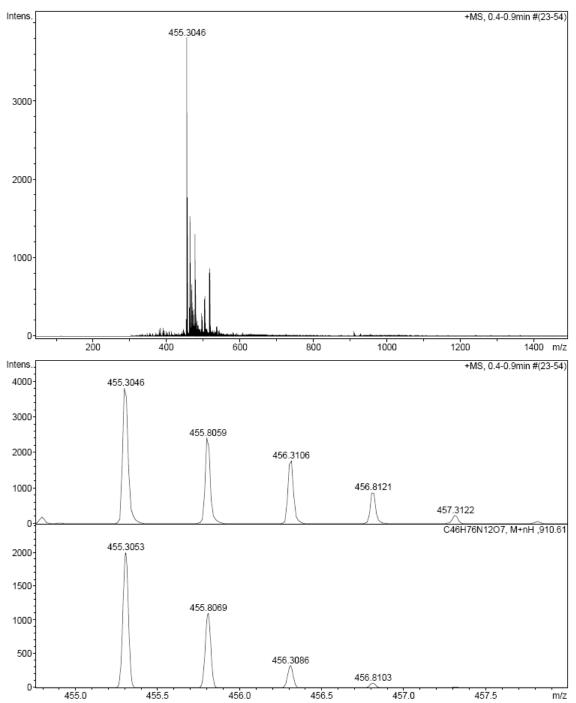
Total:

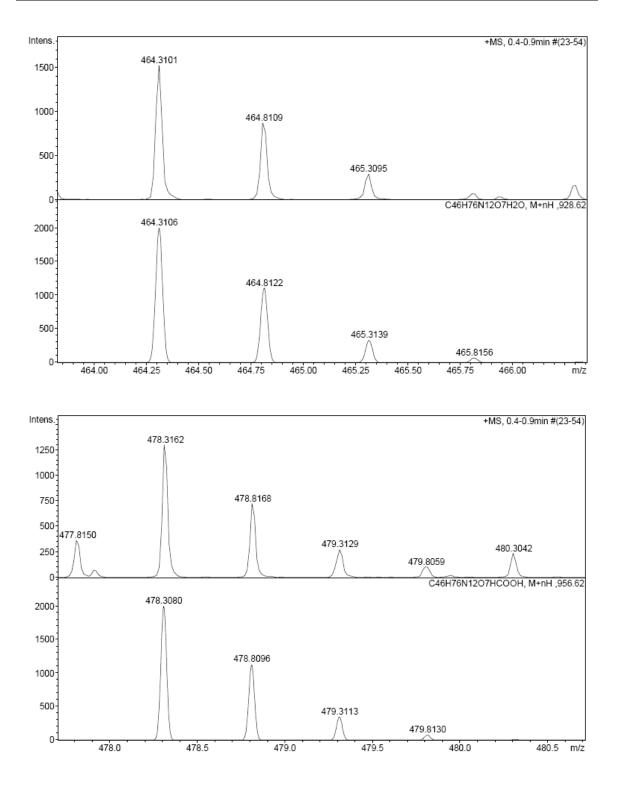
800

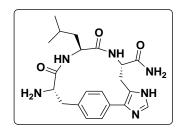
850

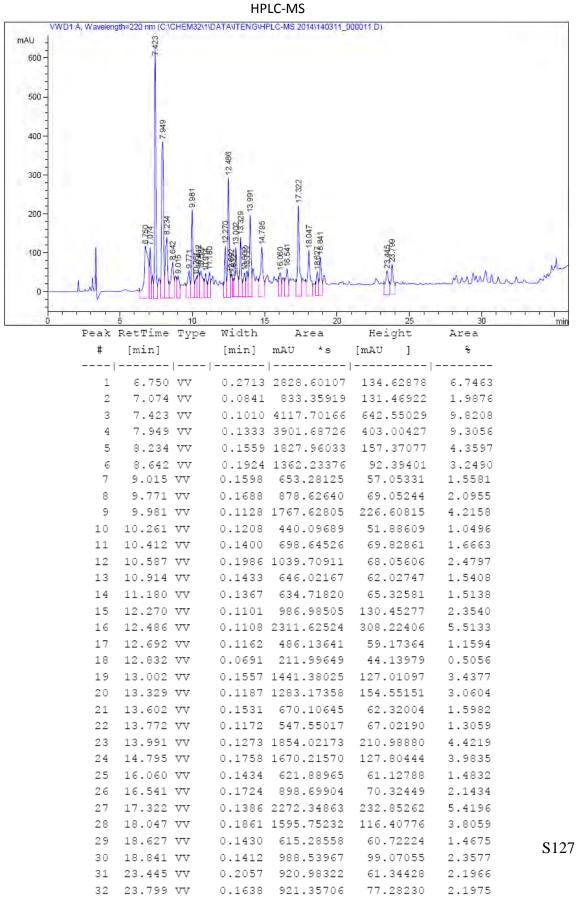
900

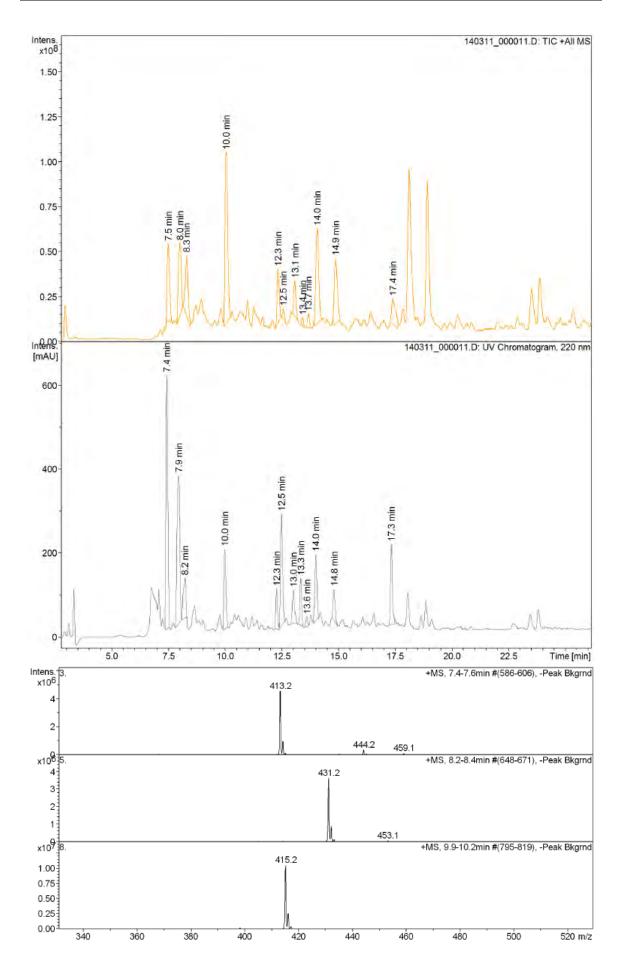




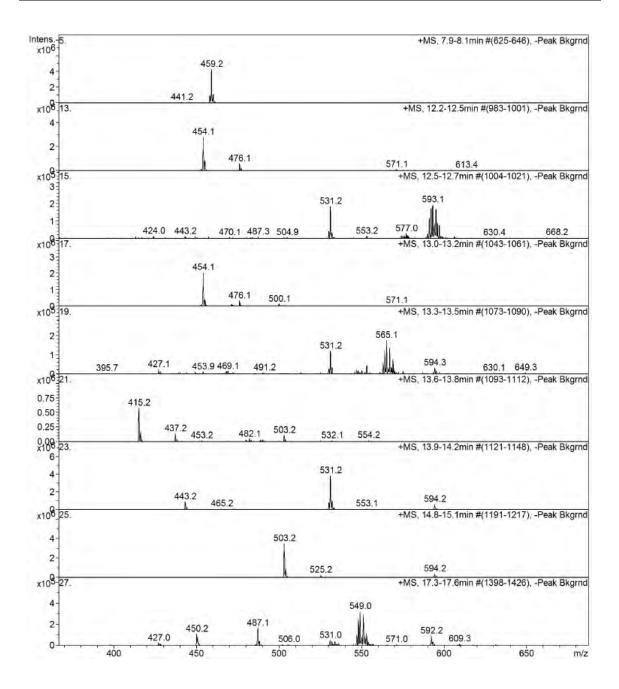


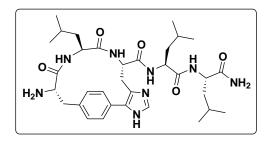




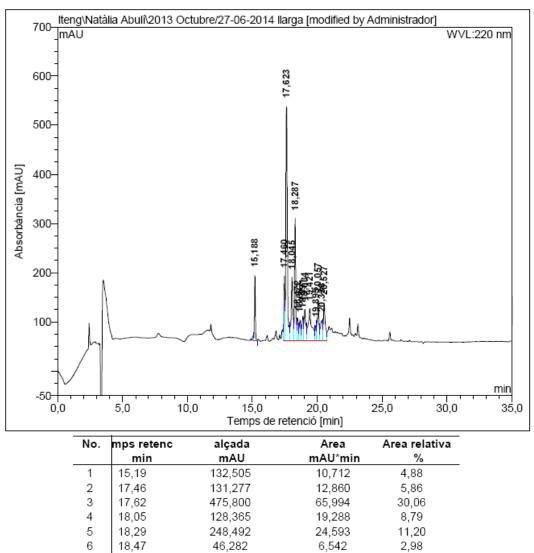


#### **Annex Chapter 4**





2,60 3,43 4,38 9,22 1,80 5,68 3,61 5,50 100,00

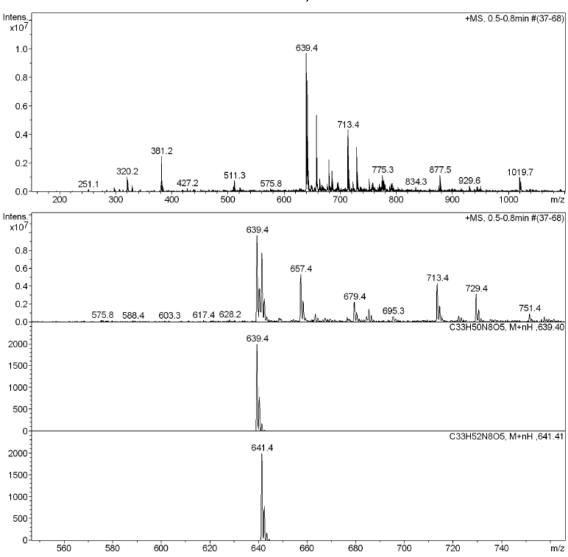


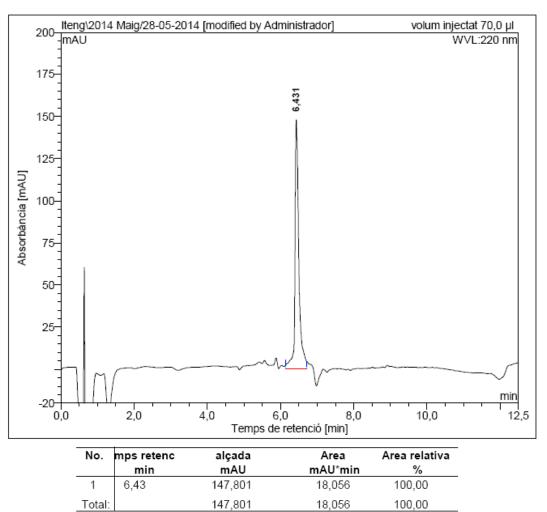
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

6	18,47	46,282	6,542
7	18,67	41,718	5,701
8	18,89	49,815	7,530
9	19,03	63,987	9,609
10	19,42	64,971	20,247
11	19,90	30,628	3,948
12	20,06	82,955	12,475
13	20,34	41,011	7,934
14	20,53	76,630	12,075
Total:		1614,437	219,507

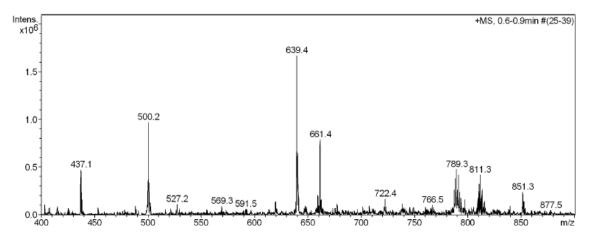
## **Annex Chapter 4**

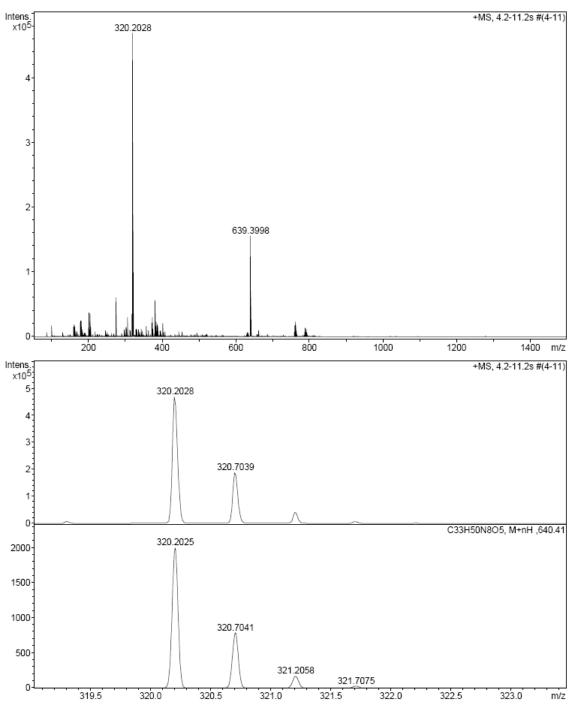




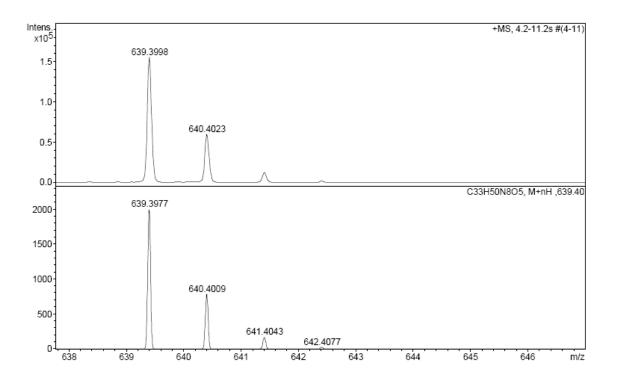


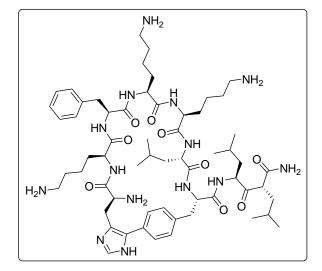
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

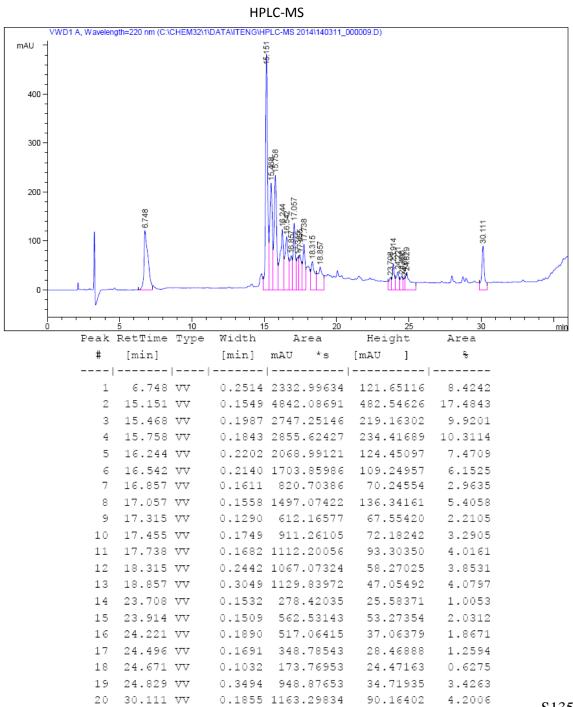


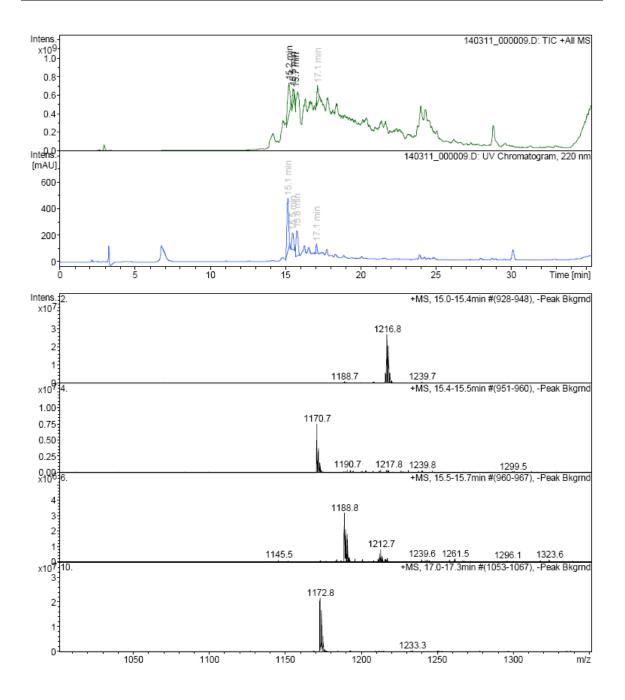


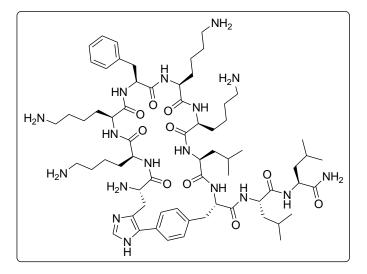
HRMS (ESI) *m/z* 



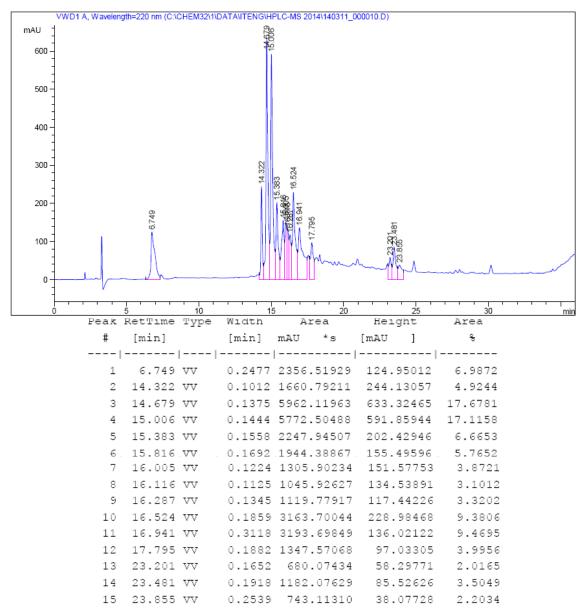


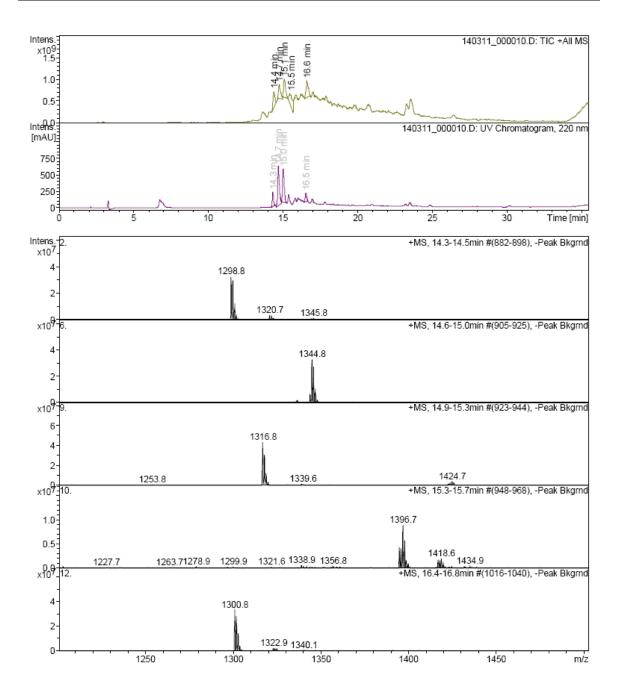


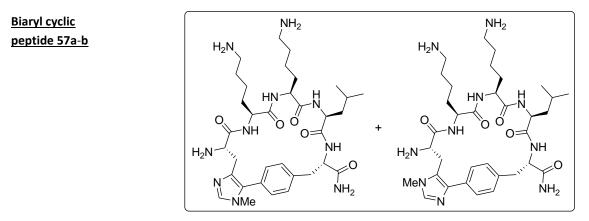




HPLC-MS

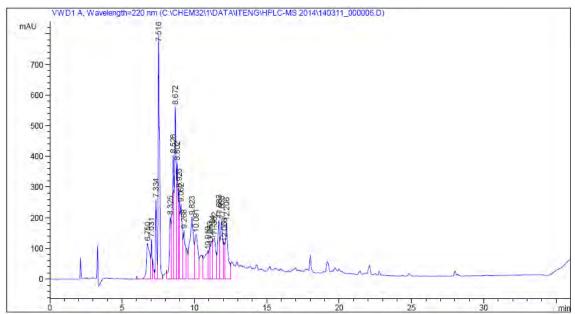




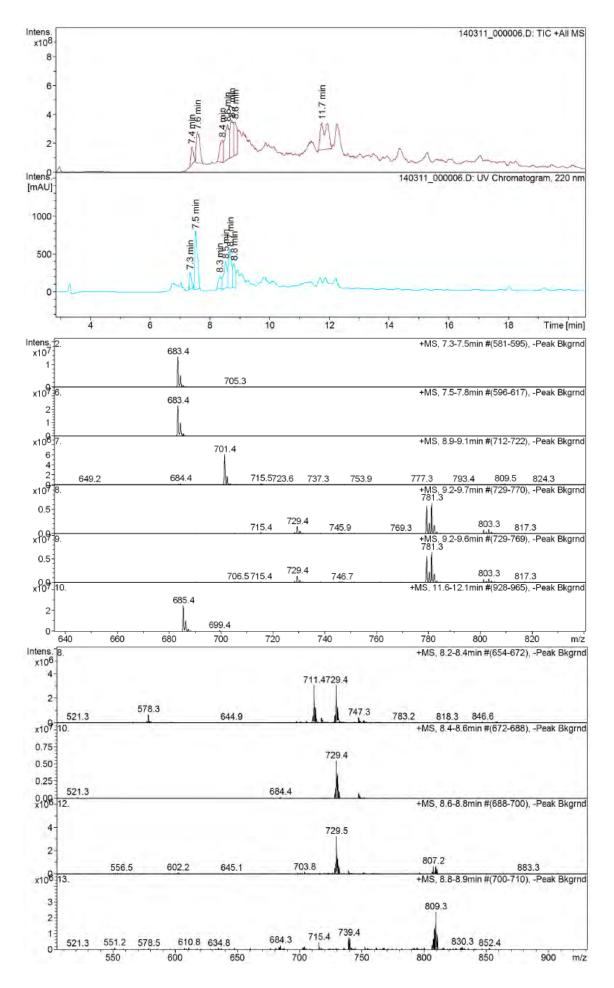


#### Crude peptide

HPLC-MS



	5	10	1	5 20	25	30	
Peak					Height		
#	[min]		[min]	mAU *s	[mAU ]	e	
1	6.750	BV	0.2158	1866.83252	116.68562	4.0698	
2	7.031	VV	0.0645	573.52557	130.17807	1.2503	
3	7.334	VV	0.0789	1430.52893	259.47272	3.1186	
4	7.516	VV	0.0981	5611.85889	797.64447	12.2342	
5	8.325	VV	0.1162	1609.62708	202.09883	3.5091	
6	8.526	vv	0.1234	3559.24780	402.95096	7.7594	
7	8.672	vv	0.1114	4243.54736	561.95996	9.2512	
8	8.802	VV	0.0913	2400.87573	379.49326	5.2341	
9	8.926	vv	0.0983	1981.09094	291.32977	4.3189	
10	9.062	VV	0.1332	2421.47876	244.06172	5.2790	
11	9.268	VV	0.1332	1566.18860	157.87715	3.4144	
12	9.823	VV	0.2329	3731.86255	202.05812	8.1357	
13	10.091	VV	0.2037	2291.79028	144.67885	4.9962	
14	10.910	VV	0.2471	1725.34375	88.80429	3.7614	
15	11.063	VV	0.0900	643.27496	105.61656	1.4024	
16	11.224	VV	0.1353	1267.61169	123.97361	2.7635	
17	11.362	VV	0.2042	1903.72388	133.50212	4.1502	
18	11.683	VV	0.1368	1864.79932	191.74327	4.0654	
19	11.868	vv	0.1746	2265.73218	187.32533	4.9394	
20	12.066	VV	0.0692	570.66882	115.70674	1.2441	
21	12.206	vv	0.1741	2340.67407	182.82645	5.1028	



# **SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

# Solid-phase Peptide Macrocyclization via a Microwave-Assisted Suzuki-Miyaura Reaction Between a Histidine and a Tyrosine Derivative

Iteng Ng-Choi, Marta Planas\* and Lidia Feliu\*

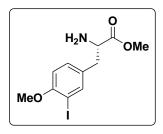
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.Synthesis of amino acids	S143
H-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OMe	S143
H-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OH	S145
Fmoc-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OH (2)	S147
Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-OMe	S148
Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-OH (14)	S151
2.Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus	S153
Iodopeptides	S153
Boronopeptides	S156
Linear peptides 6, 11 and 12	S159
3.Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus	S162
Linear peptides 15, 18 and 19	S162
4.Biaryl cyclic peptides	S165

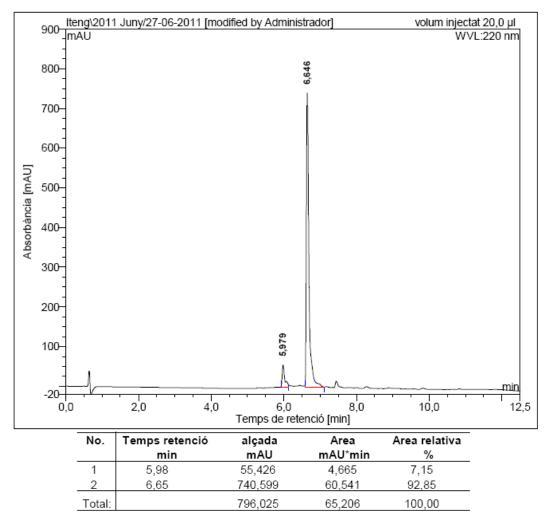
# Copies of HPLC, MS and NMR spectra

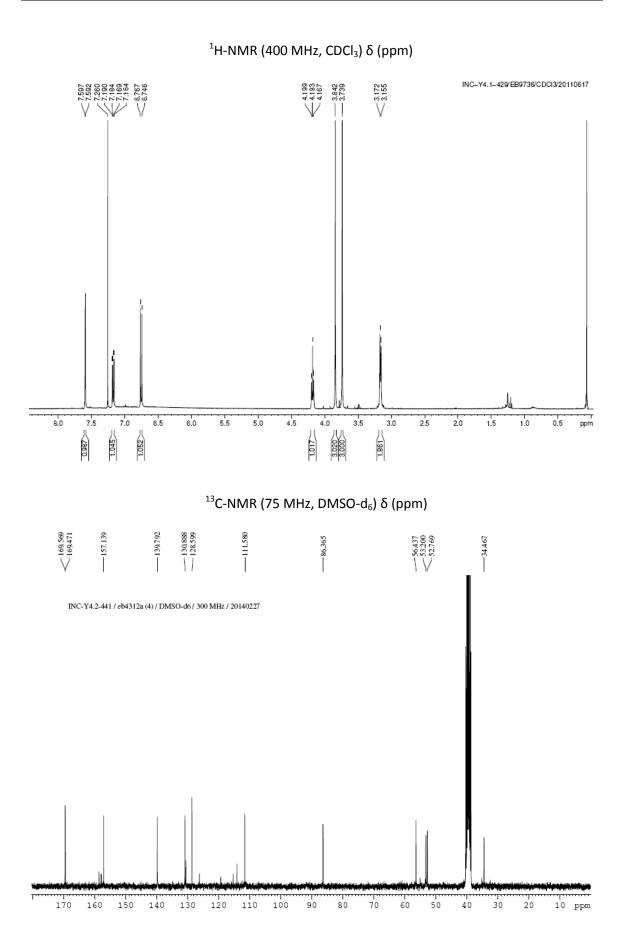
# 1. Synthesis of amino acids

H-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OMe

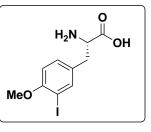


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

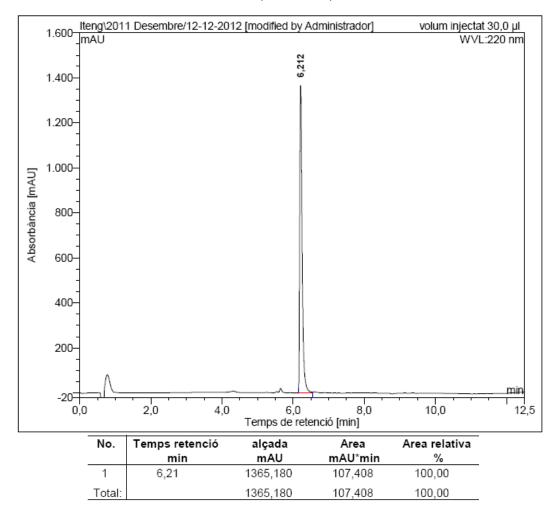


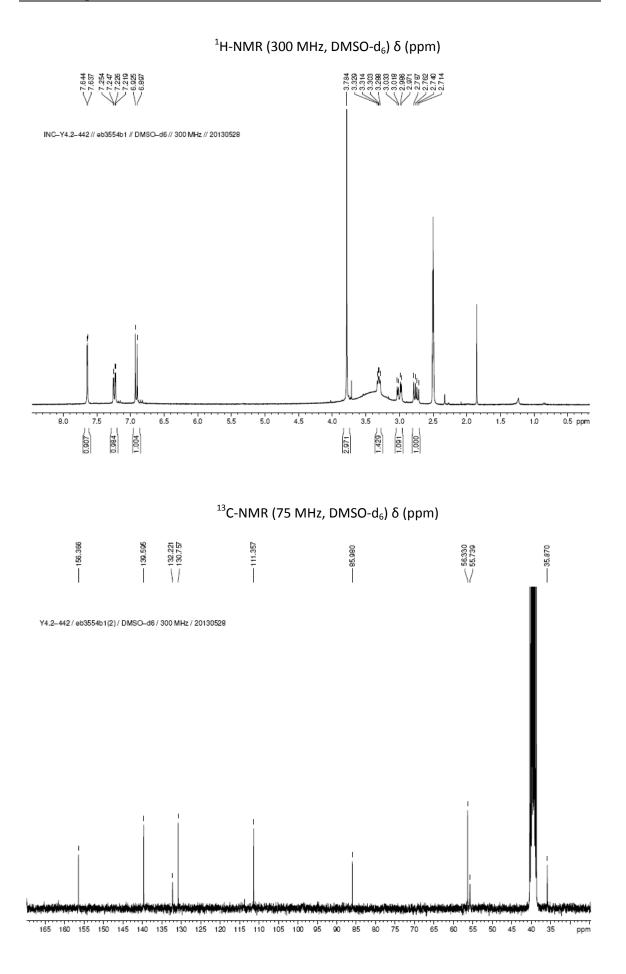


### H-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OH

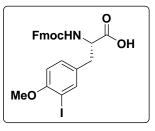


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

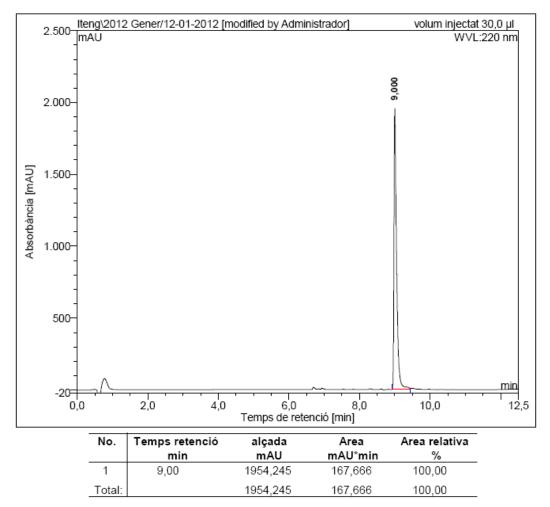


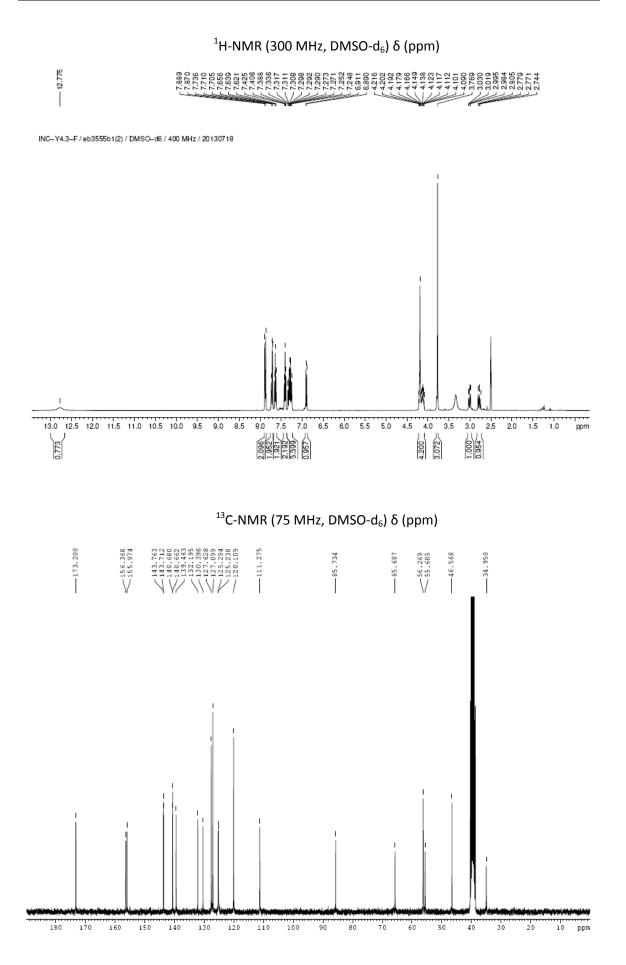


Fmoc-Tyr(3-I,Me)-OH (2)

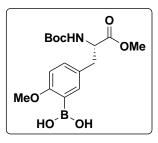


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

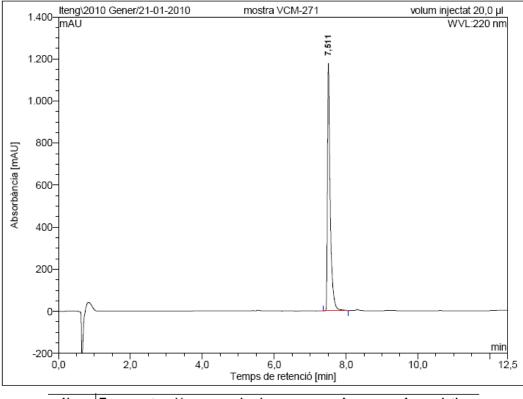




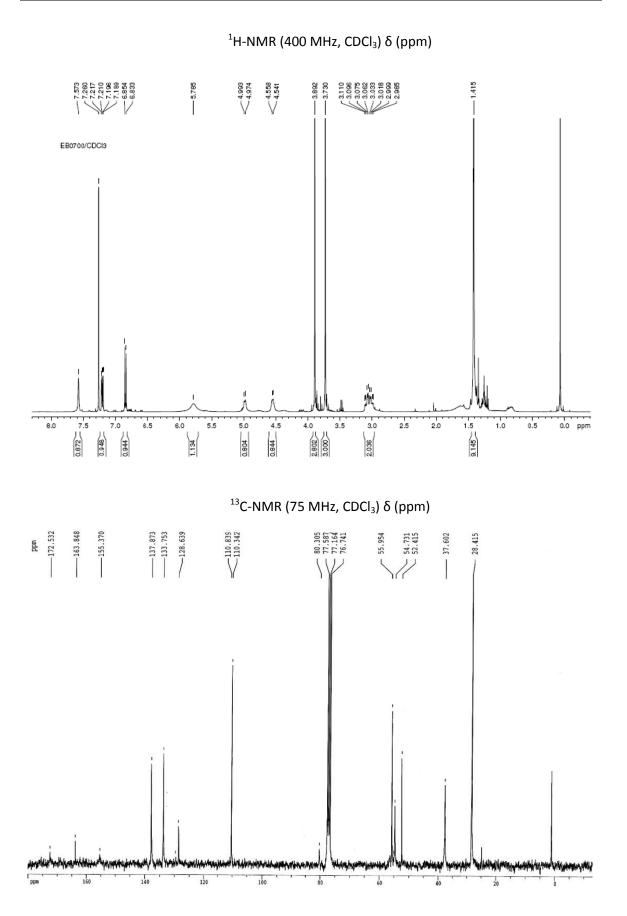
### Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-OMe



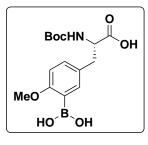
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



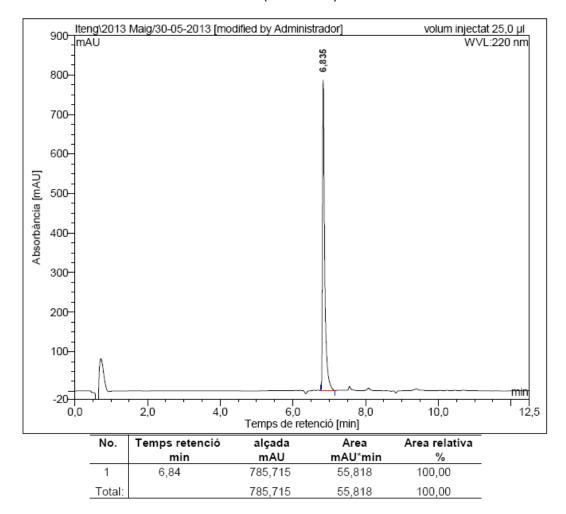
No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	7,51	1175,909	105,036	100,00
Total:		1175,909	105,036	100,00

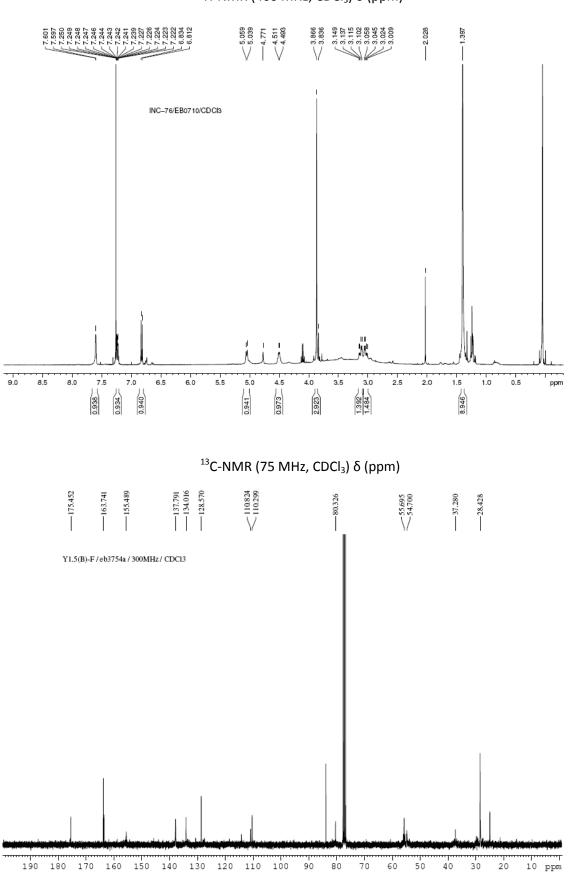


### Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-OH (14)



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



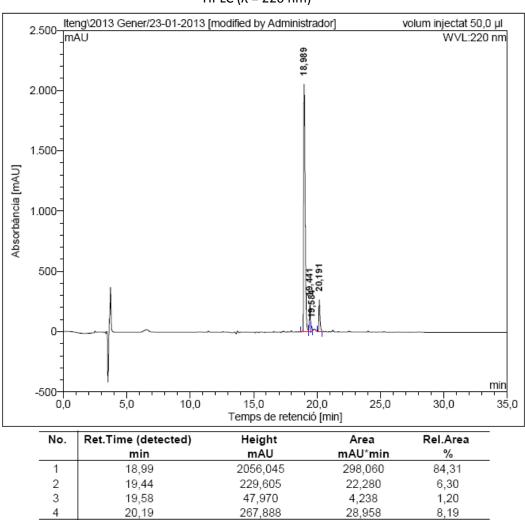


<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm)

# 2. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus

### **Iodopeptides**

Total:

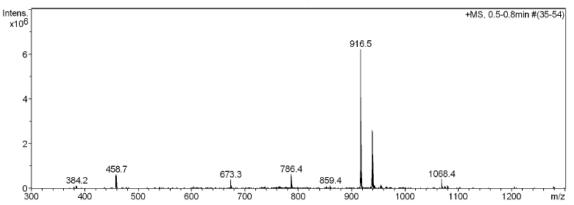


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Tyr(3-I,Me)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub>

ESI-MS m/z

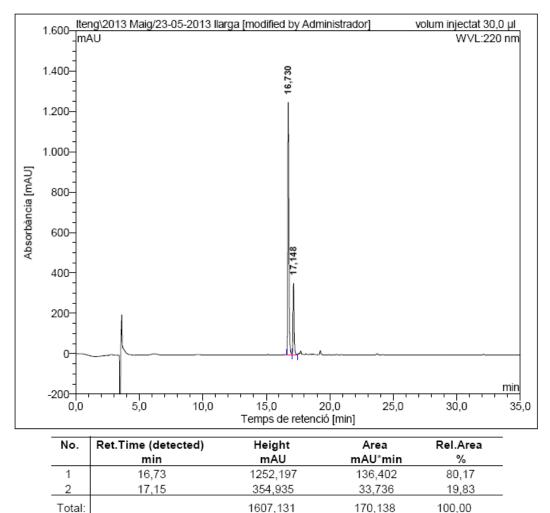
2601,509



100,00

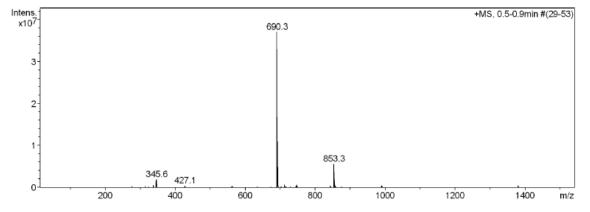
353,535

#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Tyr(3-I,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub>

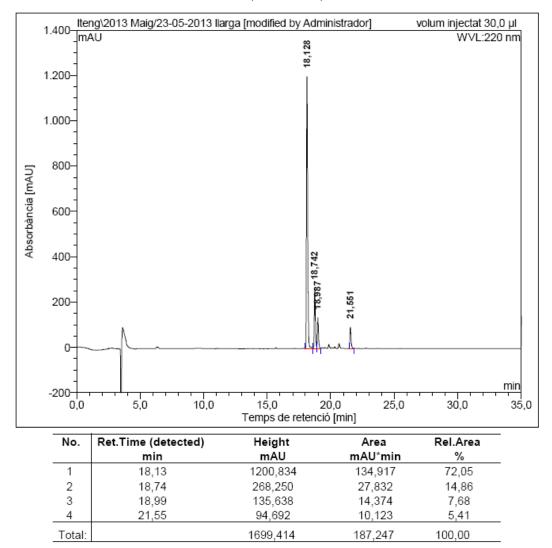


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

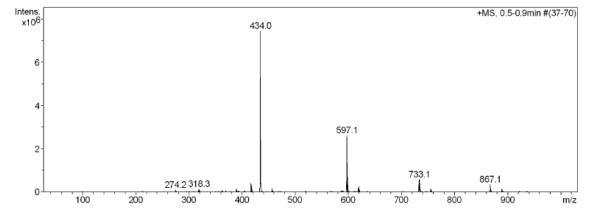


#### H-Leu-Tyr(3-I,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub>



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

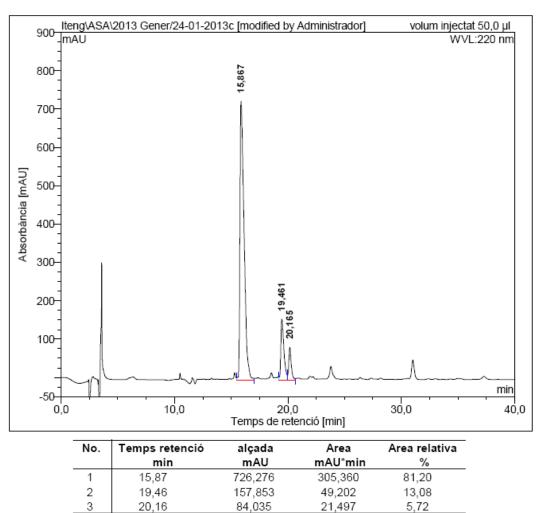
ESI-MS m/z



#### **Boronopeptides**

Total:

#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Leu-Leu-NH<sub>2</sub>



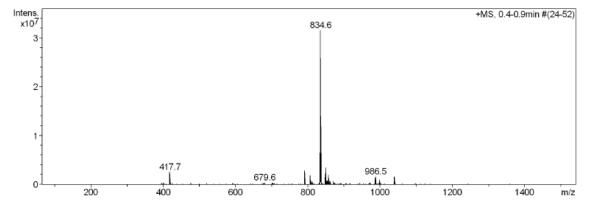
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

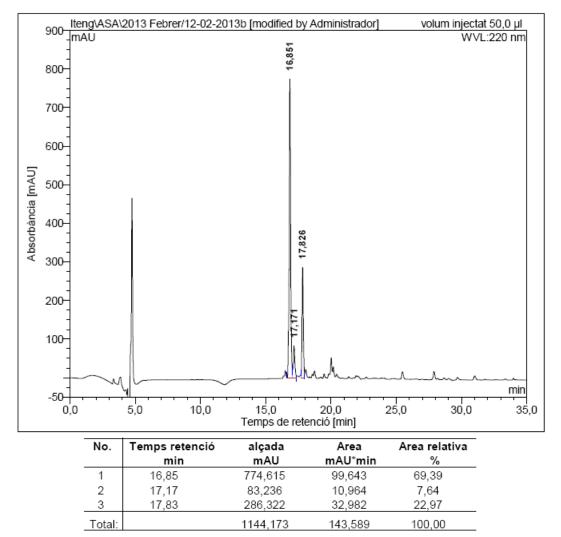
376,059

100,00

968,164

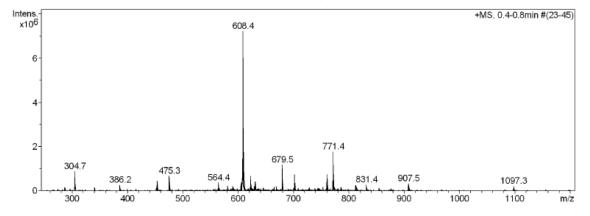


#### H-Lys-Lys-Leu-Tyr(3-B(OH)2,Me)-NH2

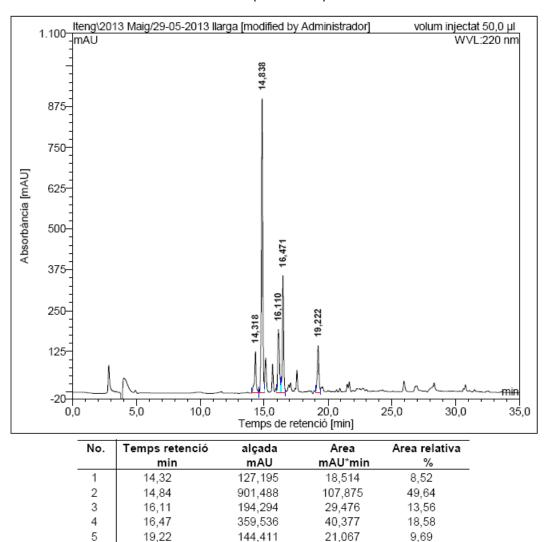


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z



#### H-Leu-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub>



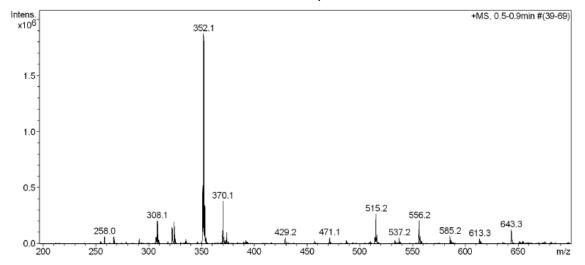
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



217,308

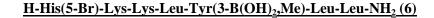
100,00

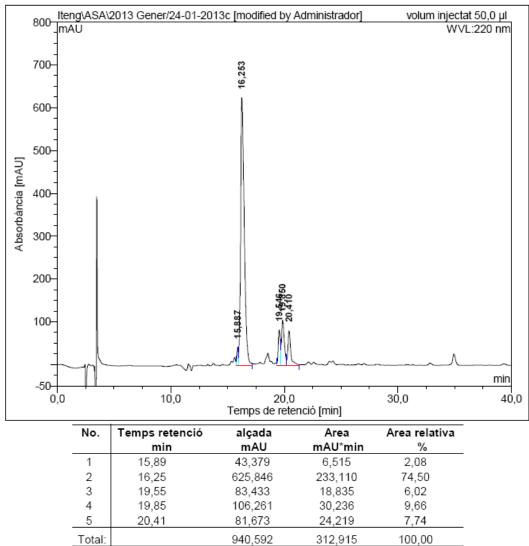
1726,924



Total:

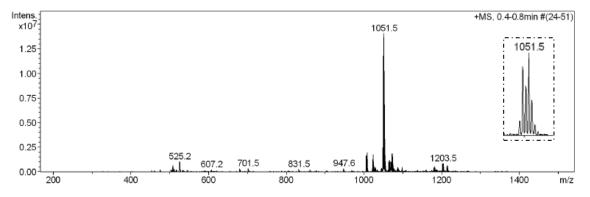
#### Linear peptides 6, 11 and 12

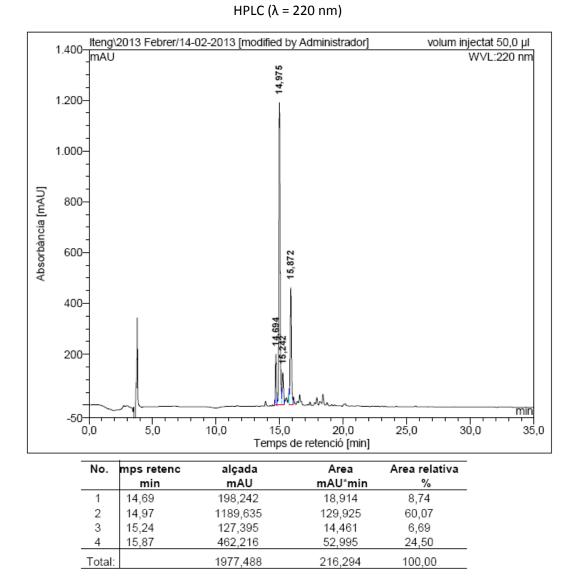




HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

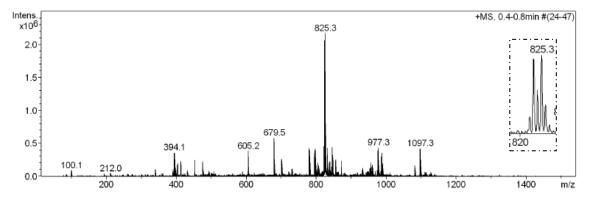
ESI-MS m/z



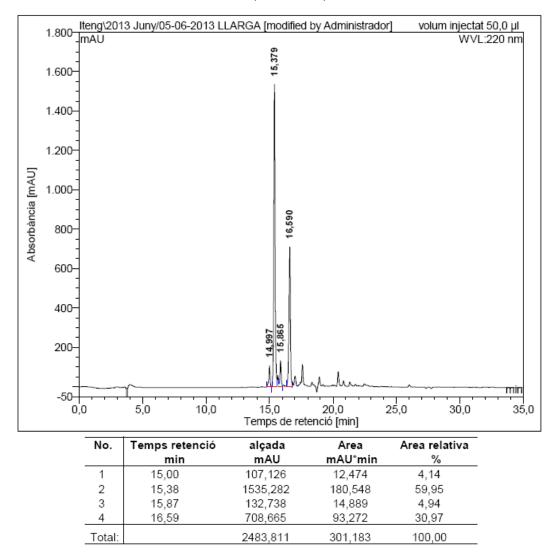


H-His(5-Br)-Lys-Lys-Leu-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub> (11)



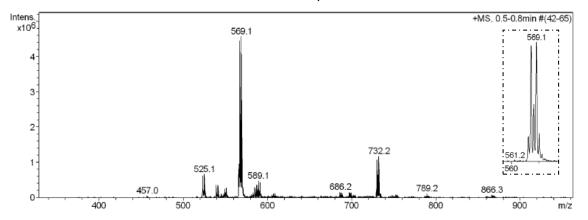


#### H-His(5-Br)-Leu-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub> (12)



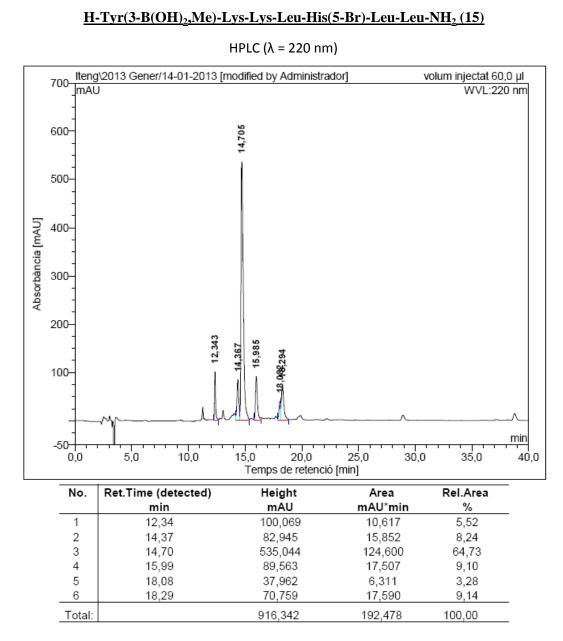
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

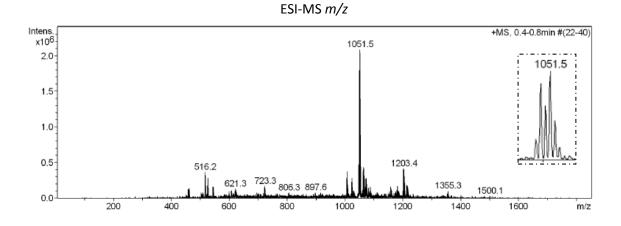
ESI-MS m/z



# 3. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus

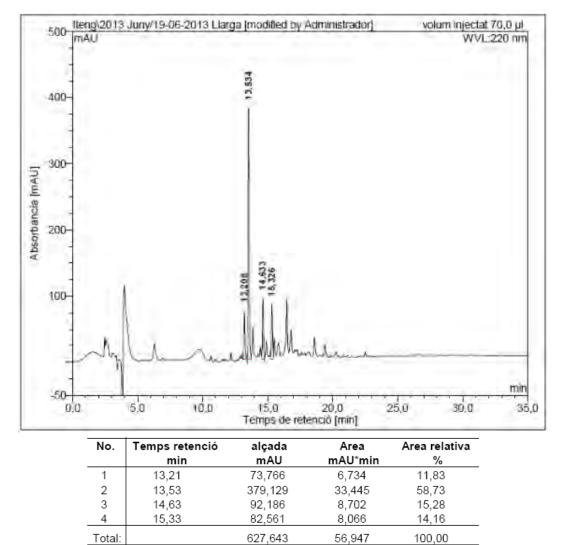
### Linear peptides 15, 18 and 19





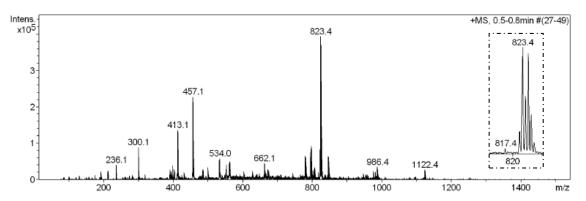
S162

#### H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Lys-Lys-Leu-His(5-Br)-NH<sub>2</sub>(18)

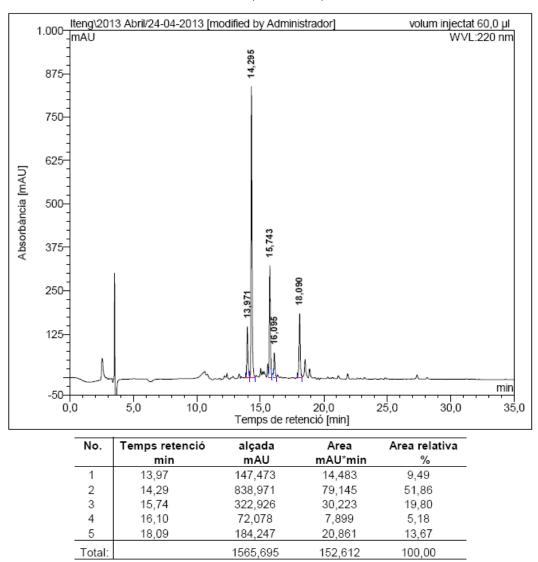


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

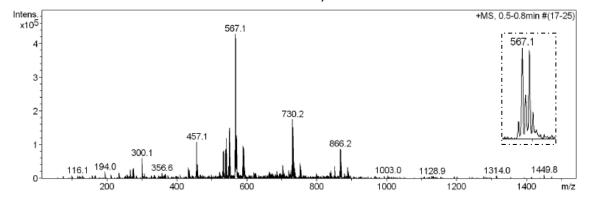


#### H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Leu-His(5-Br)-NH<sub>2</sub> (19)



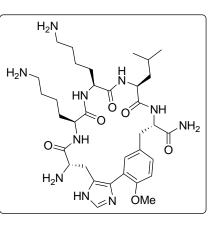
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

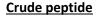
ESI-MS m/z



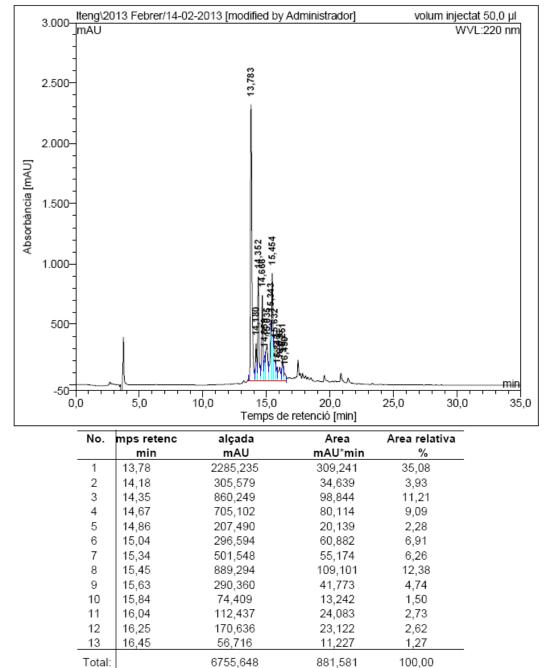
## 4. Biaryl cyclic peptides

#### **Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC782**

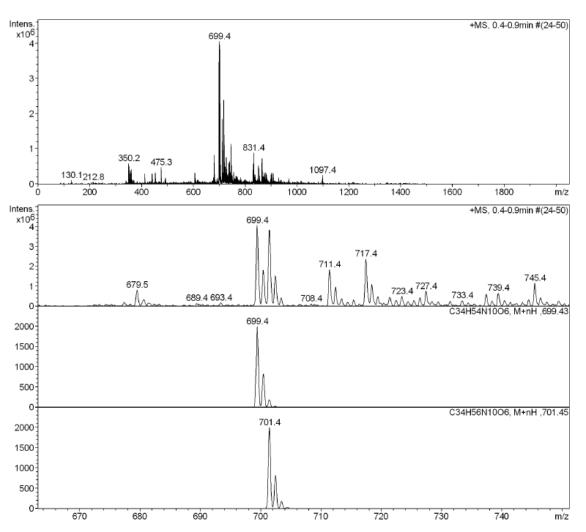




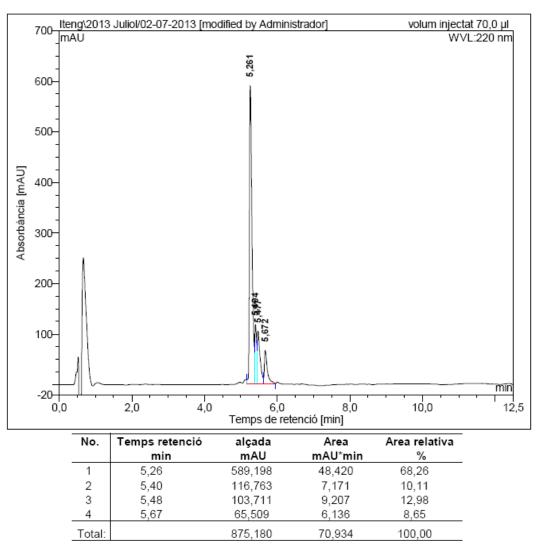
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





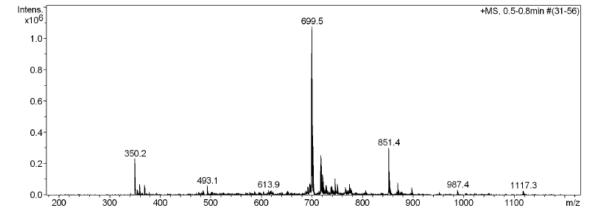


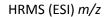
#### **Purified peptide**

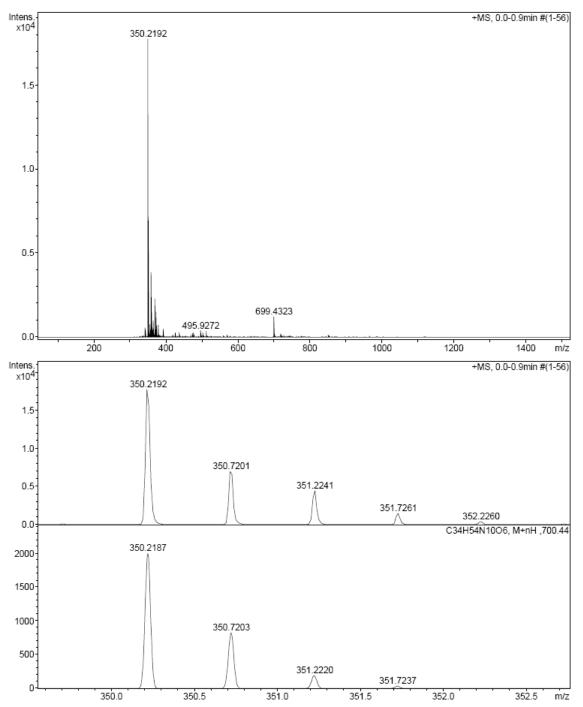


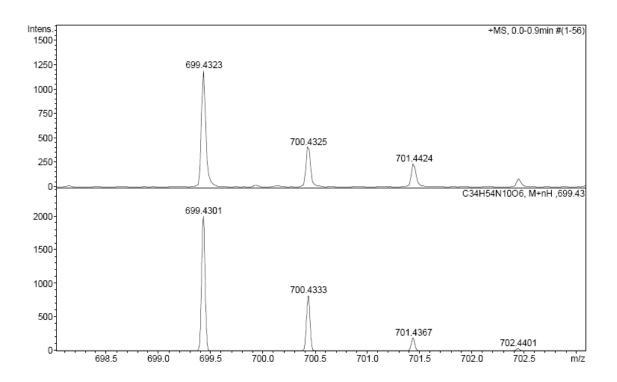
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

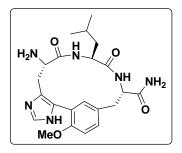






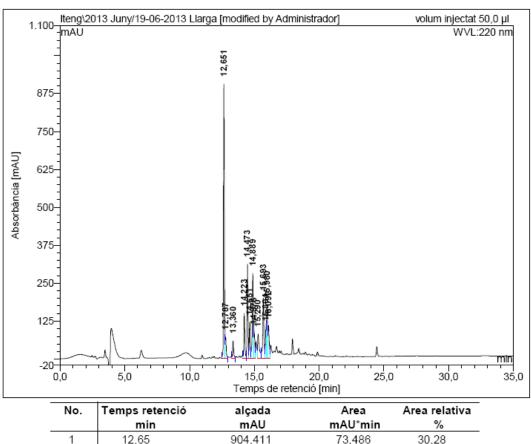


### **Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC784**



### Crude peptide

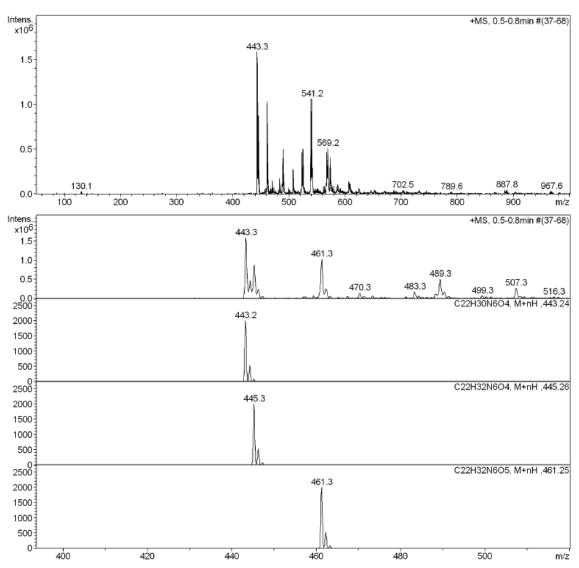
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



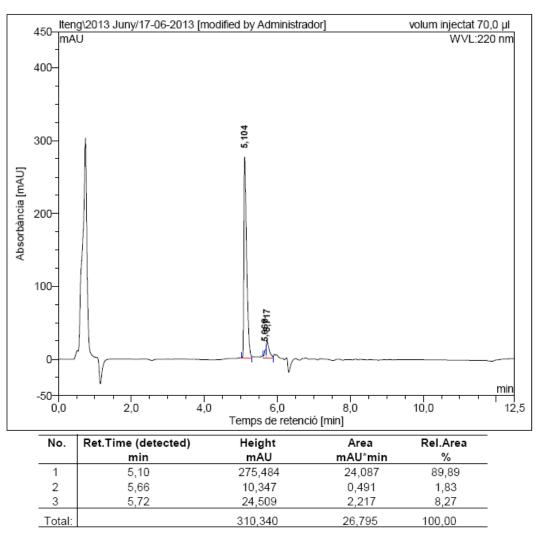
NO.	remps retencio	aiçaua	Alea	Alea leiativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	12,65	904,411	73,486	30,28
2	12,79	70,868	5,979	2,46
3	13,36	58,457	5,664	2,33
4	14,22	148,459	13,287	5,47
5	14,47	311,026	26,988	11,12
6	14,65	119,023	10,866	4,48
7	14,89	280,246	28,659	11,81
8	14,98	87,448	6,717	2,77
9	15,29	80,019	12,739	5,25
10	15,69	198,139	21,538	8,87
11	15,89	98,573	8,423	3,47
12	15,98	177,269	16,759	6,90
13	16,09	108,732	11,620	4,79
Total:		2642,672	242,725	100,00

#### Annex Chapter 5



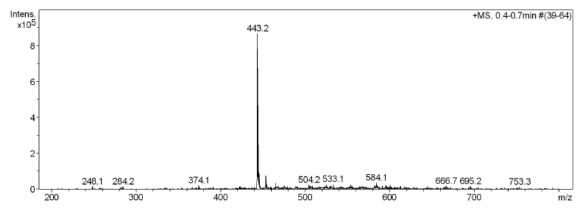


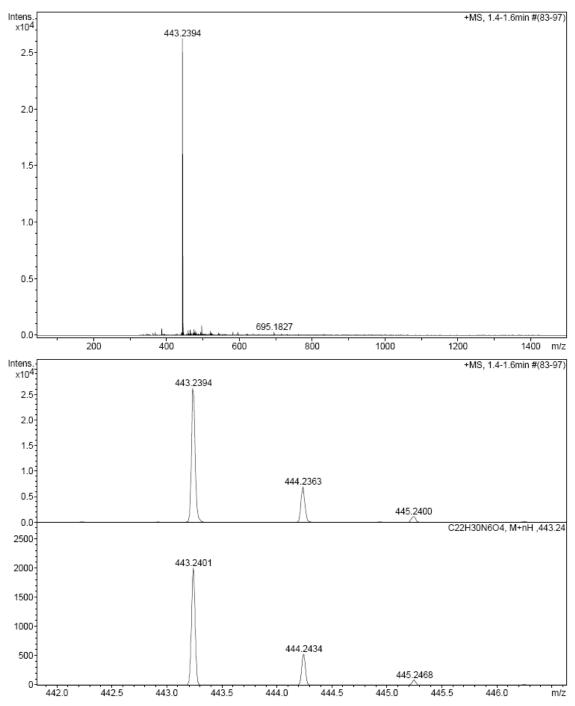
#### **Purified peptide**



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

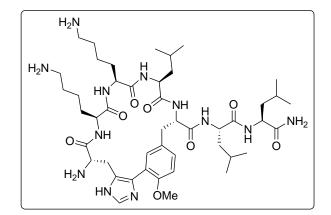
ESI-MS m/z





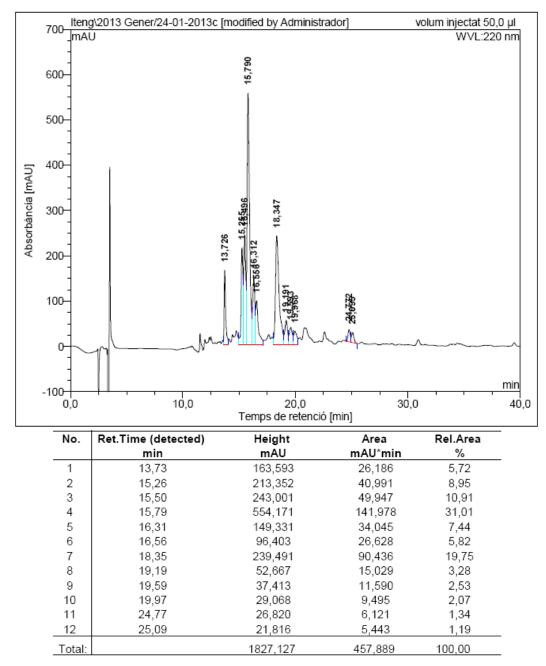
HRMS (ESI) *m/z* 

**Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC786** 



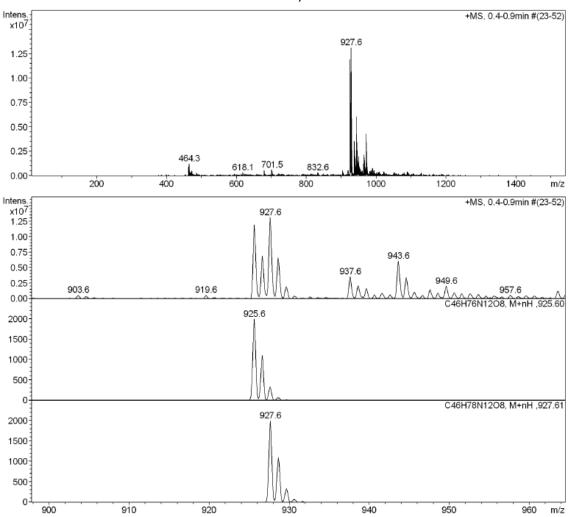
### Crude peptide

HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

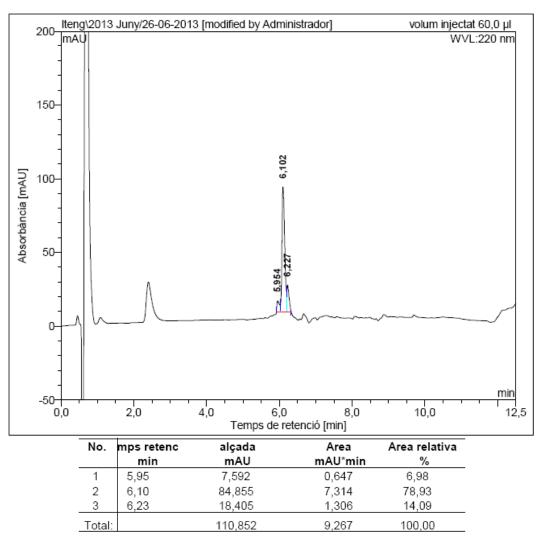


### **Annex Chapter 5**



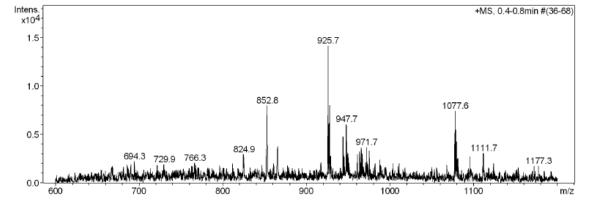


### Purified peptide

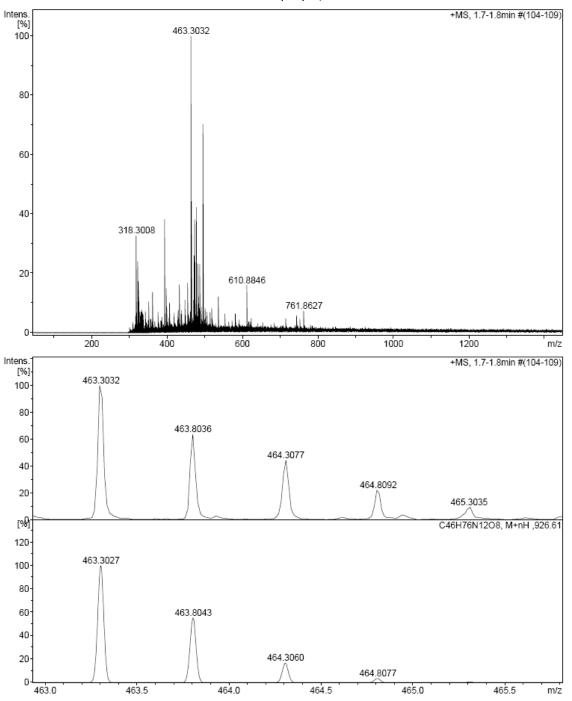


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

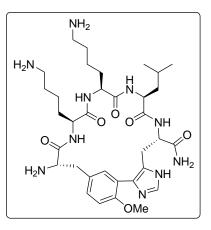
ESI-MS m/z



HRMS (ESI) m/z



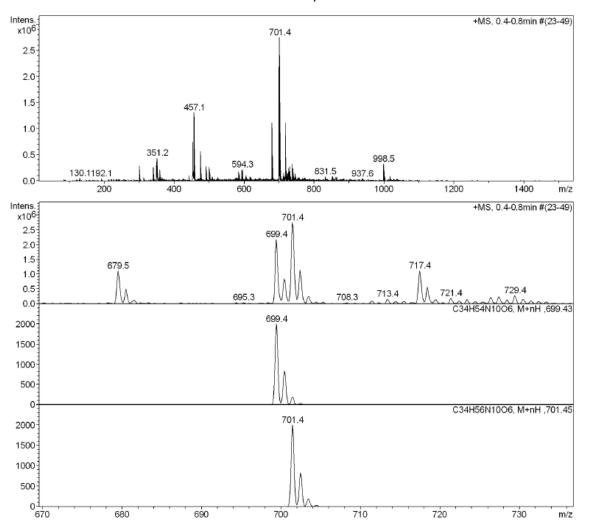
#### **Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC788**



#### HPLC ( $\lambda$ = 220 nm) Iteng\2013 Febrer/12-02-2013b [modified by Administrador] volum injectat 55,0 µl 1.400-WVL:220 nm mAU 15,462 1.200-1.000-Absorbància [mAU] 800-16,155 600-400-21,531 200mir -20 15,0 20,0 Temps de retenció [min] 25,0 10,0 30,0 0,0 5,0 35,0 No. Temps retenció alçada Area Area relativa min mAU mAU\*min % 15,26 195,624 5,39 1 23,594 31,81 2 15,46 1134,824 139,320 3 15,82 4,24 148,551 18,551 4 15,96 88,308 9,920 2,26 5 16,15 560,030 67,816 15,48 6 16,47 78,810 12,197 2,78 7 16,65 97,212 15,154 3.46 8 17,89 173,103 23,360 5,33 9 18,31 131,344 18.993 4,34 10 18,54 229,616 30,405 6,94 19,03 51,492 2,43 11 10,623 12 19,20 210,840 29,429 6,72 19,43 11,427 2,61 13 74,029 21,53 14 172,146 27,200 6,21 Total: 3345,929 437,990 100,00

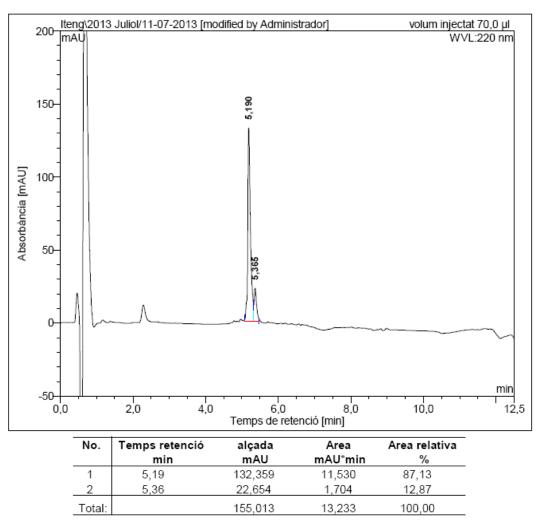
### Crude peptide

### Annex Chapter 5



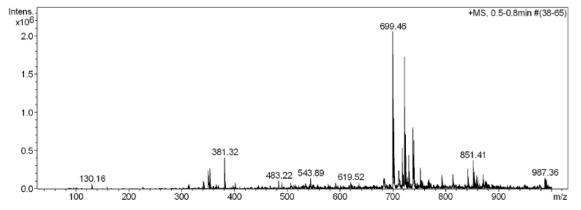
ESI-MS m/z

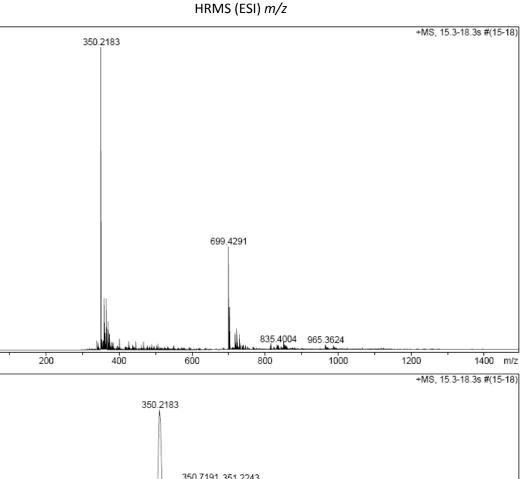
### **Purified peptide**



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)







Intens. x10<sup>5</sup>

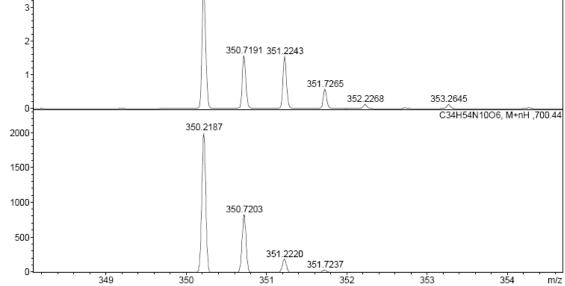
3

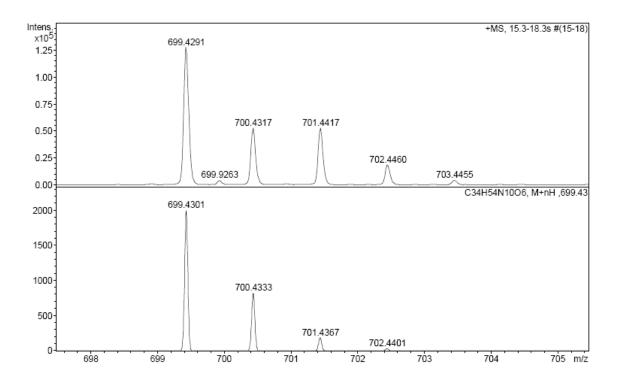
2

0

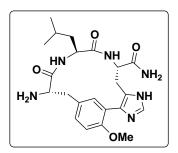
4

Intens. x10<sup>5</sup>



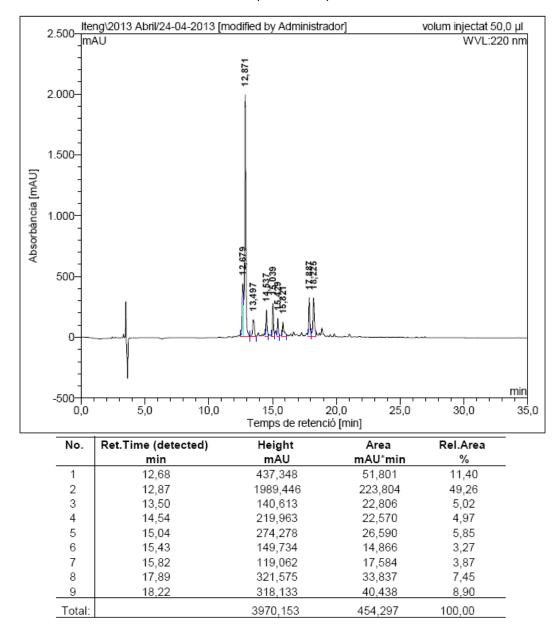


#### **Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC790**

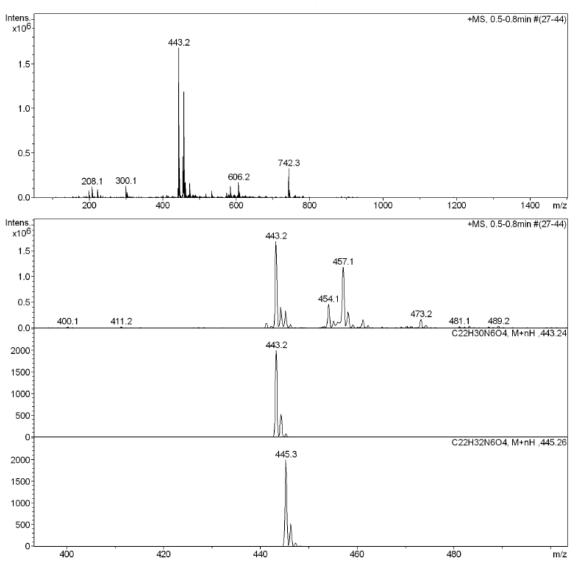


#### Crude peptide

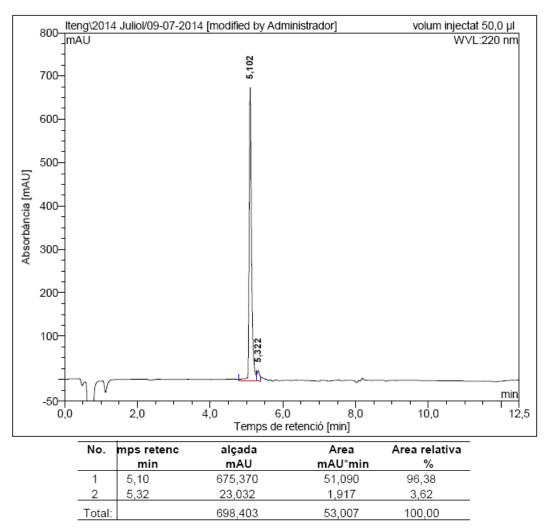
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





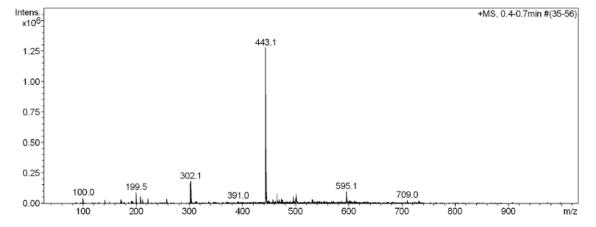


### Purified peptide

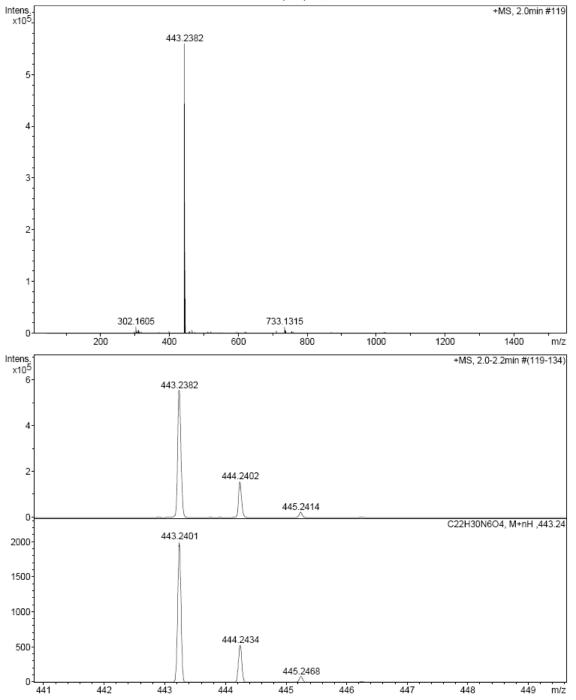


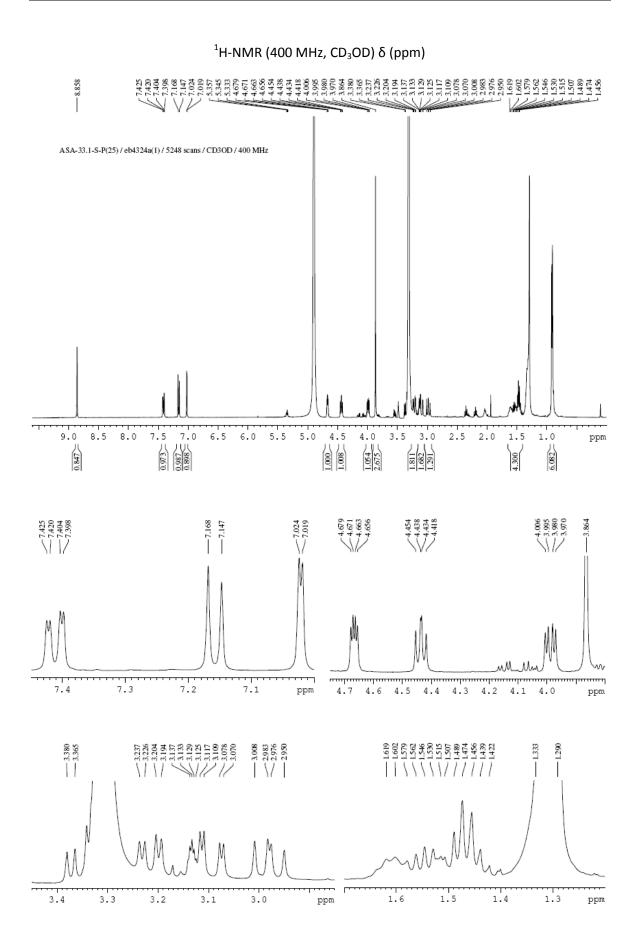
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

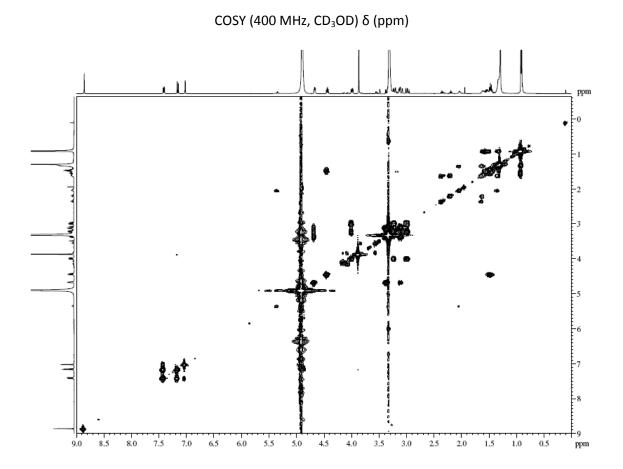


HRMS (ESI) m/z

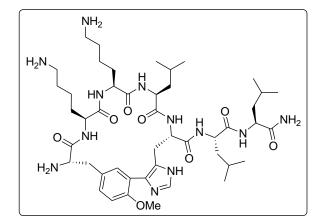




S187

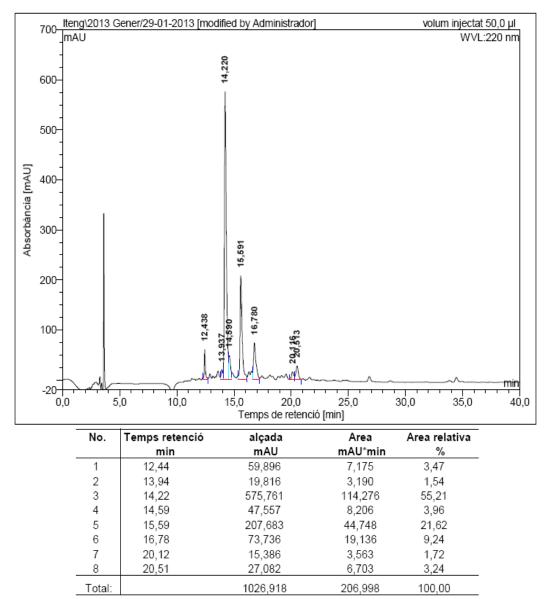


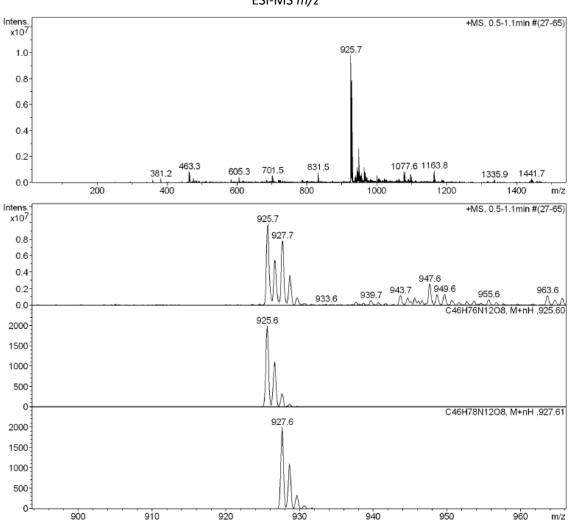
#### **Biaryl cyclic peptide BPC792**



### Crude peptide

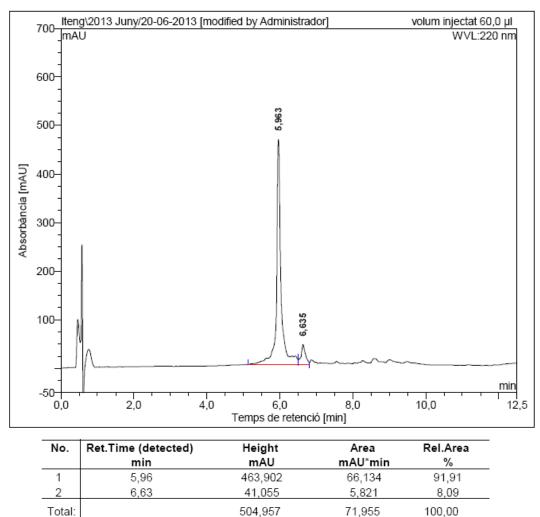
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





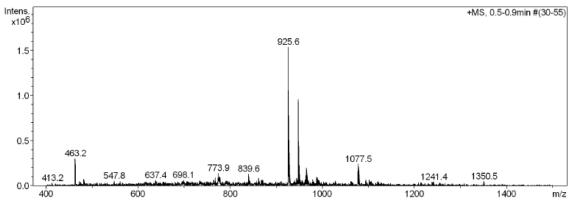
### **Purified peptide**

Total:

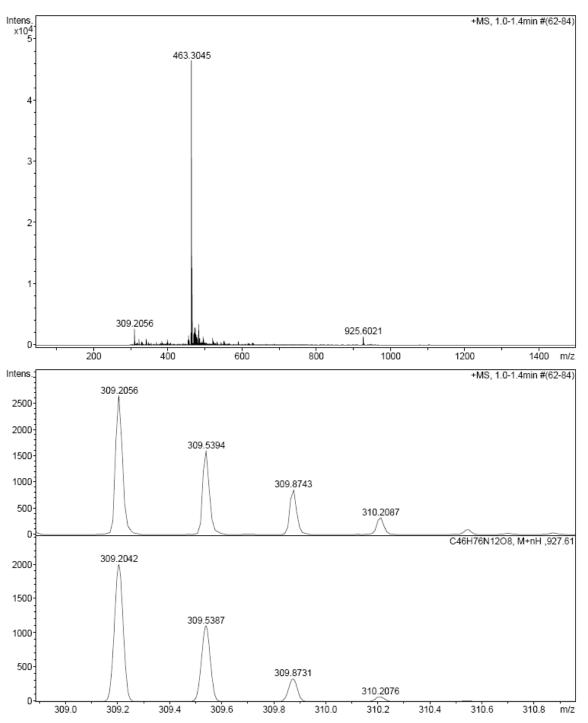


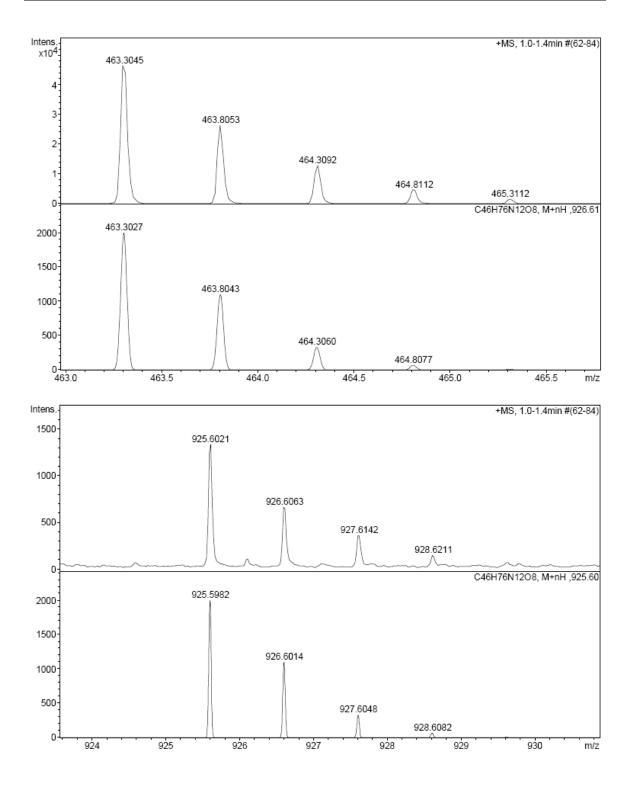
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z



HRMS (ESI) m/z





## **SUPPORTING INFORMATION CHAPTER 6**

# Solid-Phase Synthesis of Biaryl Cyclic Lipopeptides Derived from Arylomycins

Iteng Ng-Choi, Eduard Figueras, Lidia Feliu\* and Marta Planas\*

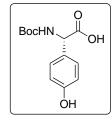
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Synthesis of amino acids	S197
2. Synthesis of linear dipeptides	S203
3. Synthesis of linear tripeptides	S206
4. Synthesis of biaryl cyclic tripeptides	S211
5. Synthesis of N-methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptides	S235
6. Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptides	S255
7. Synthesis of N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptides 21, 26, 30, 35	S264
8. Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic lipohexapeptides	S300
9. Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic lipoheptapeptides	S303

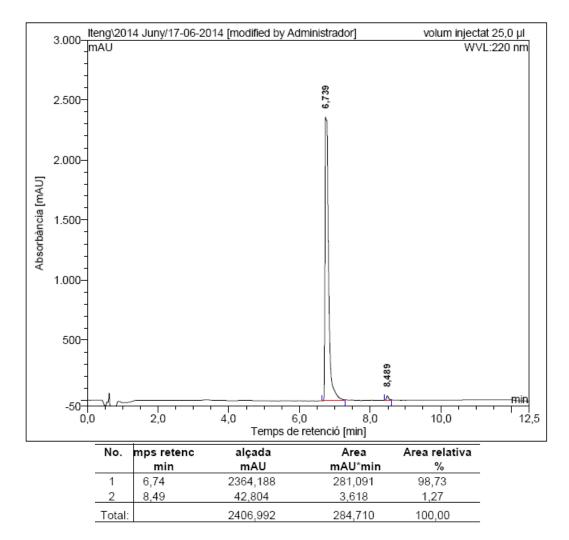
### Copies of HPLC, MS and NMR spectra

### 1. Synthesis of amino acids

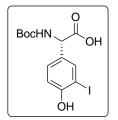
### Boc-Phg(4-OH)-OH



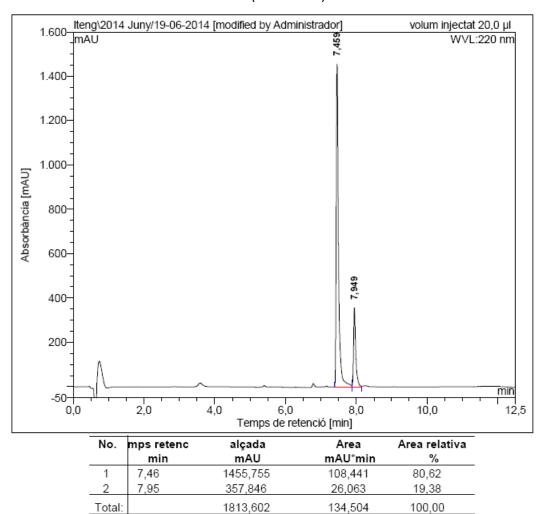
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



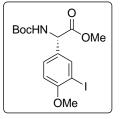
### Boc-Phg(3-I,4-OH)-OH



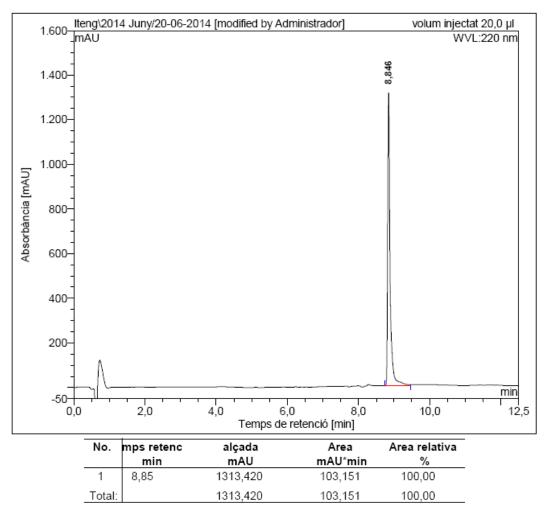
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



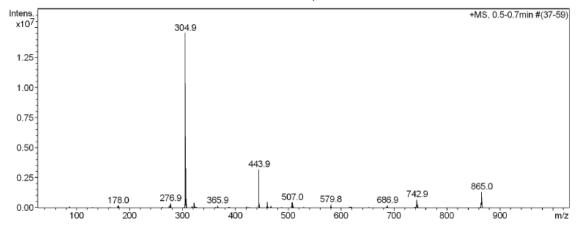
#### Boc-Phg(3-I,4-OMe)-OMe

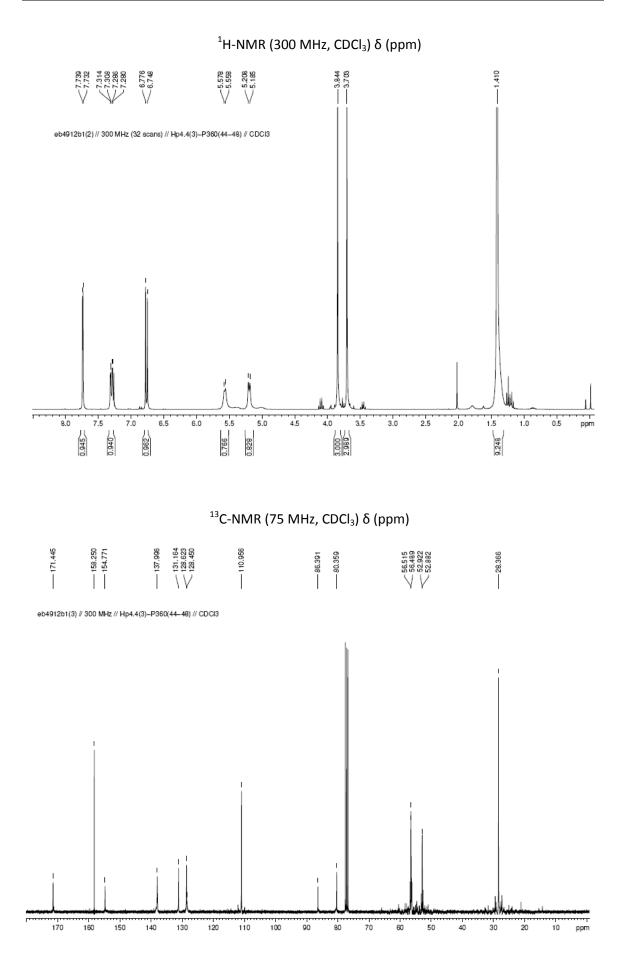


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

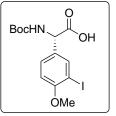




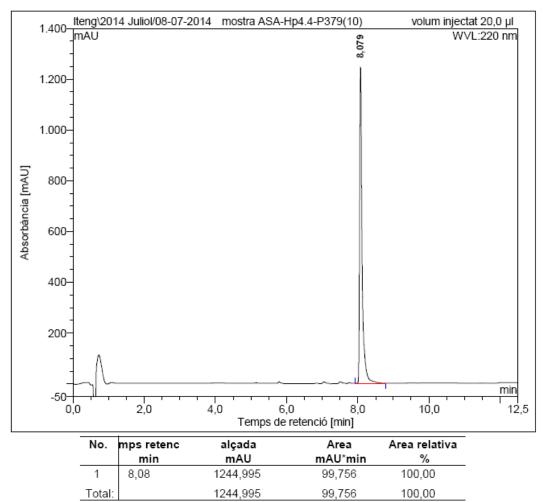




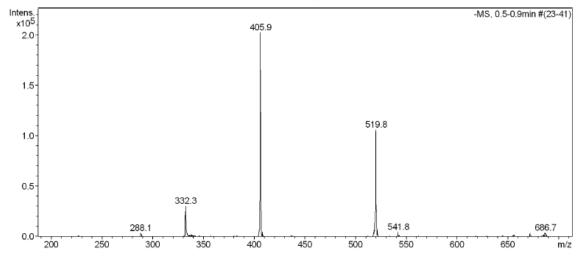
#### Boc-Phg(3-I,4-OMe)-OH

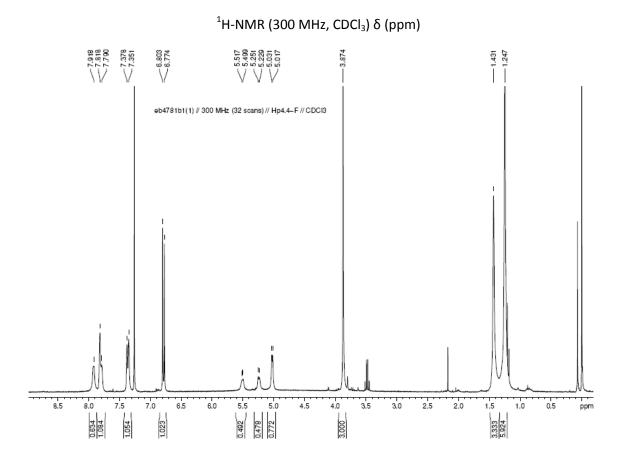


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



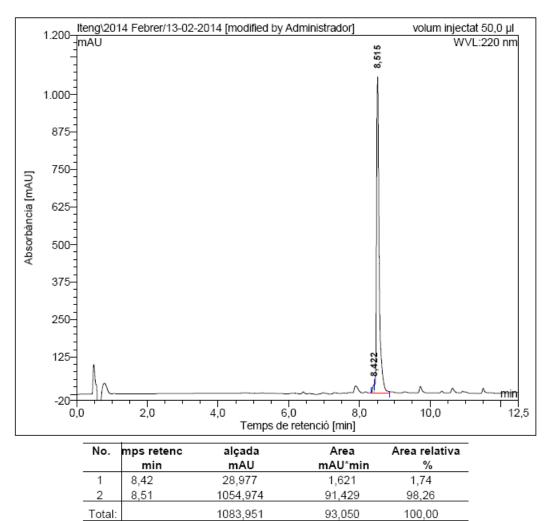






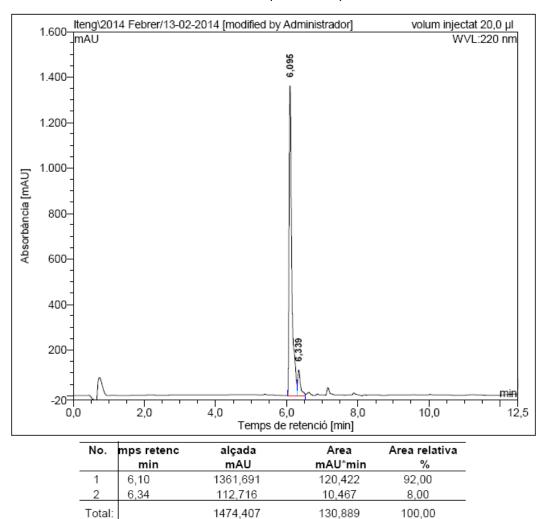
### 2. Synthesis of linear dipeptides

### **Fmoc-Ala-Tyr(3-I,Me)-NH**<sub>2</sub>



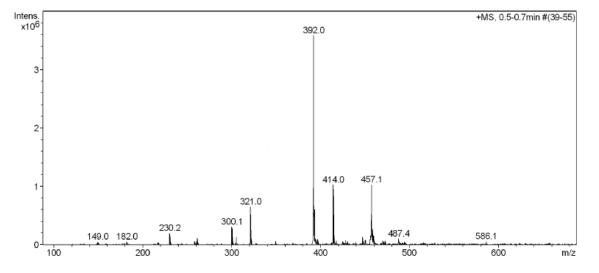
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

### H-Ala-Tyr(3-I,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub>



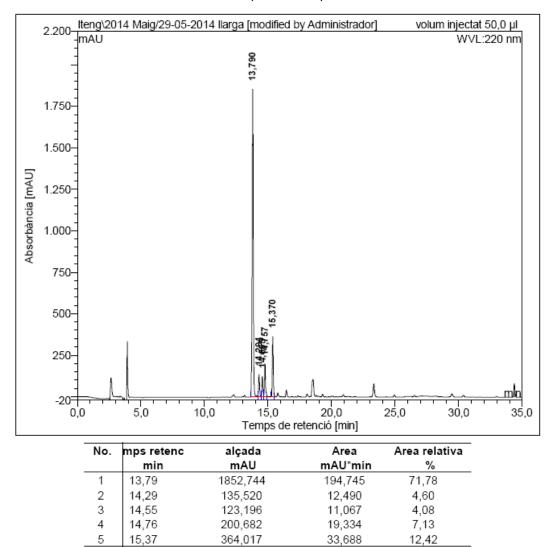
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-IVIS III/Z	-MS $m/z$	ESI-MS
----------------	-----------	--------



Total:

### H-Ala-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub>



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

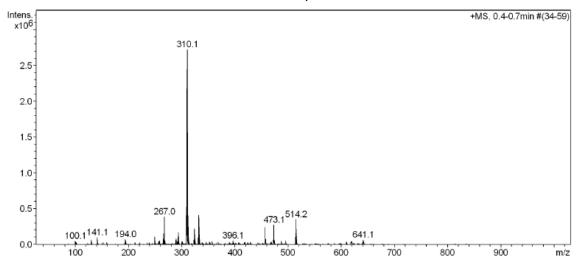


271,324

100,00

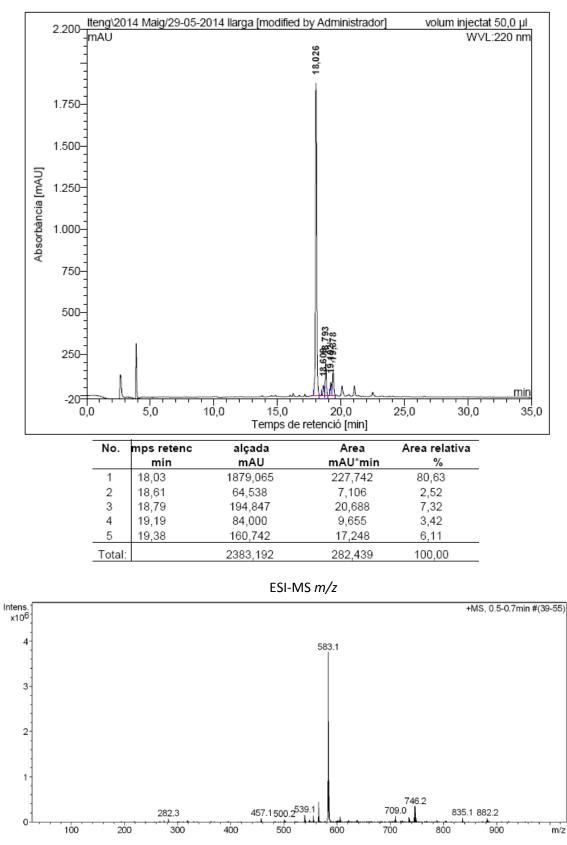
2676,159

Total:



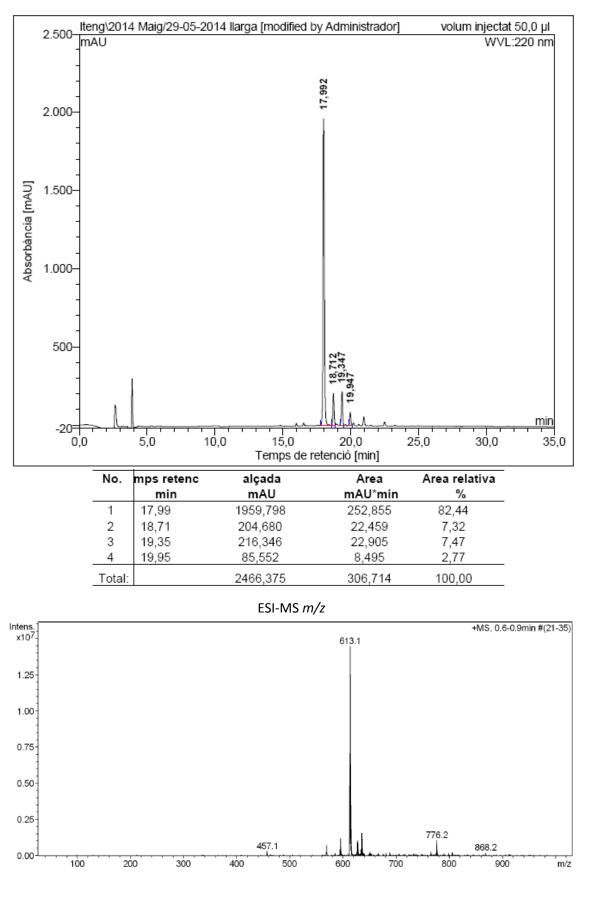
### 3. <u>Synthesis of linear tripeptides</u>





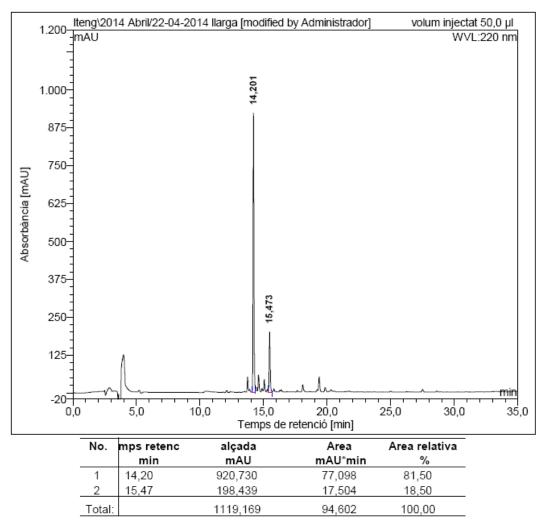
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

### H-Tyr(3-I,Me)-Ala-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-NH<sub>2</sub>

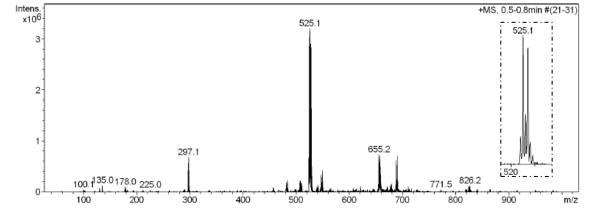


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

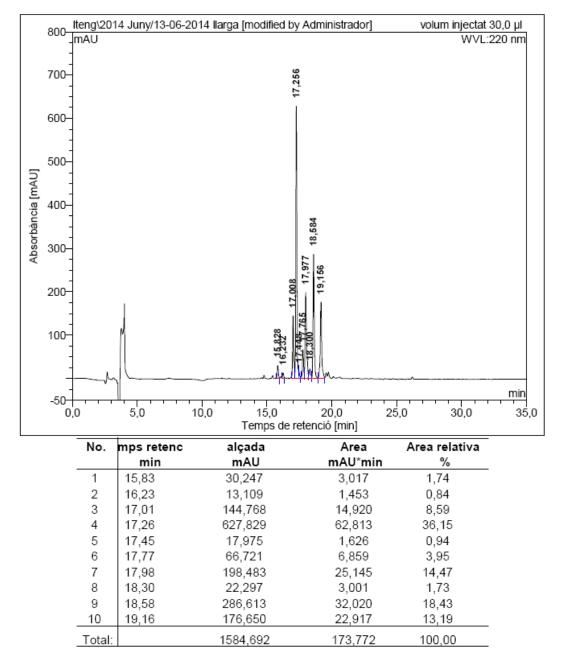
### H-His(5-Br)-Ala-Tyr(3-B(OH)2,Me)-NH2



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

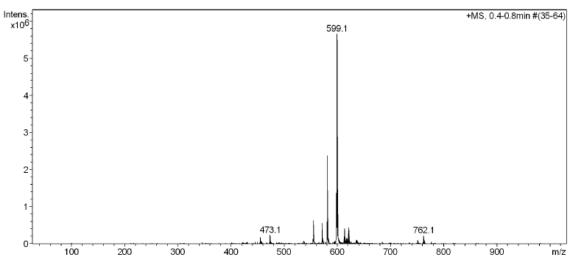


### H-Phg(3-I,4-OMe)-Ala-Tyr(3-B(OH)2,Me)-NH2



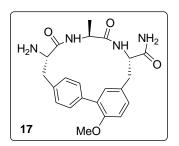
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

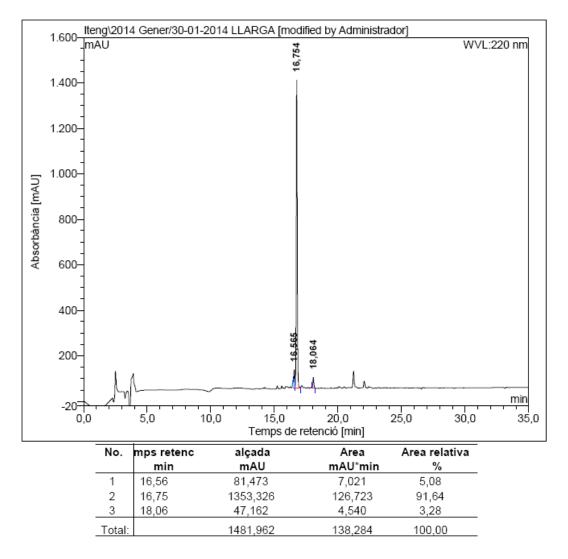




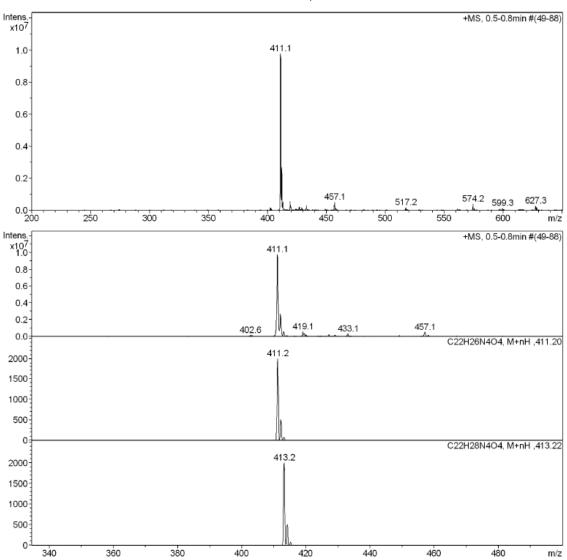
# 4. <u>Synthesis of biaryl cyclic tripeptides</u>

# **Biaryl cyclic peptide incorporating a Phe-Tyr linkage 17**

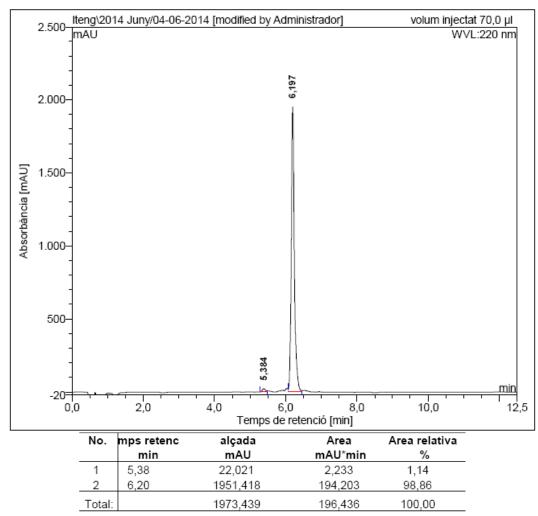




HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

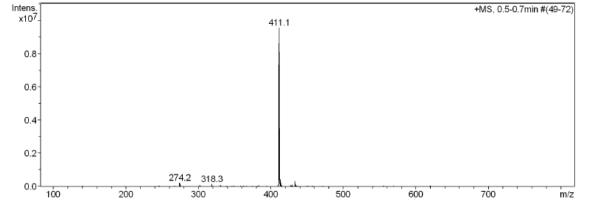


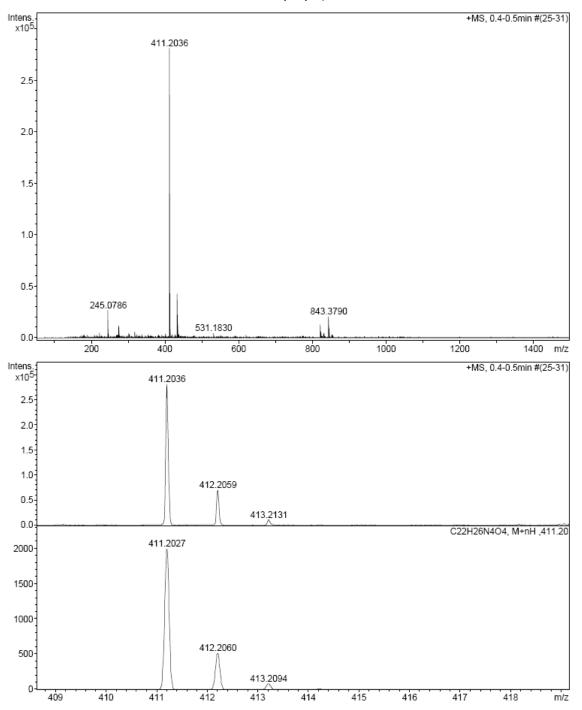
ESI-MS *m/z* 

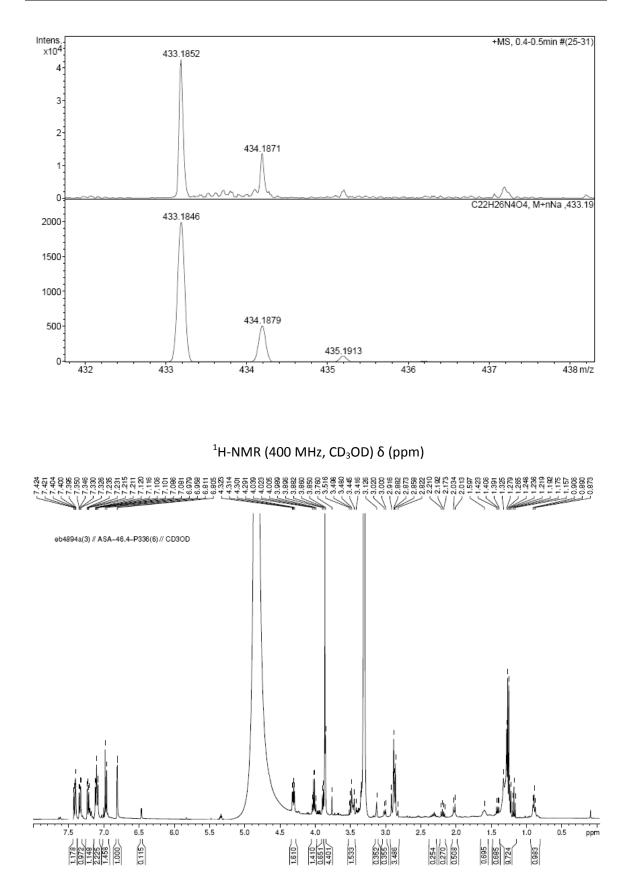


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

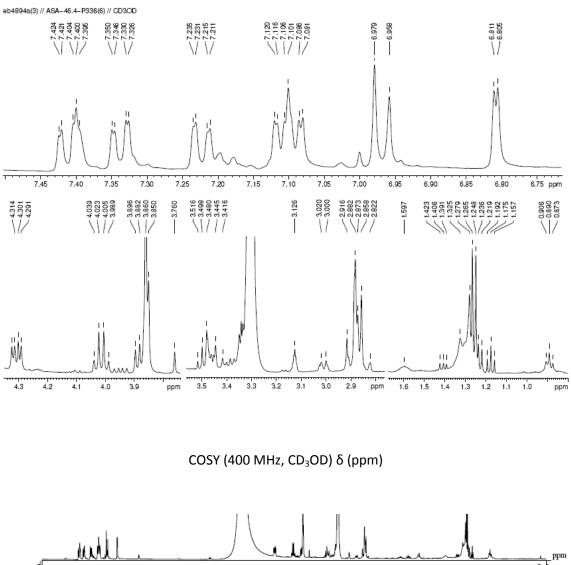
ESI-MS m/z

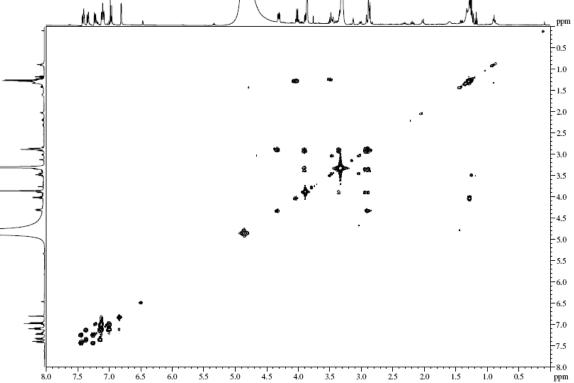


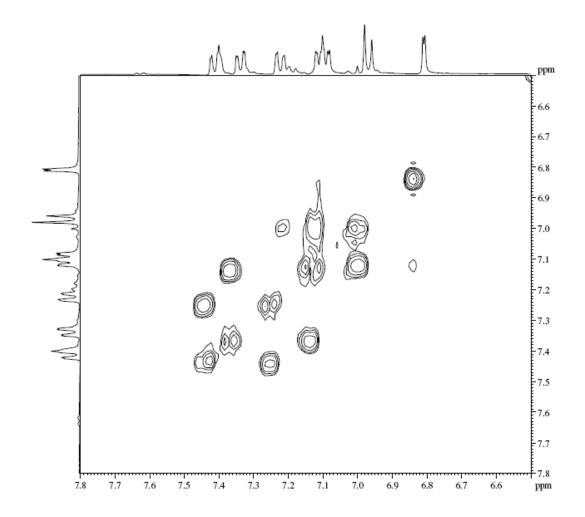




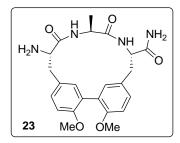
S215



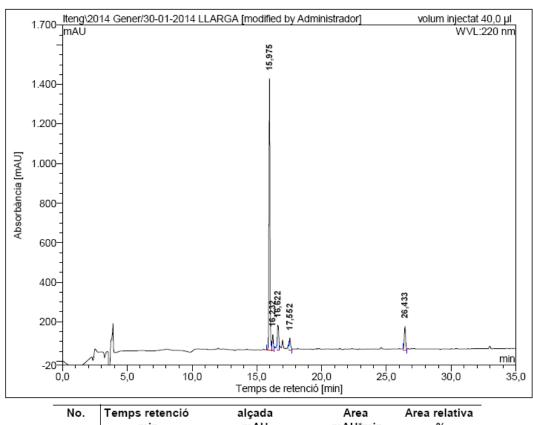




# **Biaryl cyclic peptide incorporating a Tyr-Tyr linkage 23**



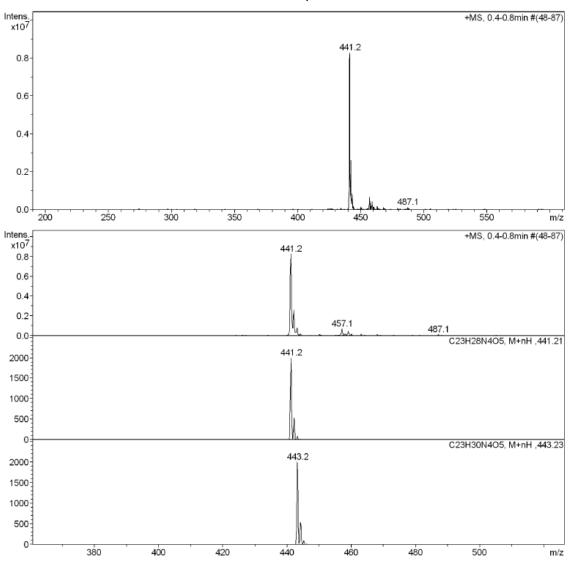
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

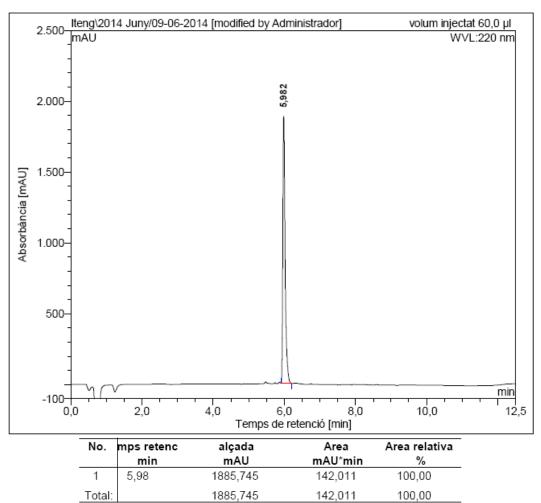


No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	15,97	1373,053	121,452	72,90
2	16,23	76,679	7,674	4,61
3	16,62	124,288	17,062	10,24
4	17,55	59,655	6,647	3,99
5	26,43	118,045	13,762	8,26
Total:		1751,721	166,598	100,00

#### **Annex Chapter 6**

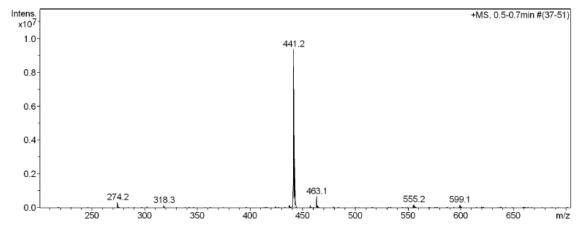


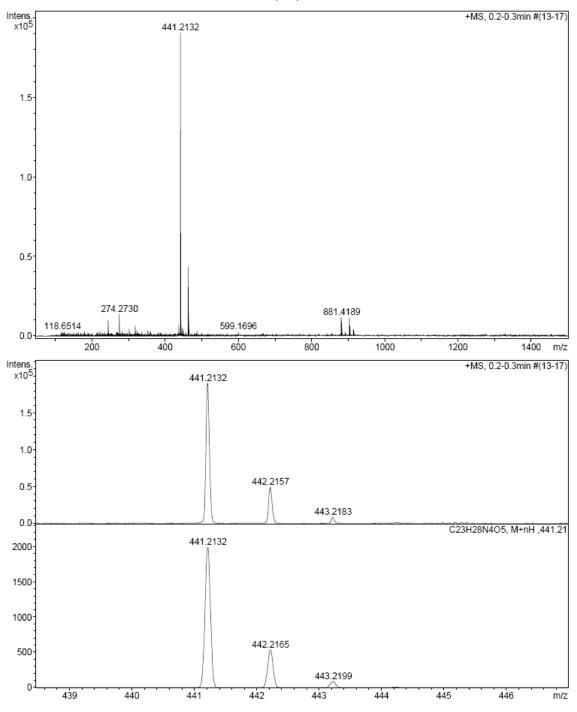


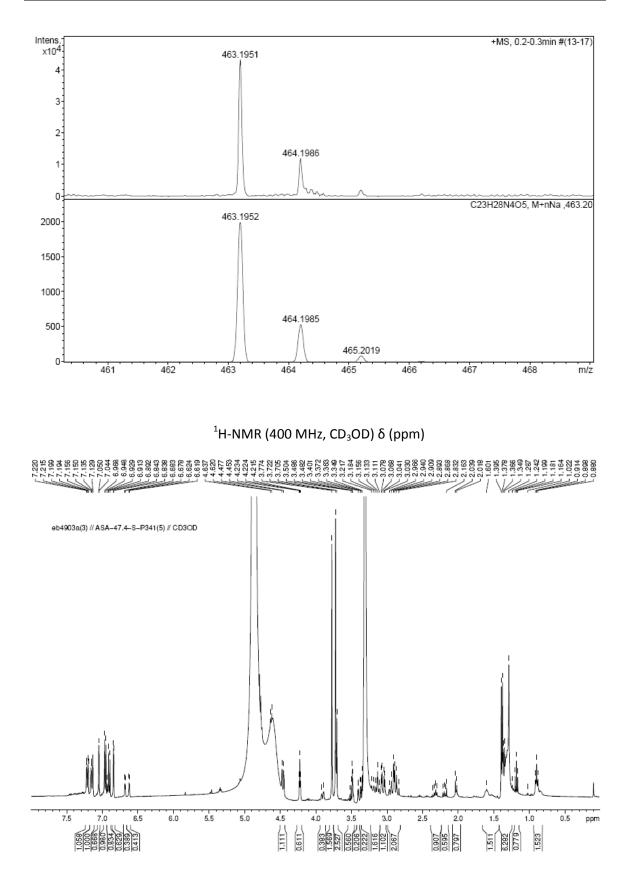


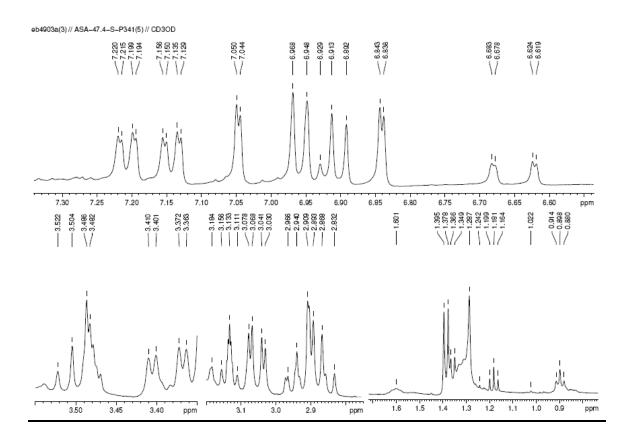
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS	m/z
--------	-----

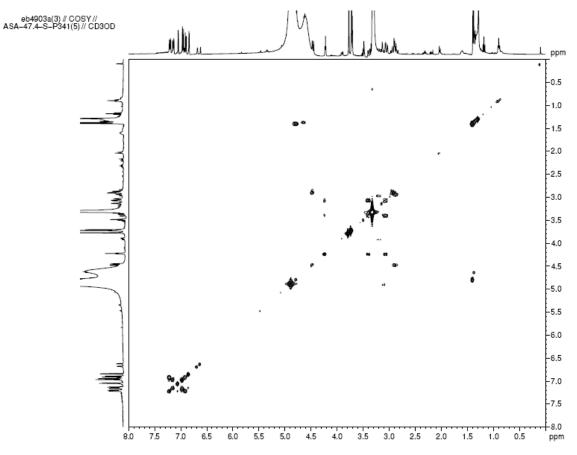


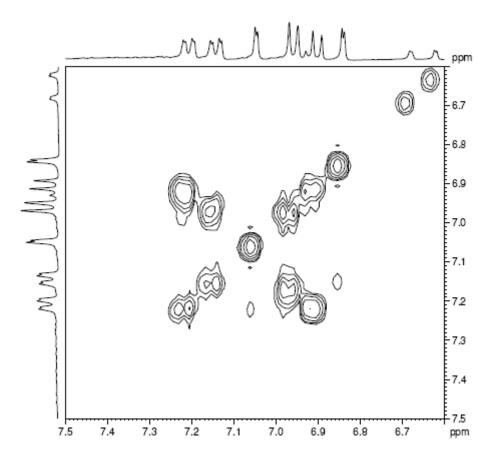




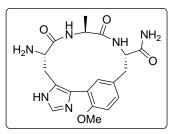


COSY (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  (ppm)

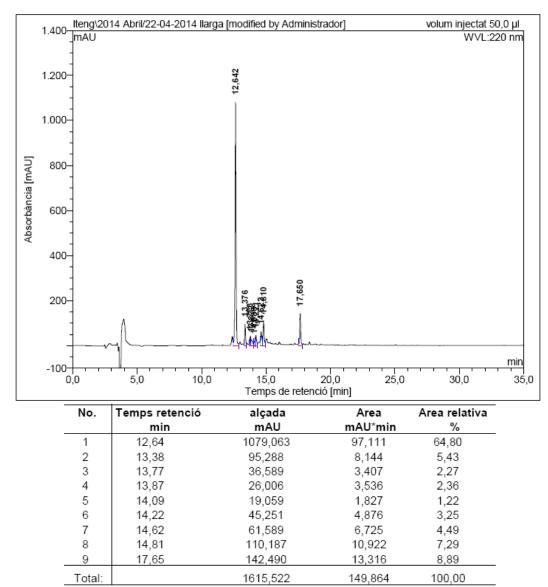




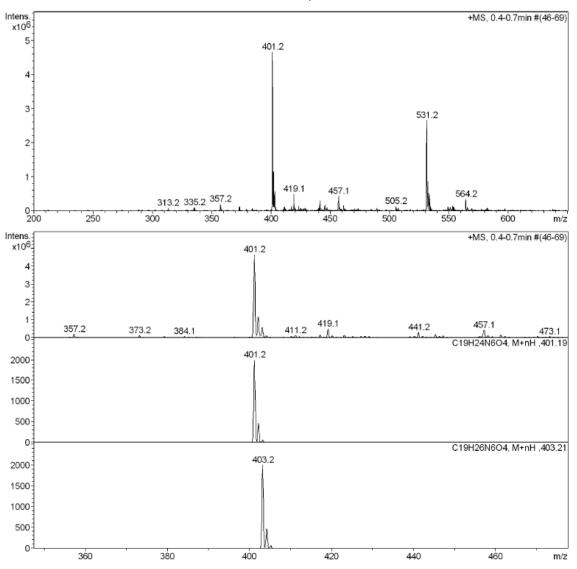
#### **Biaryl cyclic peptide incorporating a His-Tyr linkage**

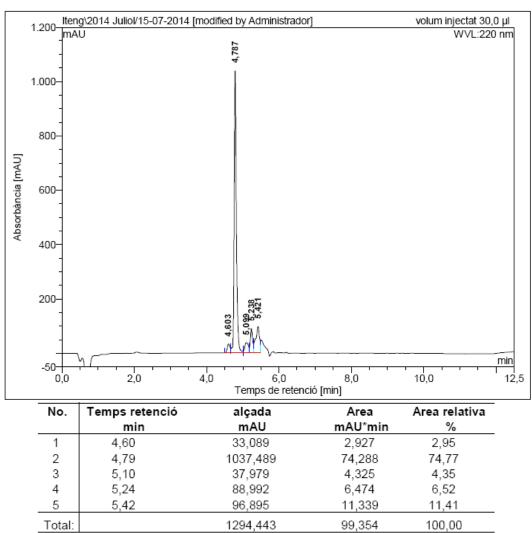


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



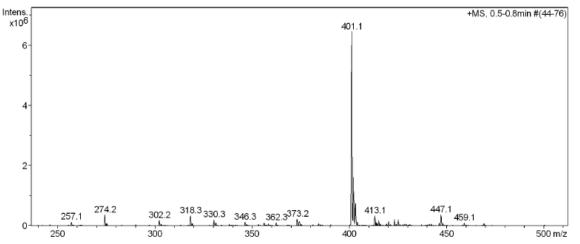


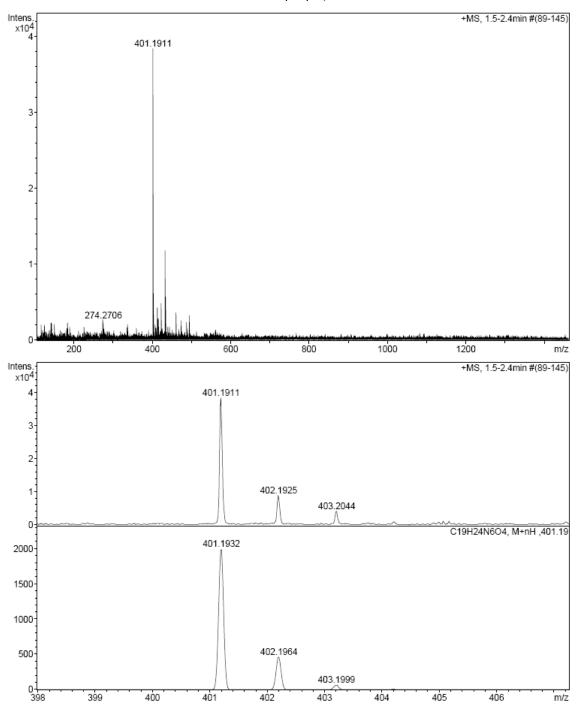


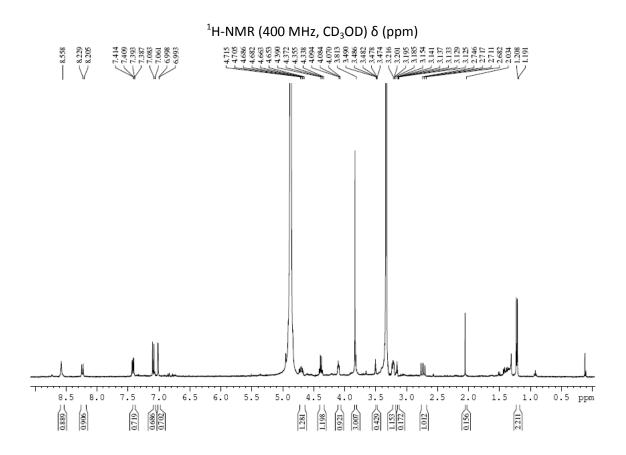


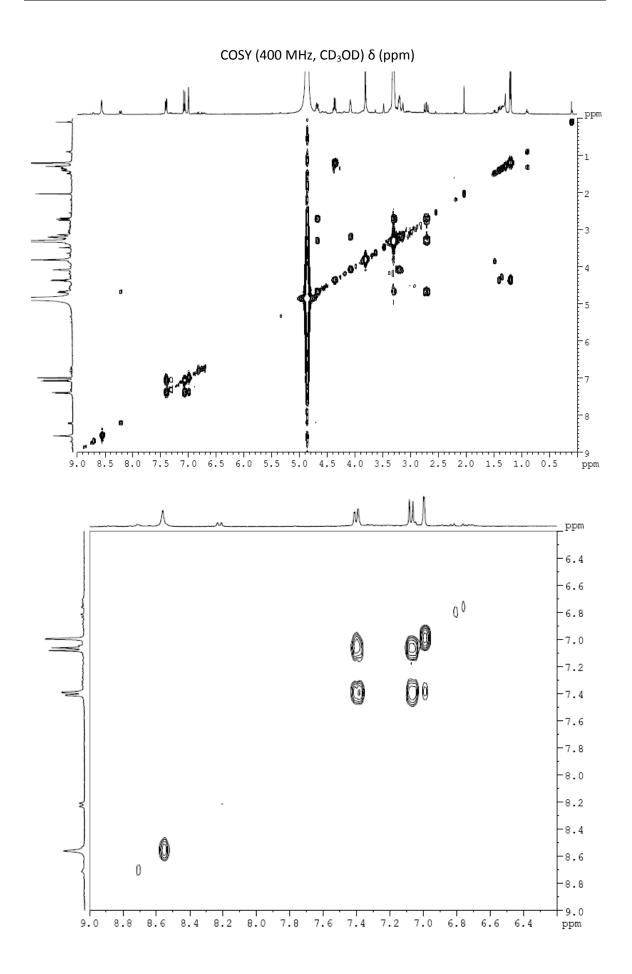
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

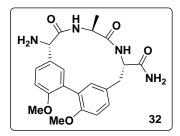


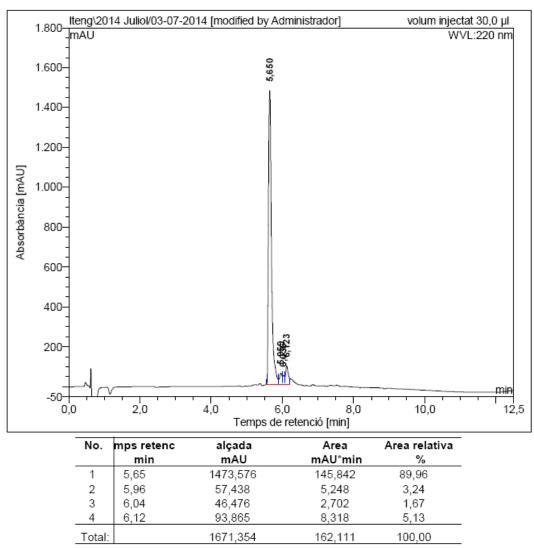




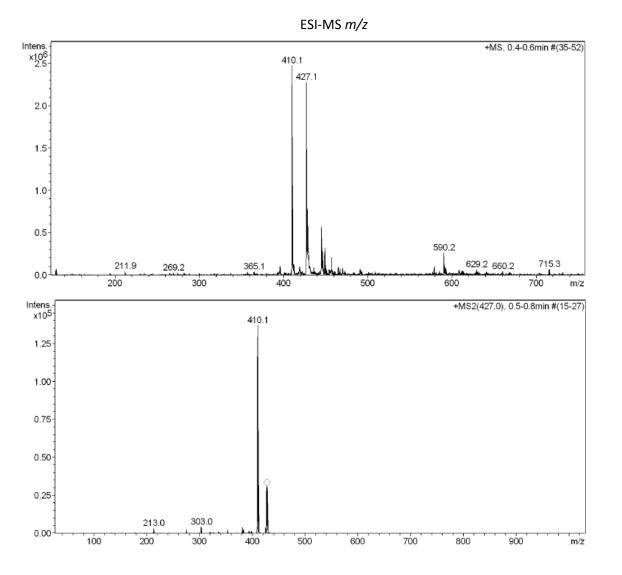


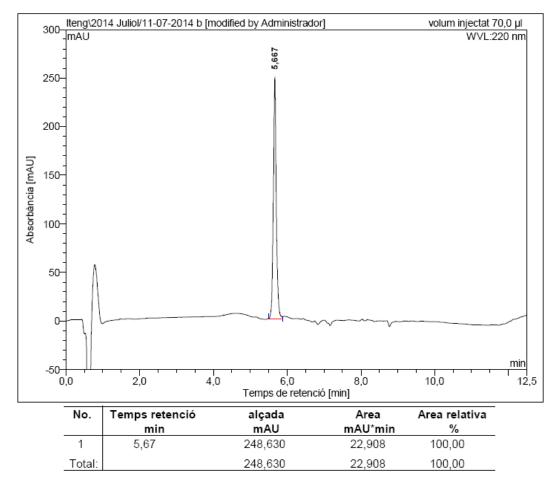
#### Biaryl cyclic peptide incorporating a Phg-Tyr linkage 32





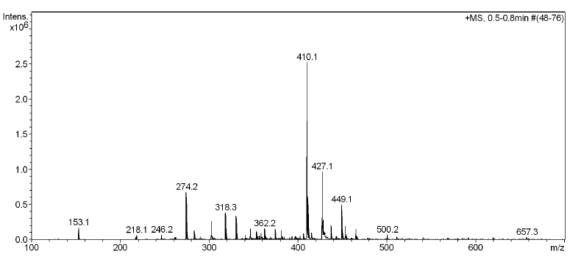
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



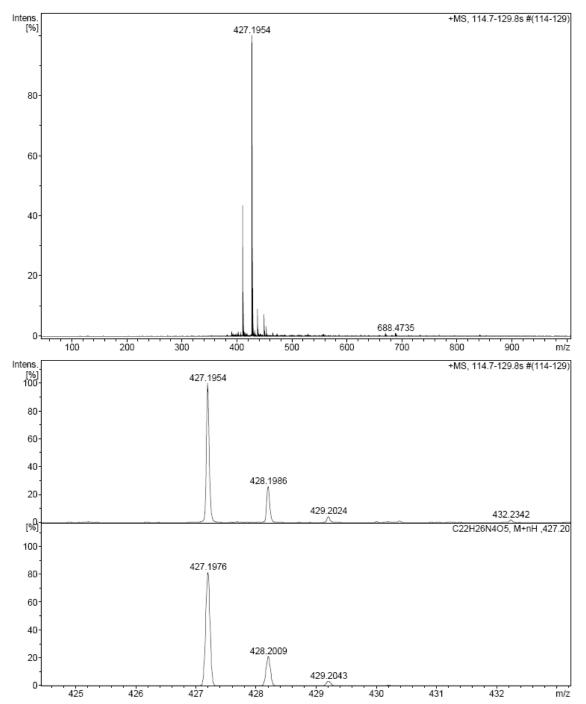


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



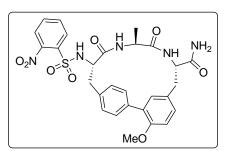


S233

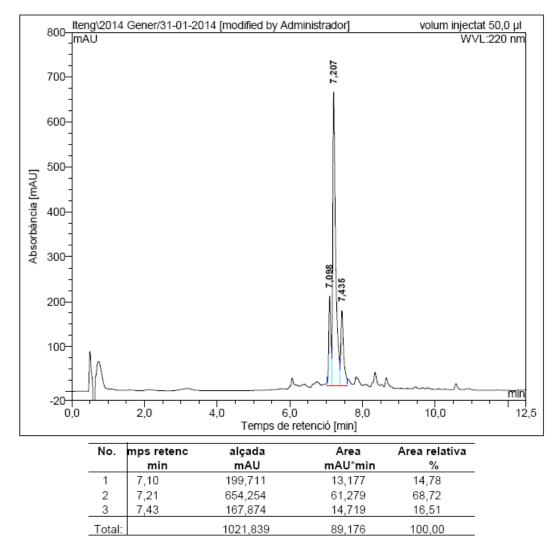


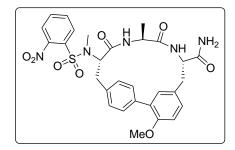
# 5. Synthesis of N-methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptides

# N-Methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptide incorporating a Phe-Tyr linkage 19

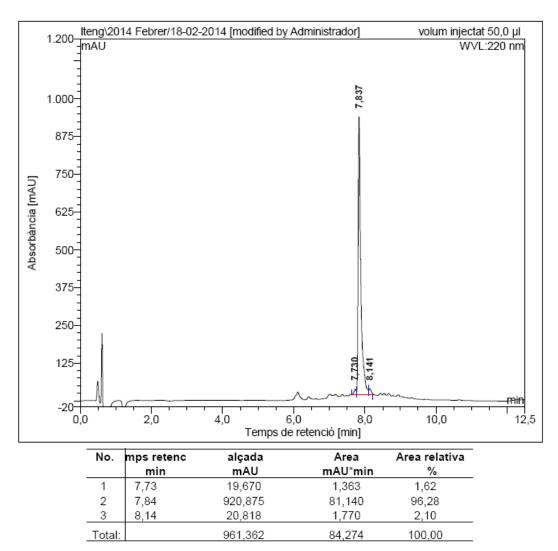


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

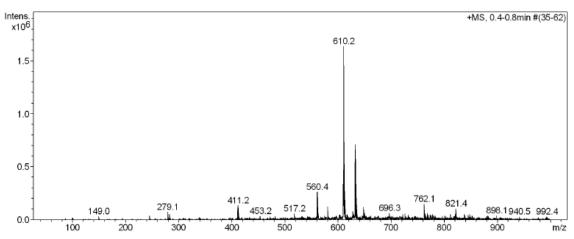


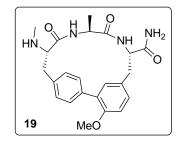


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

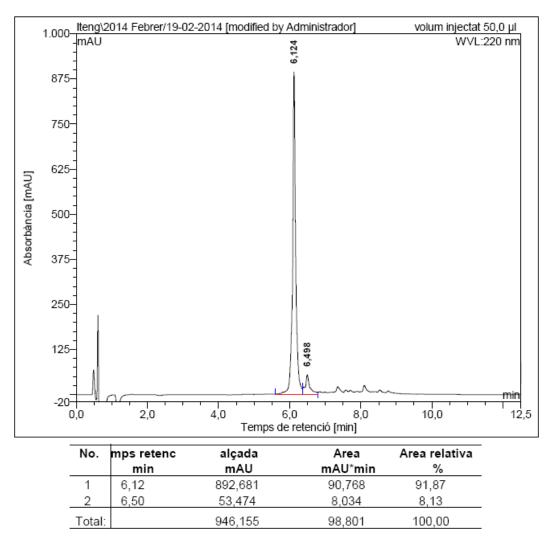




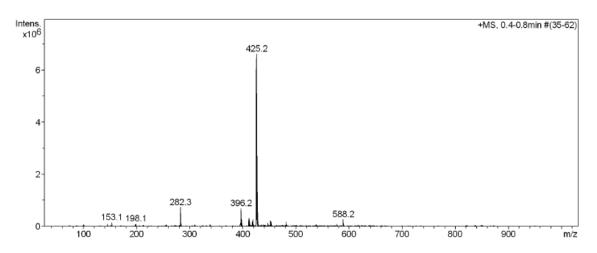




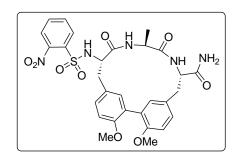
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



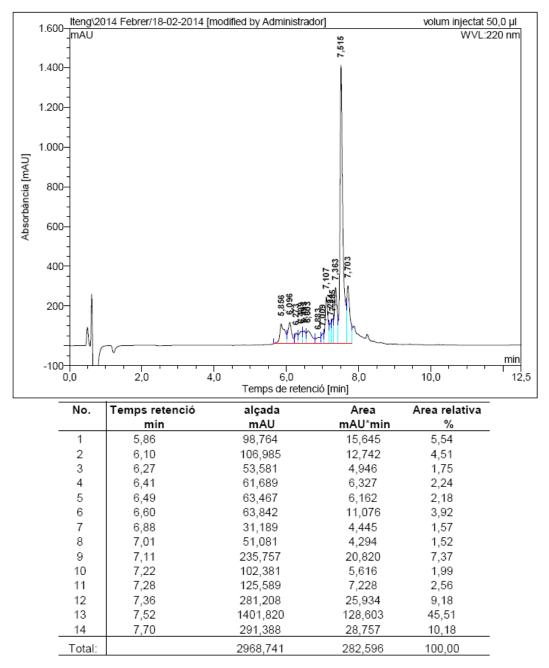




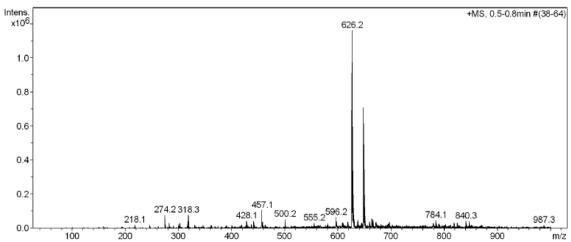
### N-Methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptide incorporating a Tyr-Tyr linkage

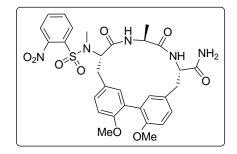


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

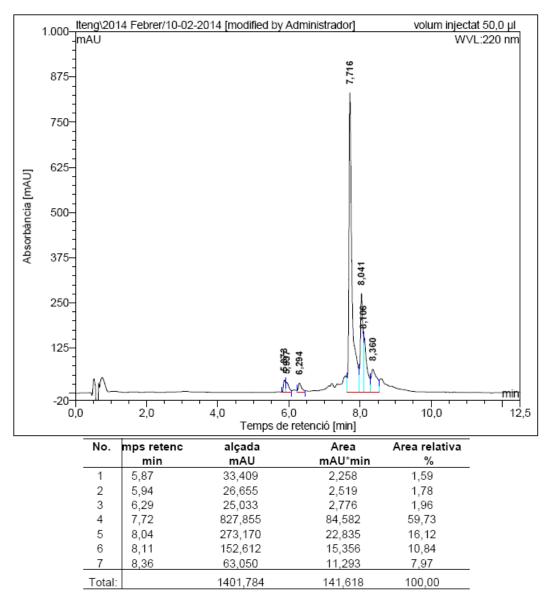




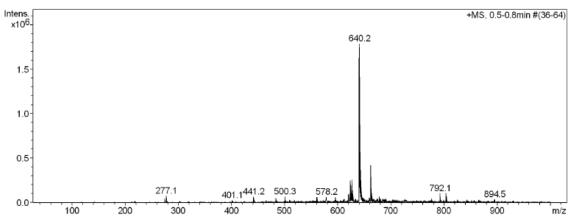


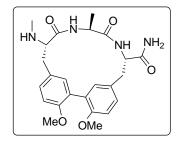


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

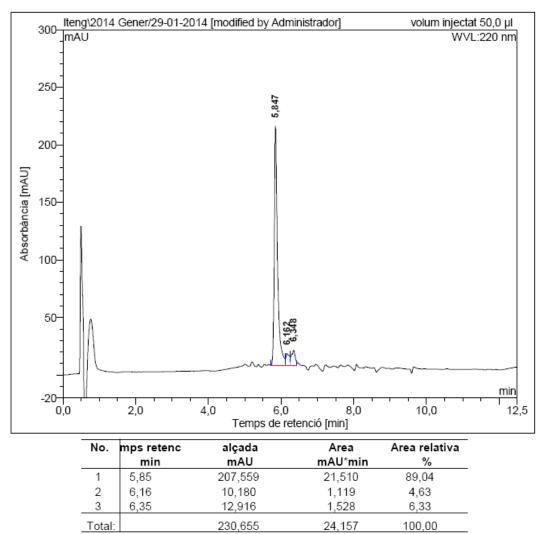






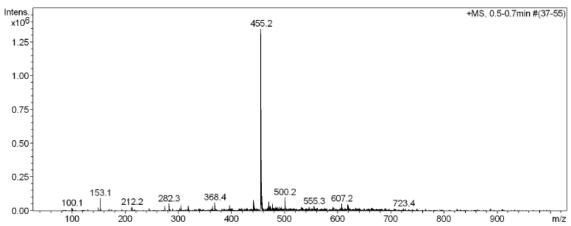


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

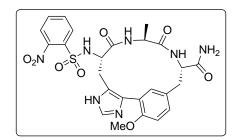


#### Annex Chapter 6

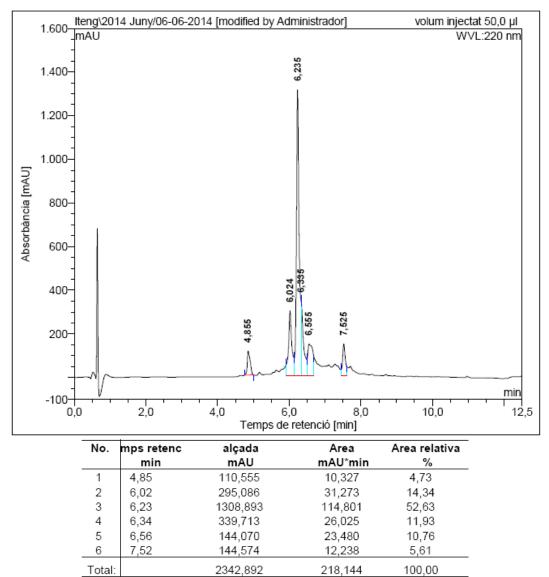




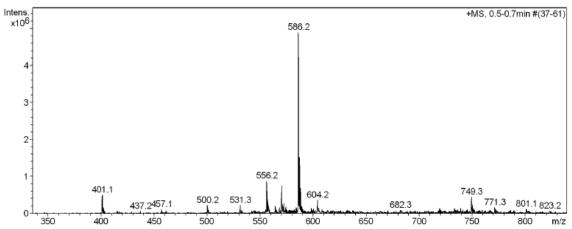
#### N-Methylated biaryl cyclic tripeptide incorporating a His-Tyr linkage

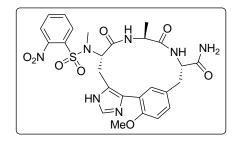


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

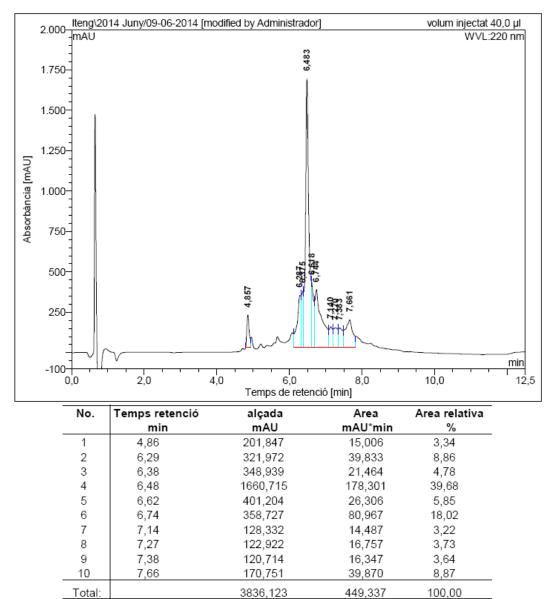




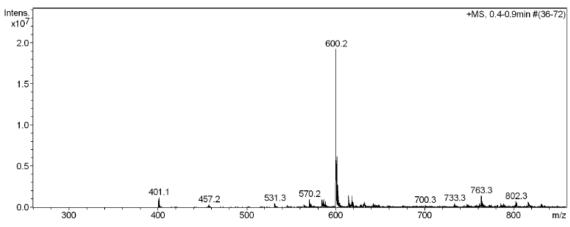


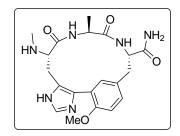


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

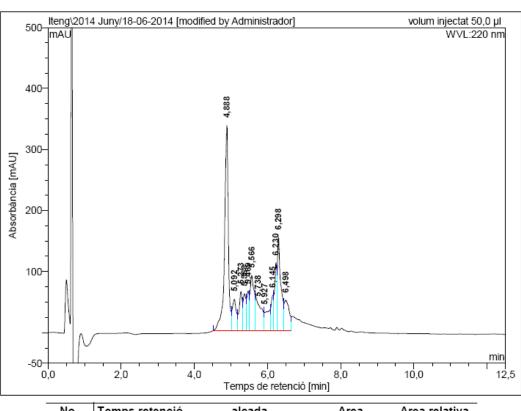






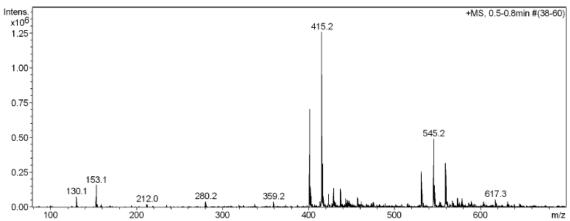


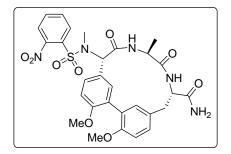
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



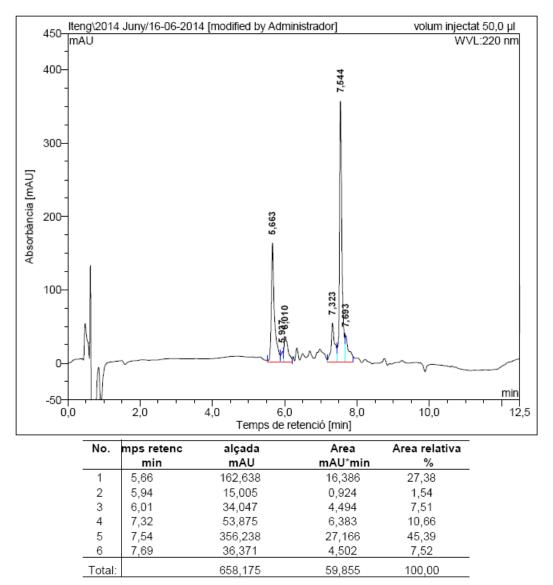
No.	Temps retenció min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
2	5,09	50,834	6,490	5,11
3	5,27	63,633	6,395	5,03
4	5,37	59,937	5,163	4,06
5	5,47	63,972	5,133	4,04
6	5,57	90,116	11,560	9,10
7	5,74	43,433	9,401	7,40
8	5,93	29,505	5,677	4,47
9	6,15	57,802	4,354	3,43
10	6,23	111,186	7,782	6,12
11	6,30	152,213	17,414	13,71
12	6,50	49,440	7,318	5,76
Total:		1107,587	127,061	100,00



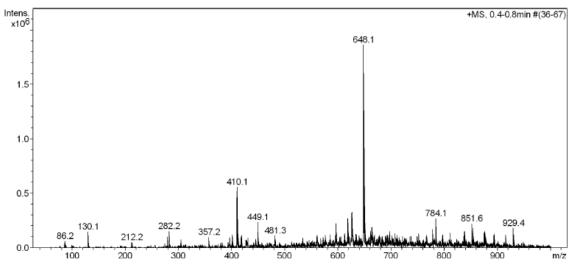


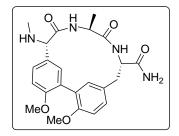


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

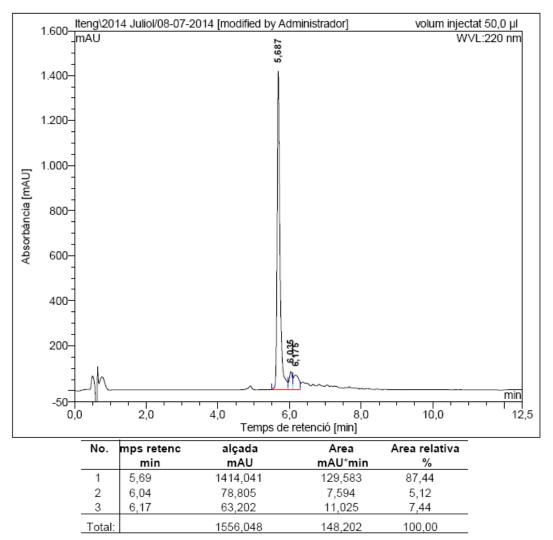




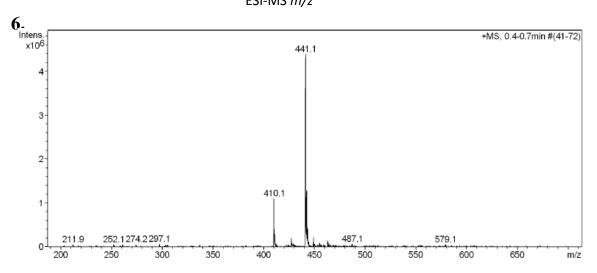




HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

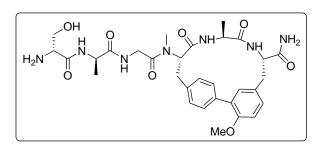






# Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptides

<u>Tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide</u> resulting from the cleavage of resin <u>20</u>



Iteng\2014 Febrer/20-02-2014 [modified by Administrador] volum injectat 50,0 µl 1.200--mAŬ WVL:220 nm 6,321 1.000-875-750 Absorbància [mAU] 625 500-375 250-6<sub>60</sub>739 125min -20 2,0 4,0 10,0 6,0 Т 8,0 12,5 0,0 Temps de retenció [min] No. mps retenc alçada Area Area relativa min mAU mAU\*min % 1 6,32 1044,578 116,151 85,44 2 6,61 88,234 8,985 6,61 3 6,74 105,298 10,803 7,95

1238,110

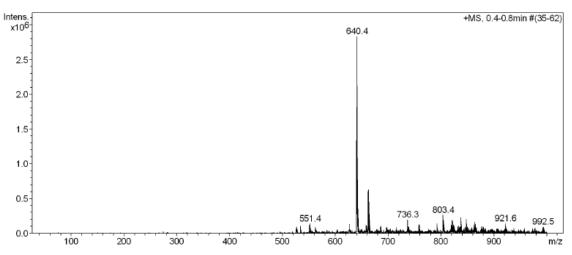
135,939

100,00

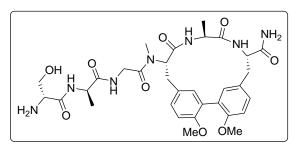
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

Total:

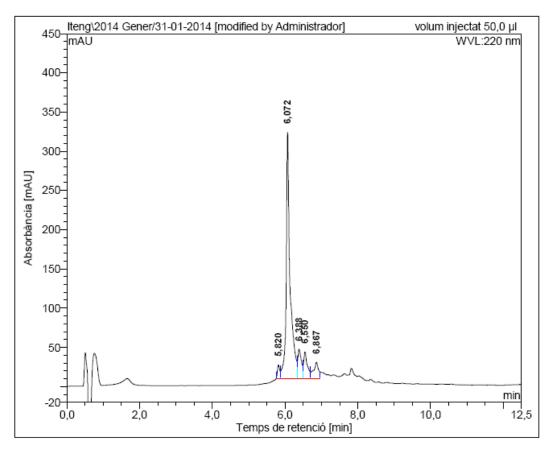




# <u>Tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide</u> resulting from the cleavage of resin 25

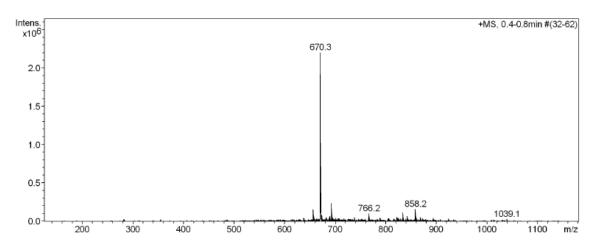


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



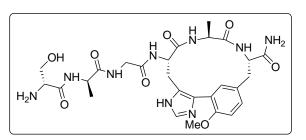
No.	mps retenc min	alçada mAU	Area mAU*min	Area relativa %
1	5,82	17,832	1,234	2,36
2	6,07	314,377	39,001	74,72
3	6,39	38,011	4,324	8,28
4	6,55	34,679	4,236	8,12
5	6,87	21,206	3,401	6,52
Total:		426,106	52,196	100,00





# Tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide resulting

from the cleavage of resins 29



5,52

4,63

8,31

7,88

9,41

4,27

100,00

4,828

4,048

7,274

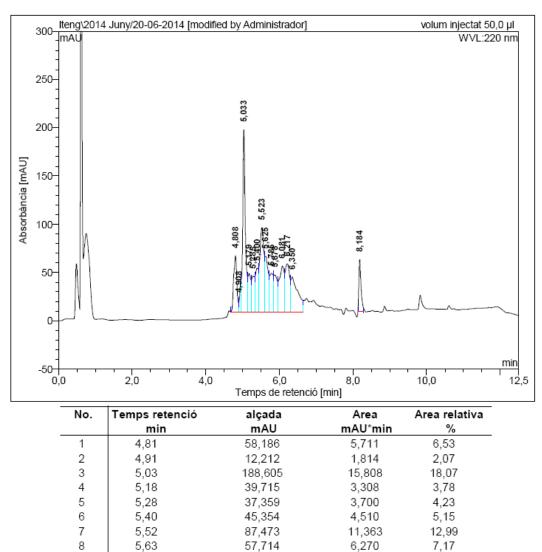
6,892

8,237

3,738

87,500

HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



40,155

38,395

47,647

49,853

36,320

53,905

792,893

9

10

11

12

13 14

Total:

5,78

5,88

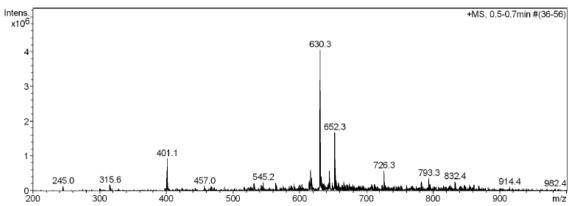
6,08

6,22

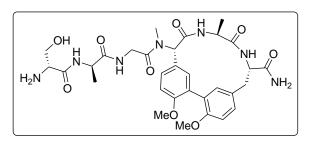
6,35

8,18

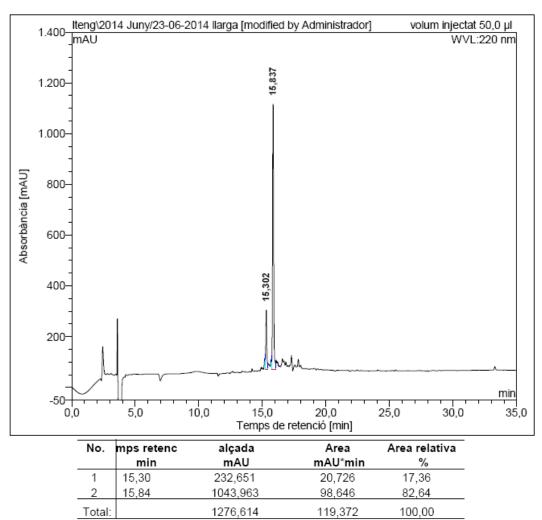




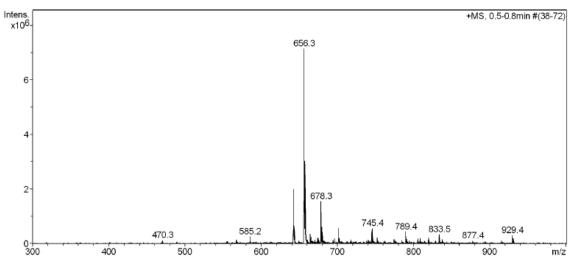
# <u>Tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide</u> resulting from the cleavage of resin 34



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

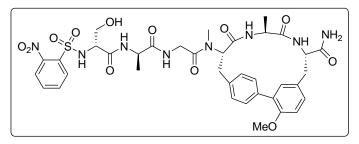






# 7. <u>Synthesis of N-methylated tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptides 21, 26, 30,</u> <u>35</u>

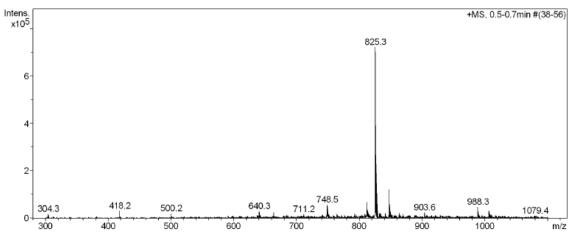
# N-Methylated tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide incorporating a Phe-Tyr linkage 21

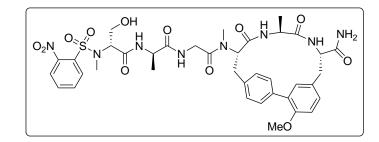


Iteng\2014 Febrer/20-02-2014 [modified by Administrador] volum injectat 50,0 µl 2.500 WVL:220 nm mAU 7,104 2.000 Absorbància [mAU] 1.500 1.000 500 7,311 min -20= 6,0 4,0 8.0 10,0 0,0 2,0 12,5 Temps de retenció [min] No. Area relativa mps retenc alçada Area mAU mAU\*min % min 7,10 2122,684 206,072 89,97 1 2 7,31 236,478 22,981 10,03 2359,162 229,053 100,00 Total:

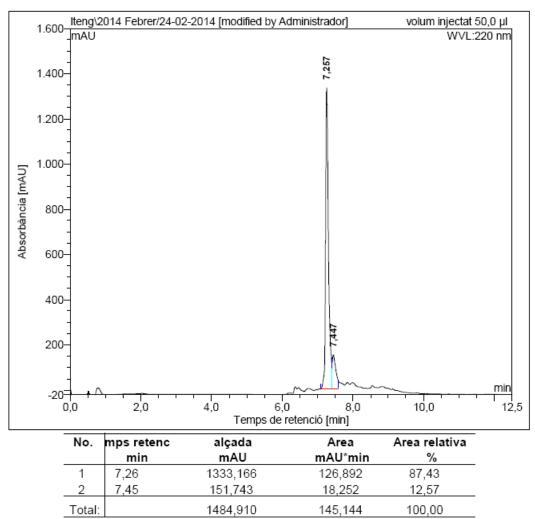
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



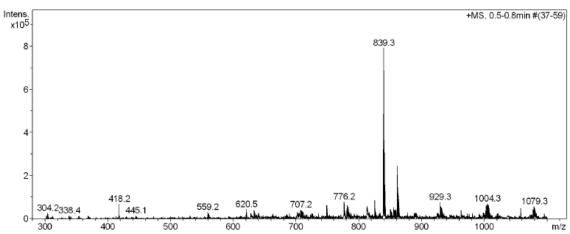


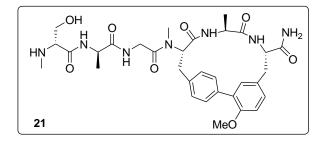


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

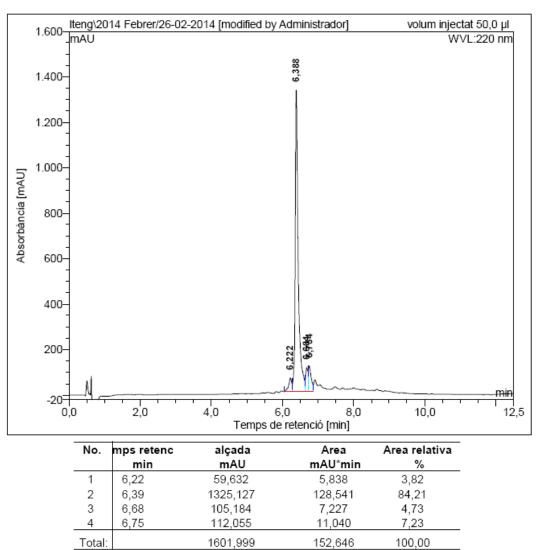






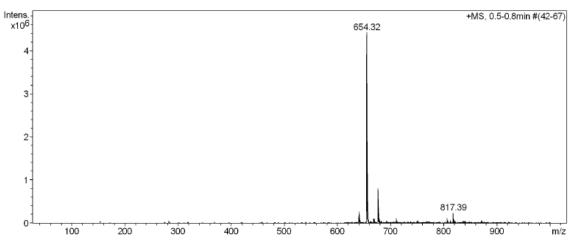


#### Crude peptide 21

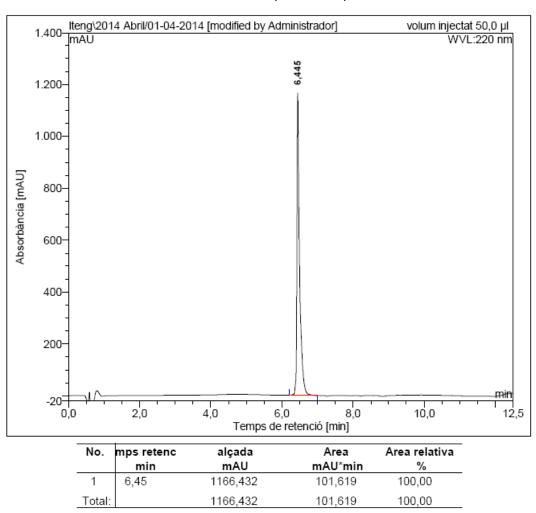


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



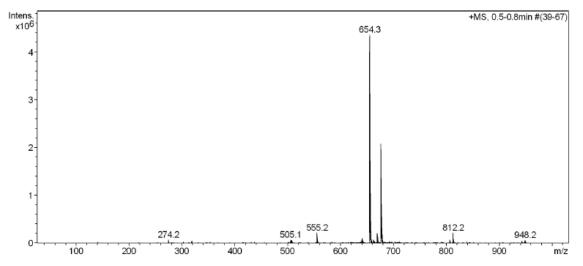


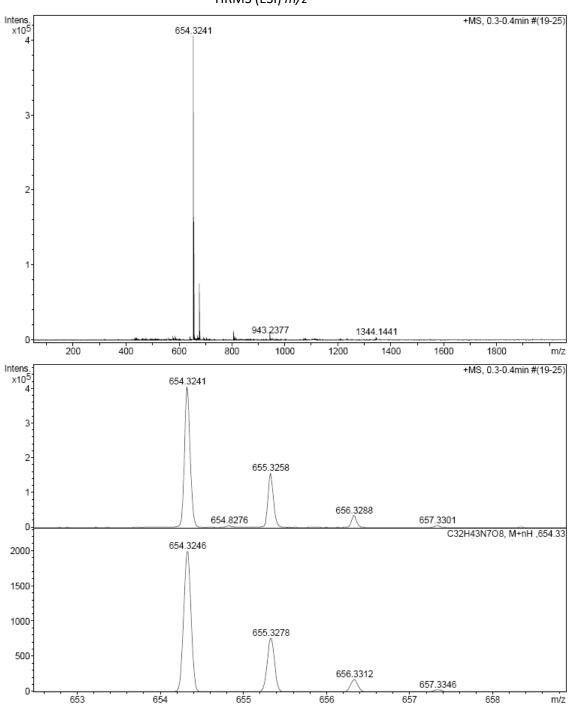
#### **Purified peptide 21**



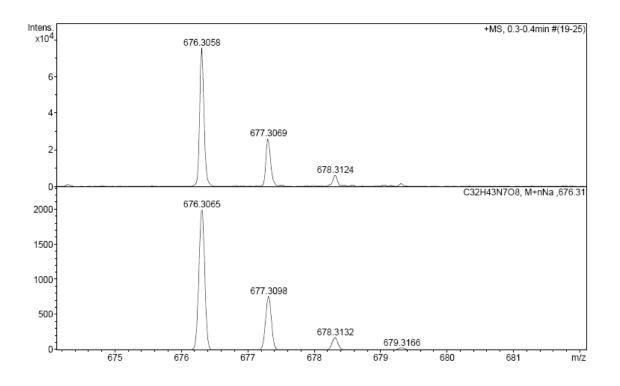
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

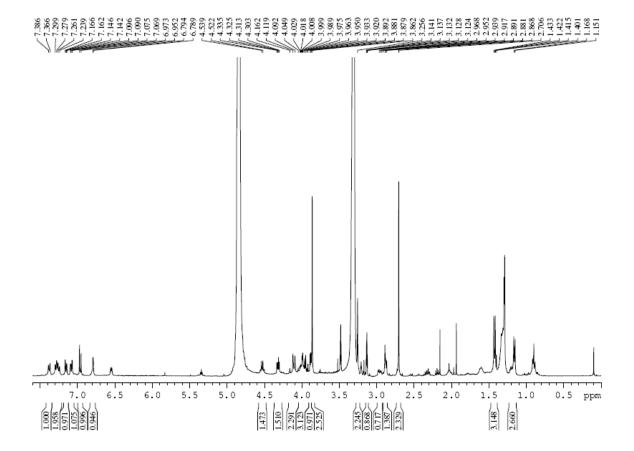


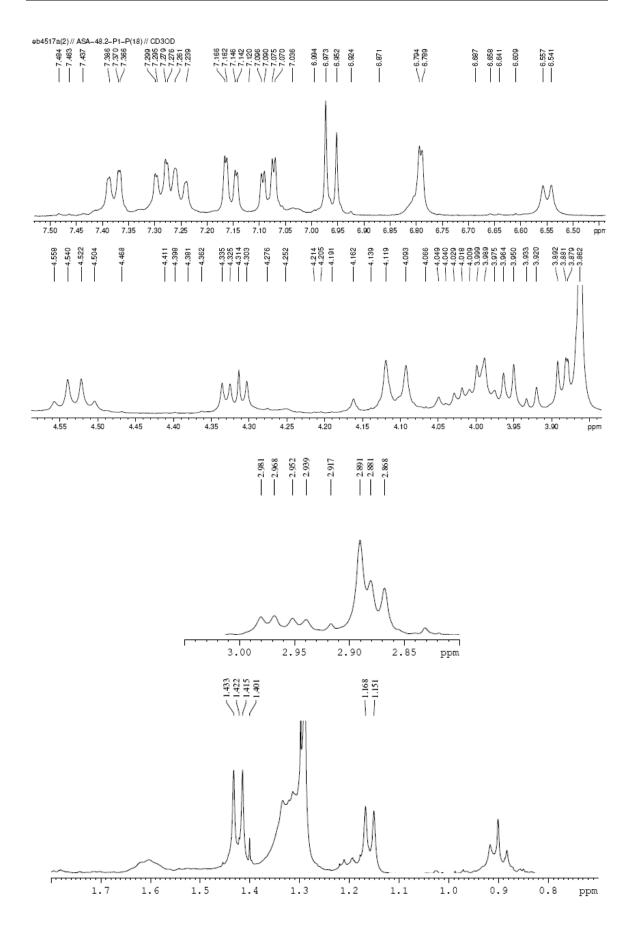


HRMS (ESI) *m/z* 

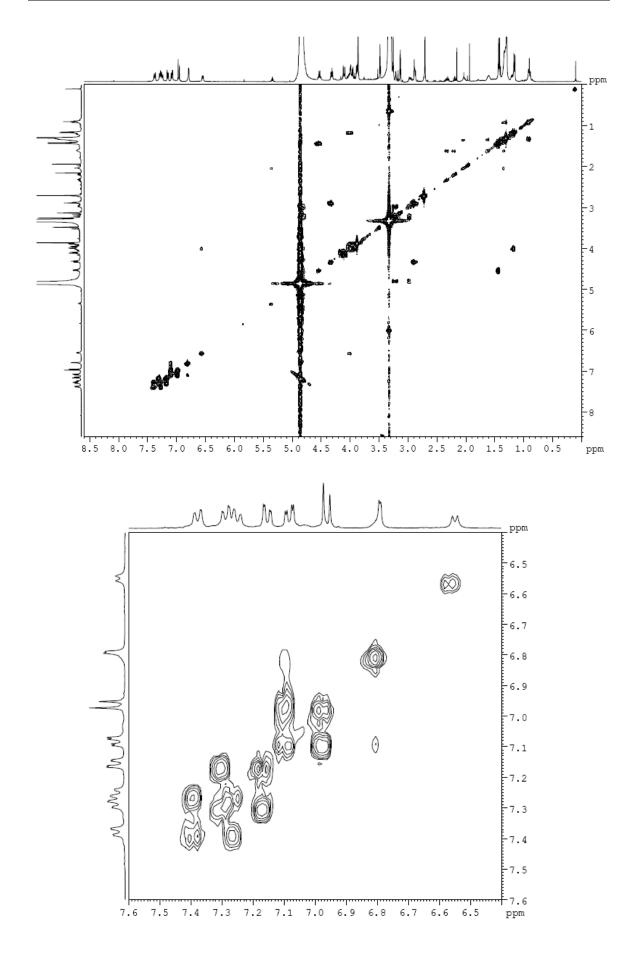


<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (ppm)

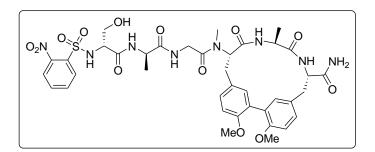




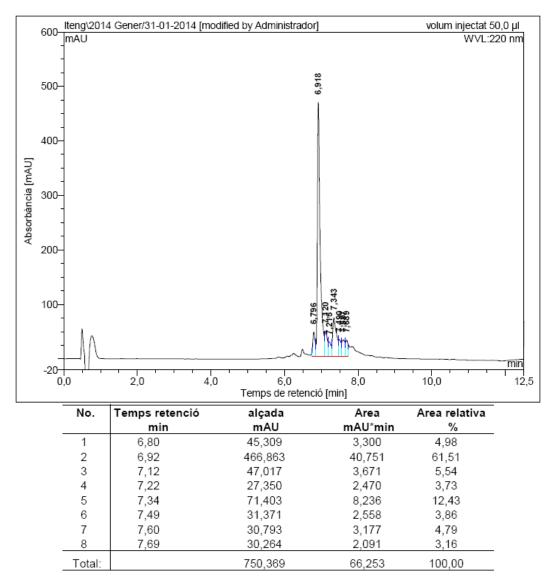
S273



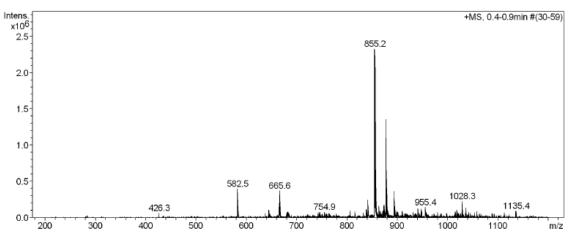
#### N-Methylated tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide incorporating a Tyr-Tyr linkage 26

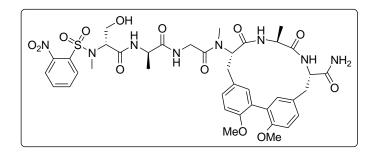


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

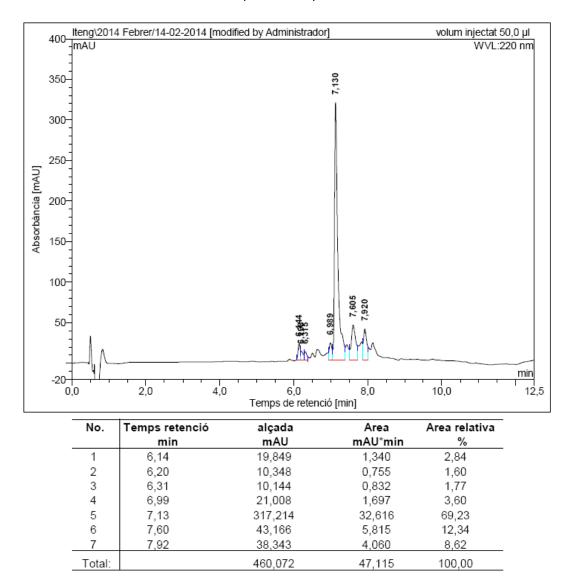




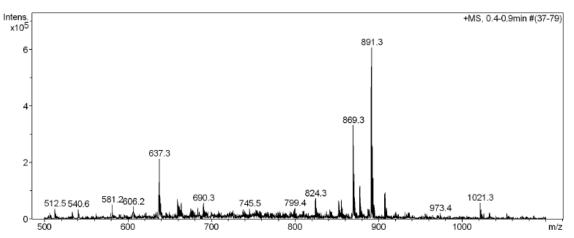


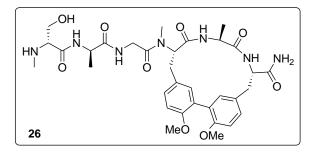


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

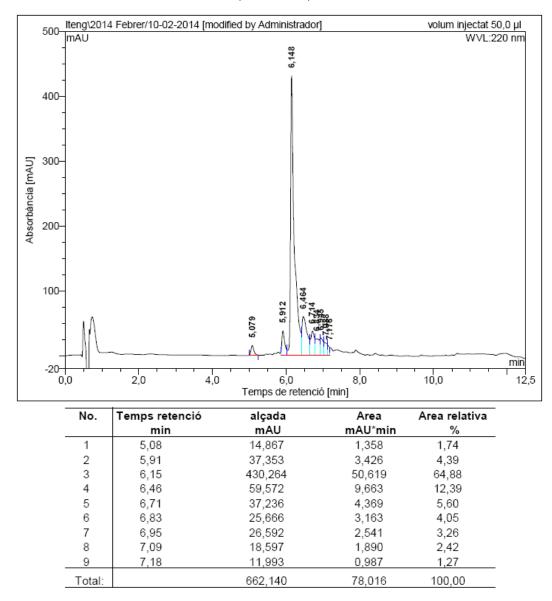






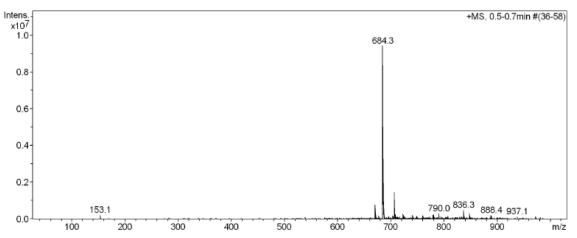


#### Crude peptide 26

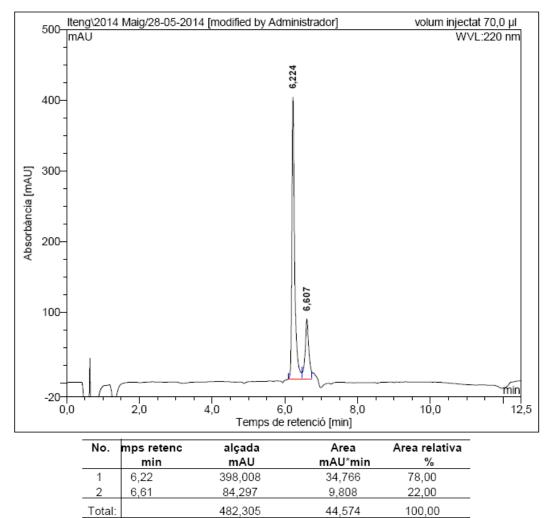


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



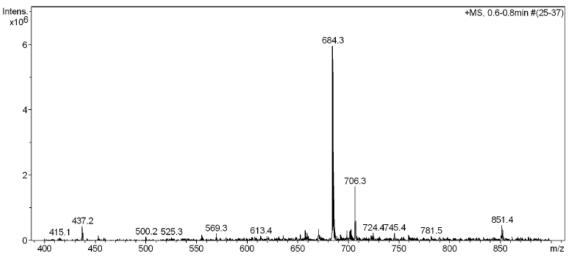


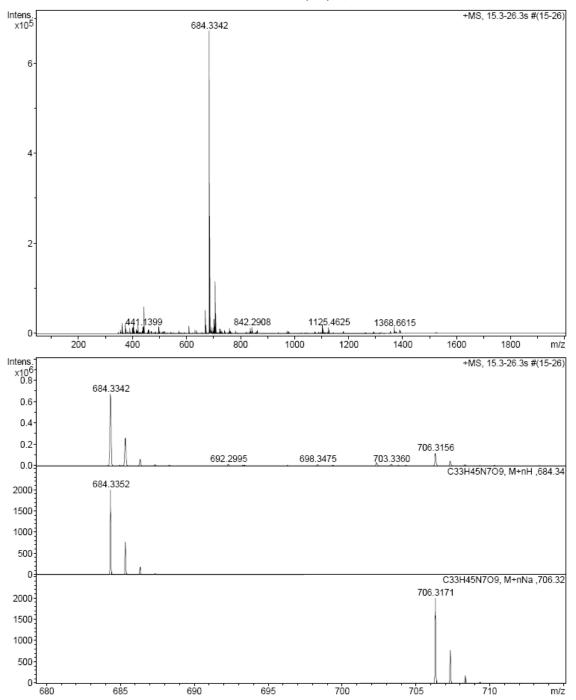
#### **Purified peptide 26**



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

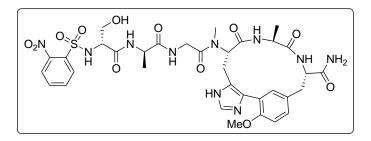




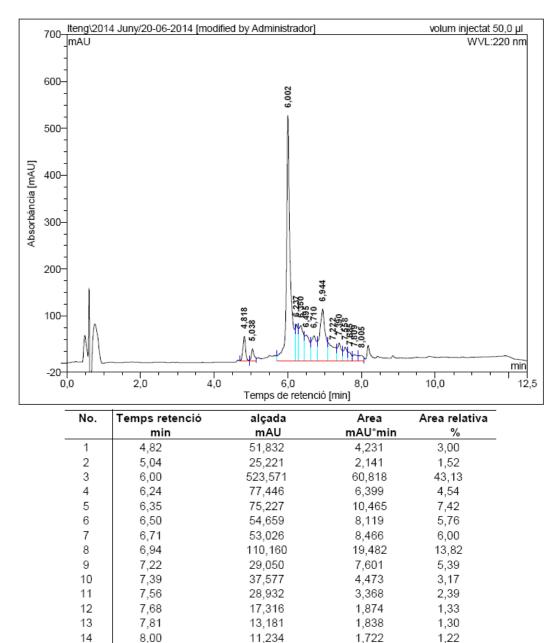


HRMS (ESI) m/z

### N-Methylated tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide incorporating a His-Tyr linkage 30



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



11,234

1108,432

1,722

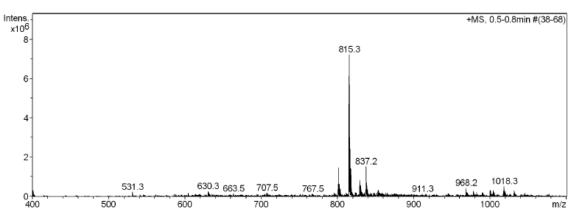
140,997

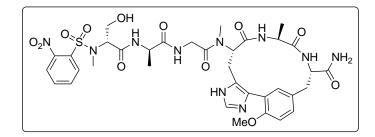
1,22 100,00

14

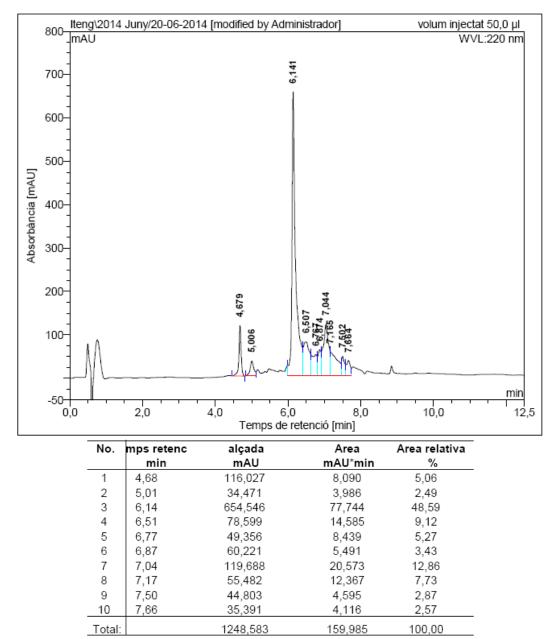
Total



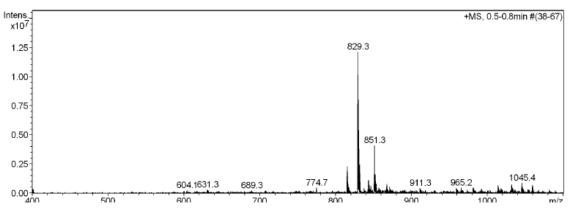


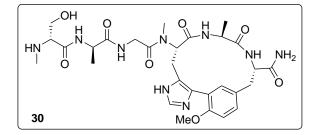


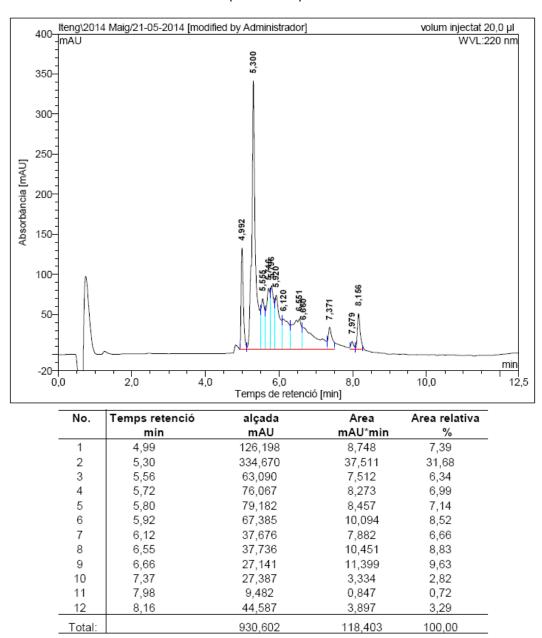
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





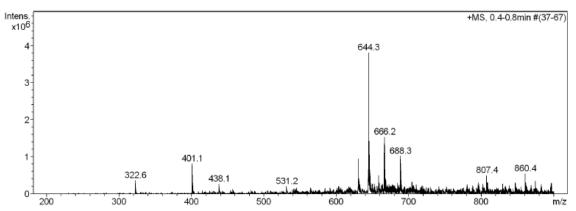


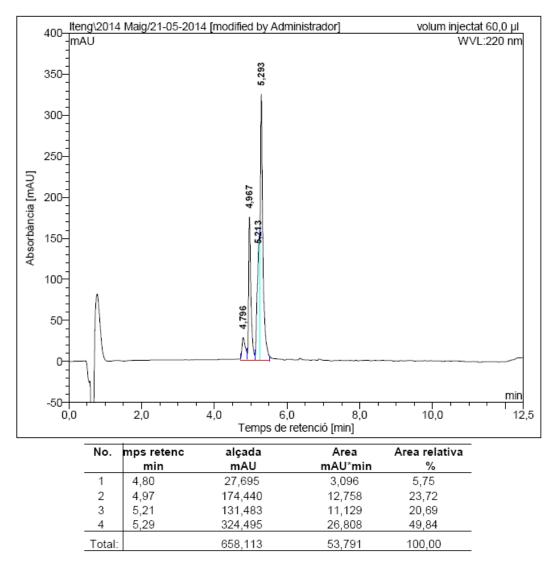




HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

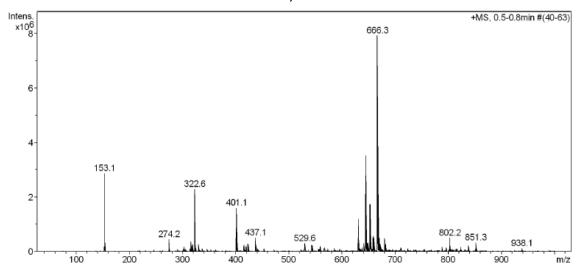


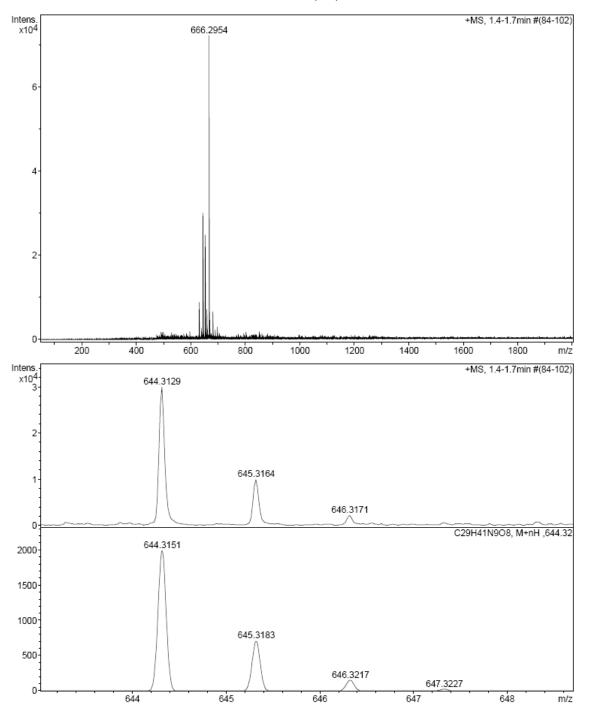




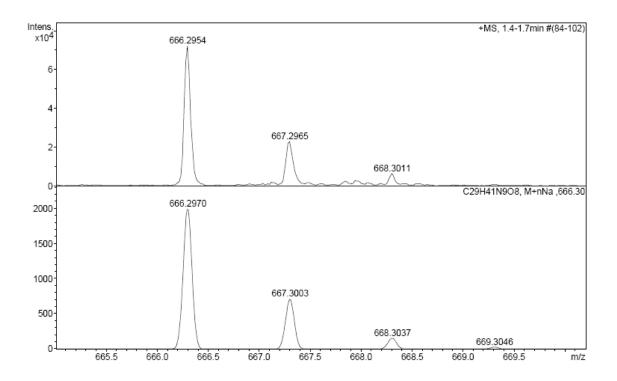
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

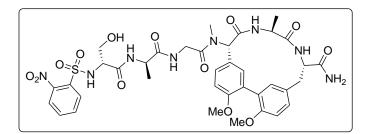


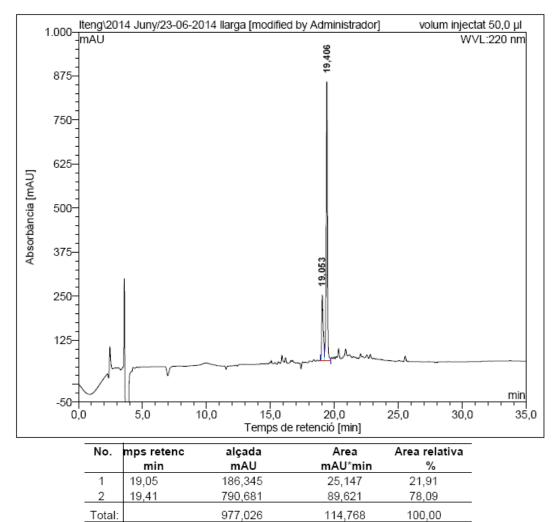


HRMS (ESI) m/z



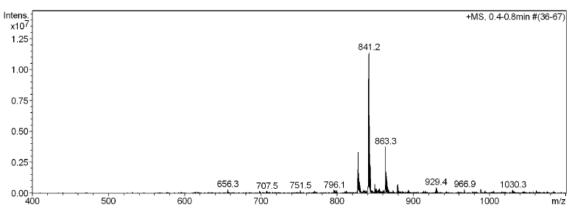
# N-Methylated tailed biaryl cyclic hexapeptide incorporating a Phg-Tyr linkage 35

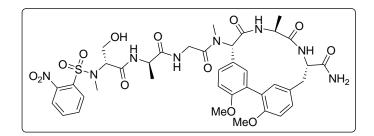




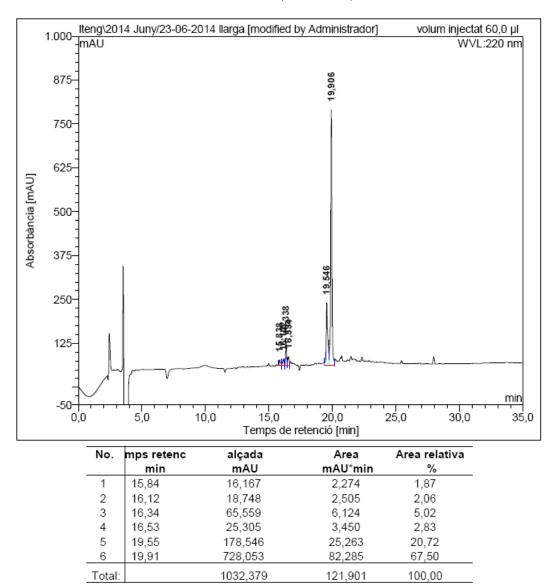
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



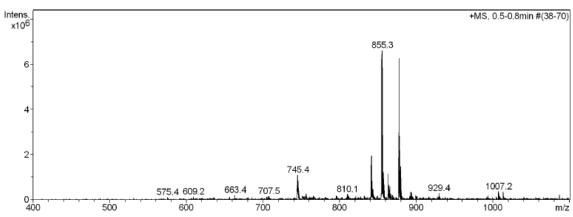


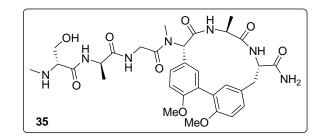


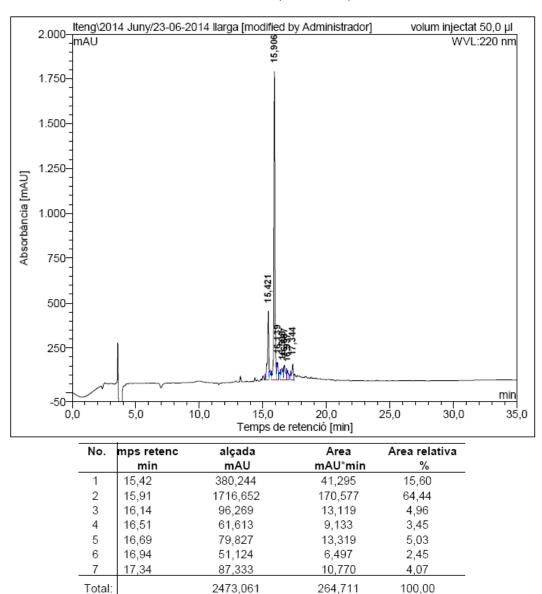
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





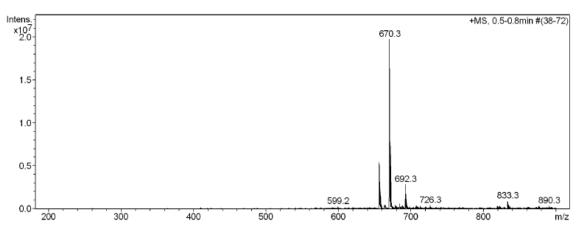


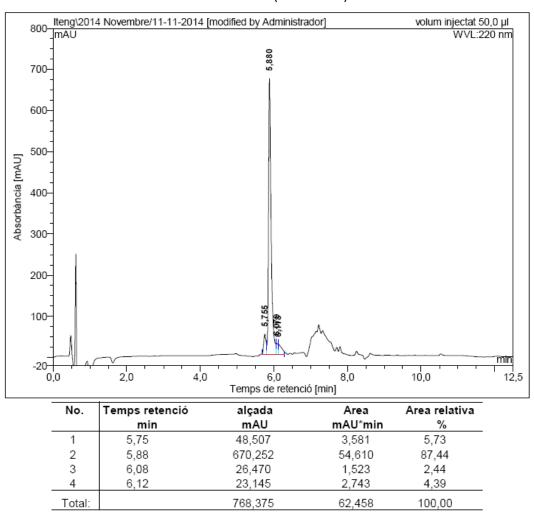




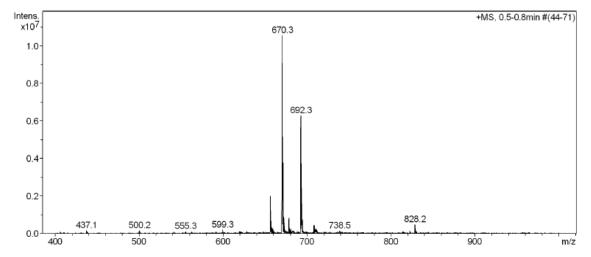
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



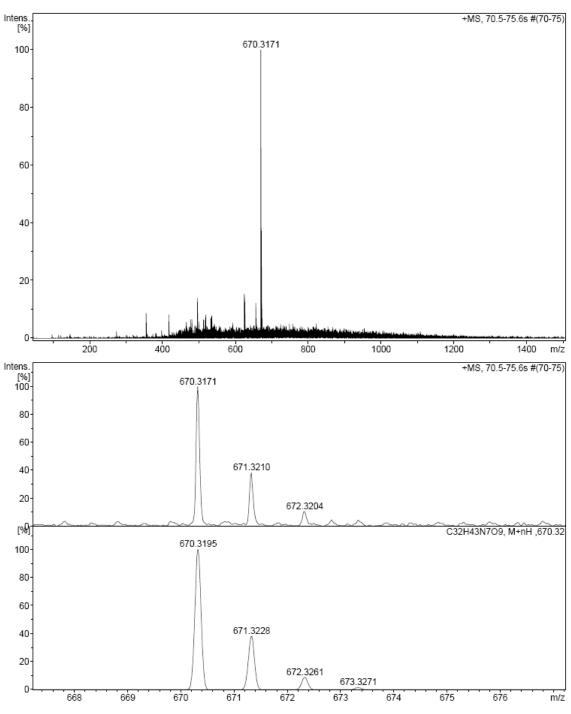




HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



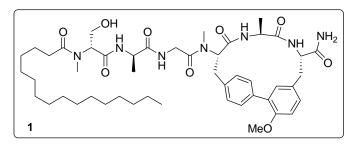
ESI-MS m/z



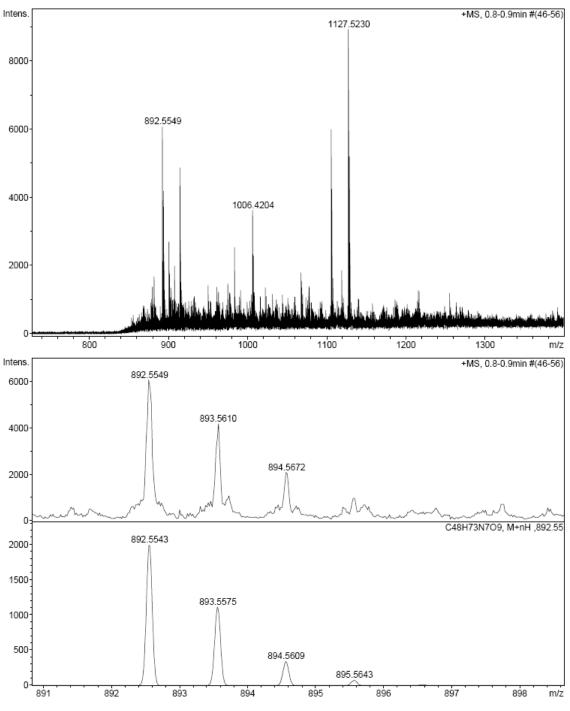
HRMS (ESI) *m/z* 

# 8. Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic lipohexapeptides

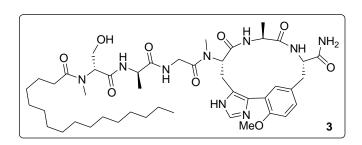
# Tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptide incorporating a Phe-Tyr linkage 1

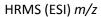


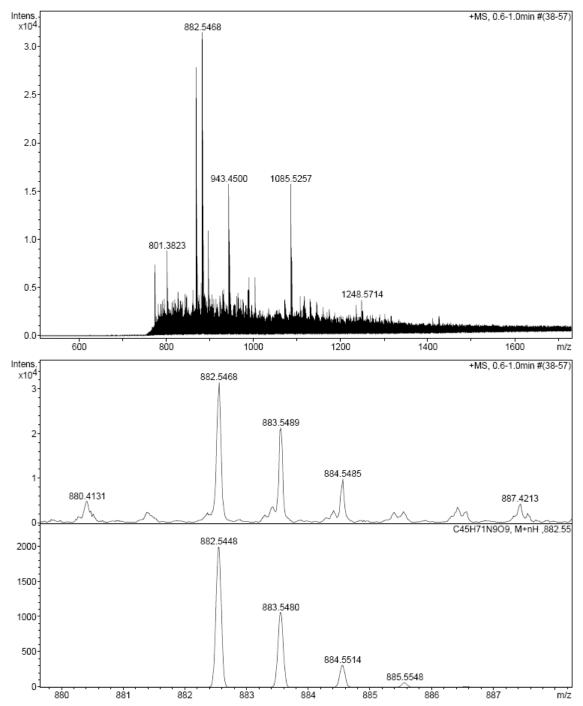
### HRMS (ESI) m/z



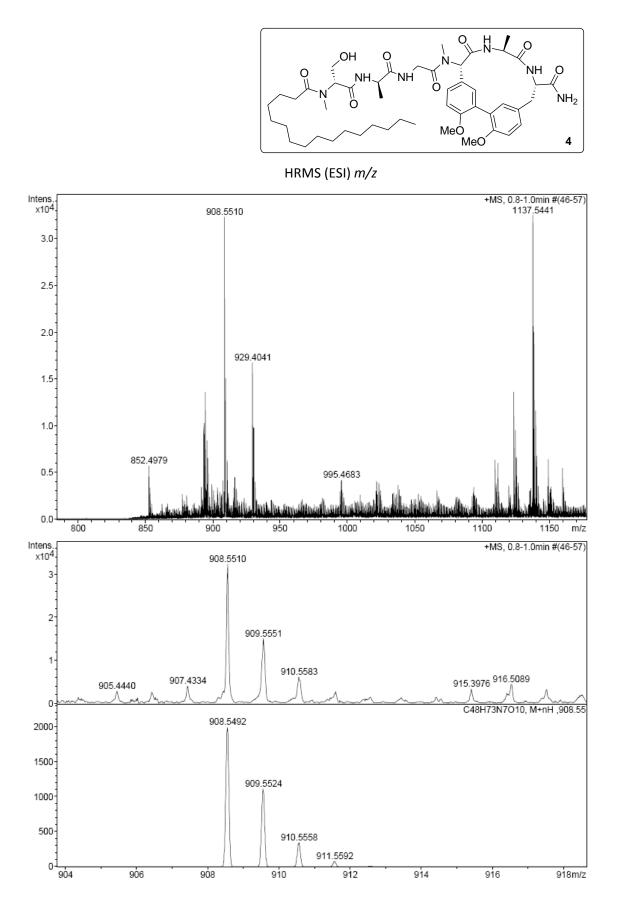






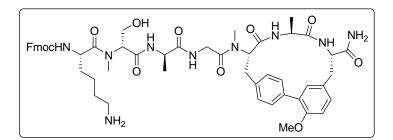


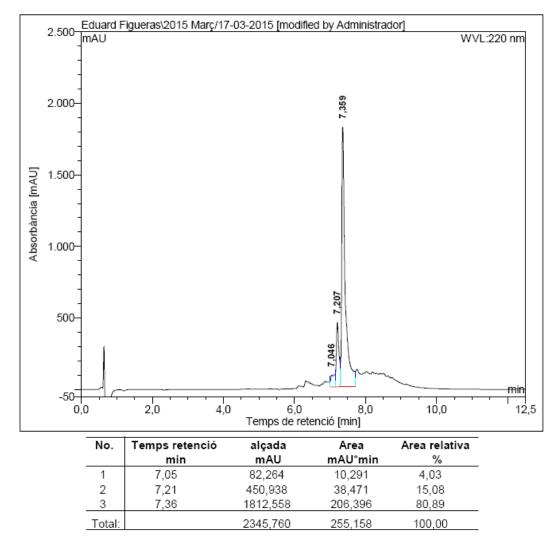
# Tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptide incorporating a Phg-Tyr linkage 4



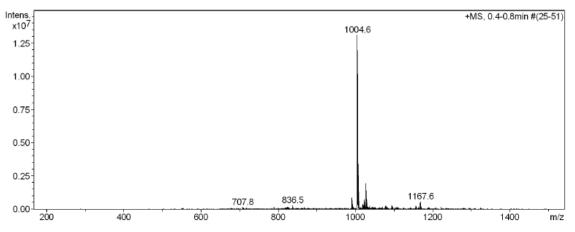
# 9. Synthesis of tailed biaryl cyclic lipoheptapeptides

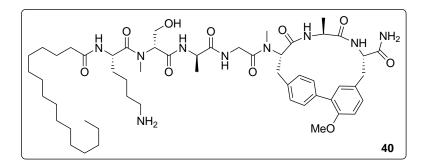
## Tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptide incorporating a Phe-Tyr linkage 40

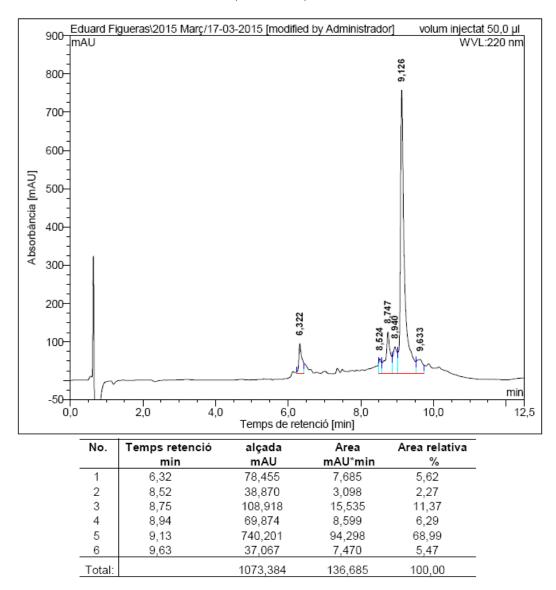






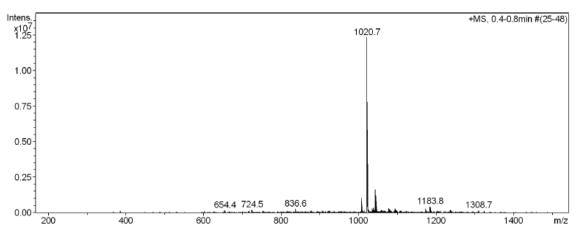




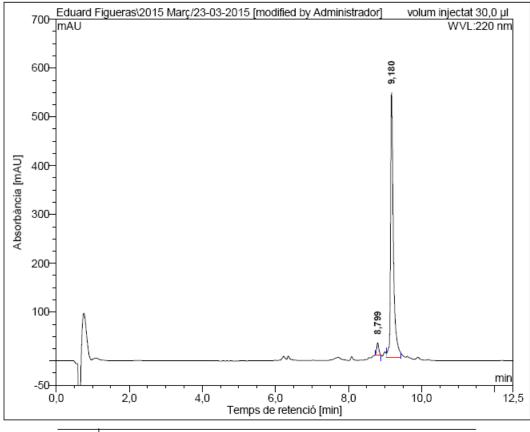


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



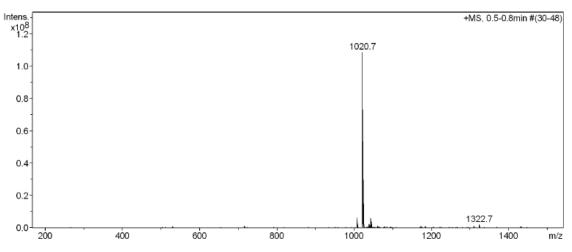


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

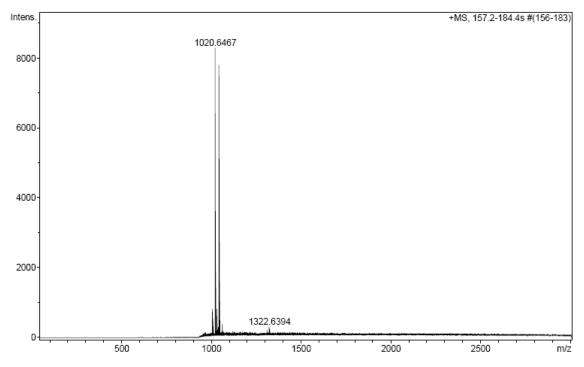


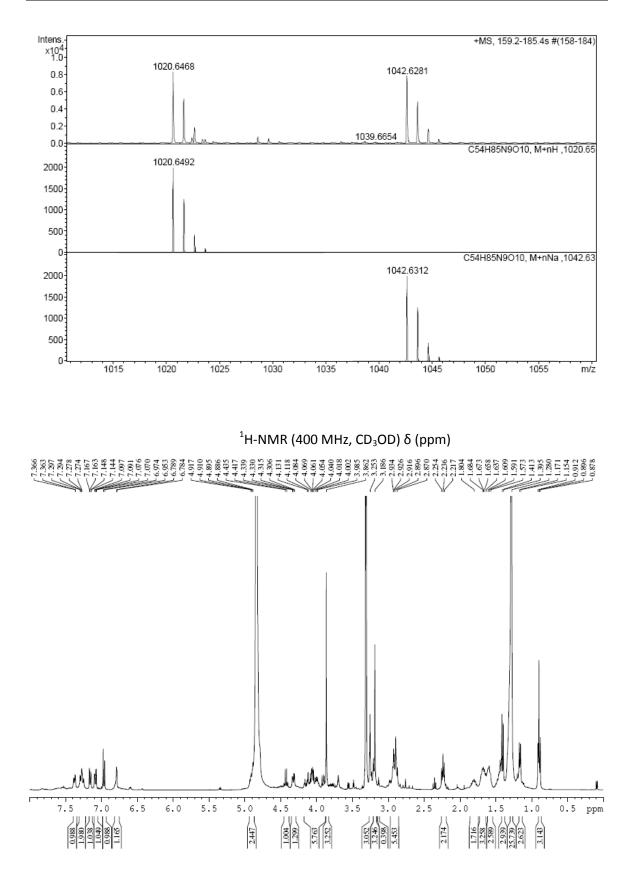
No.	Temps retenció	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	8,80	25,457	1,734	3,43
2	9,18	542,396	48,801	96,57
Total:		567,853	50,535	100,00

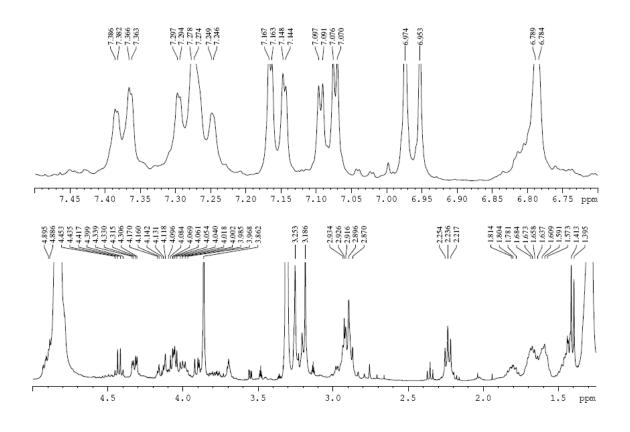


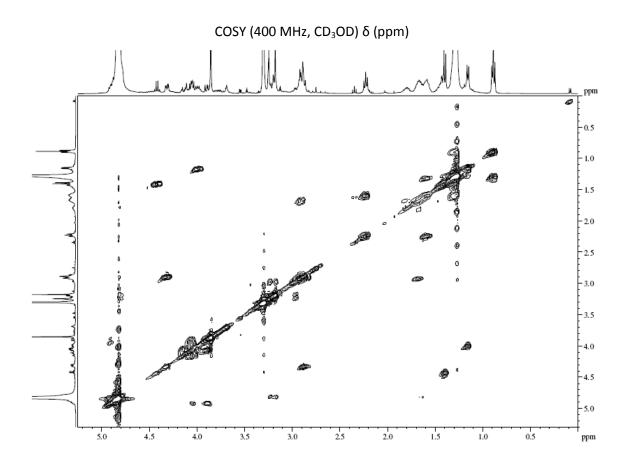


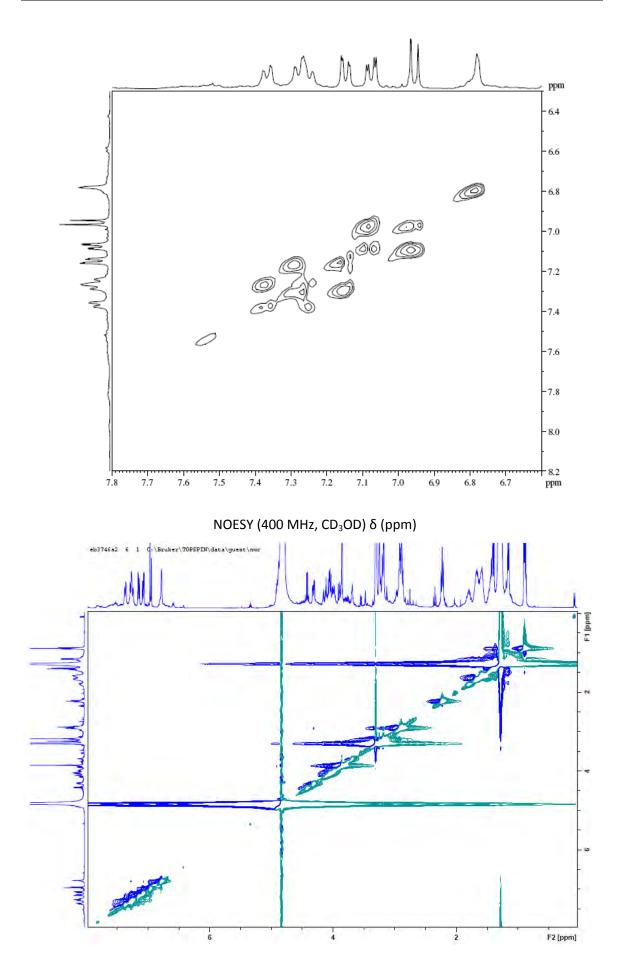
HRMS (ESI) m/z



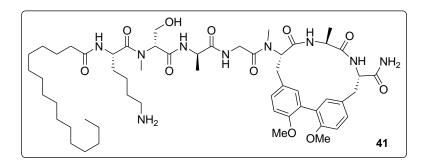




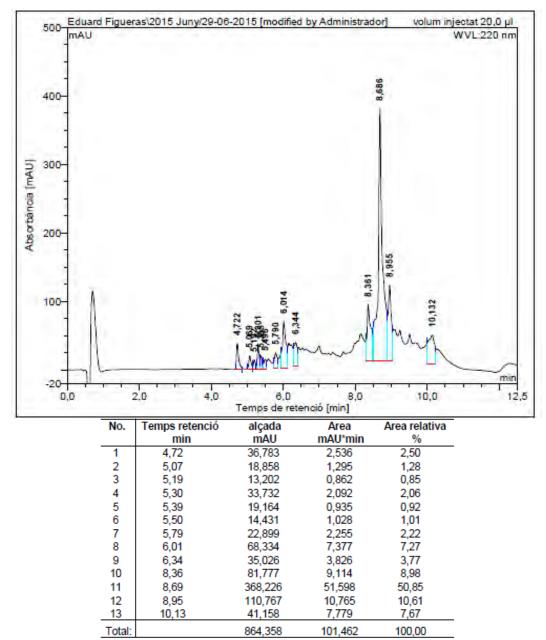




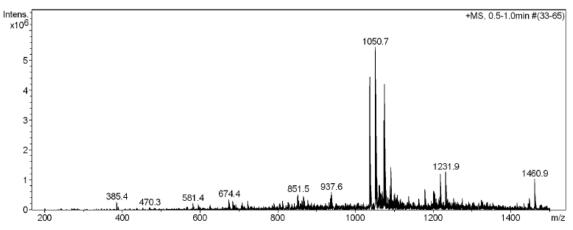
## Tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptide incorporating a Tyr-Tyr linkage 41

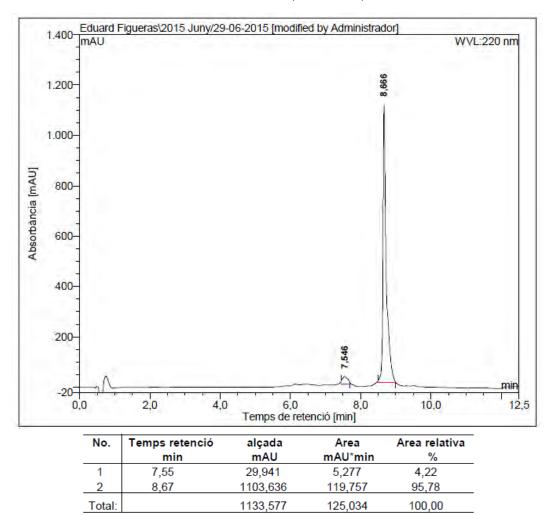


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





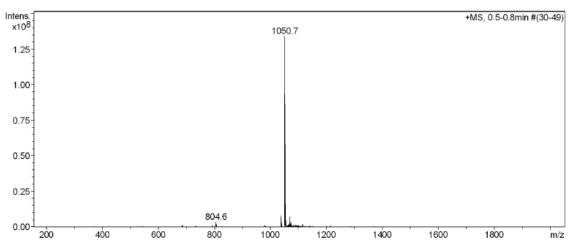




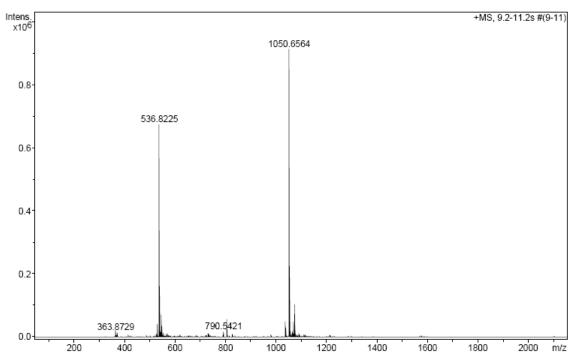
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

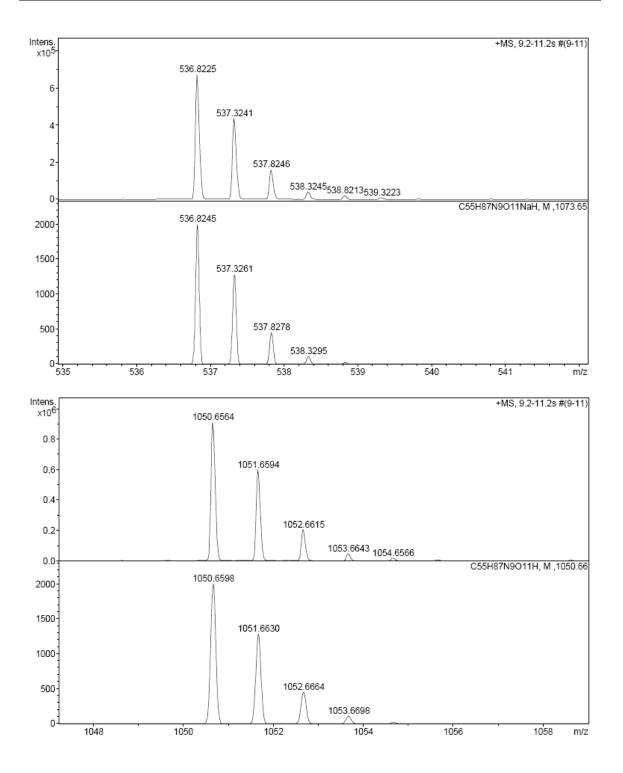
### **Annex Chapter 6**



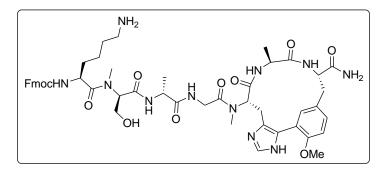


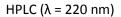
HRMS (ESI) m/z

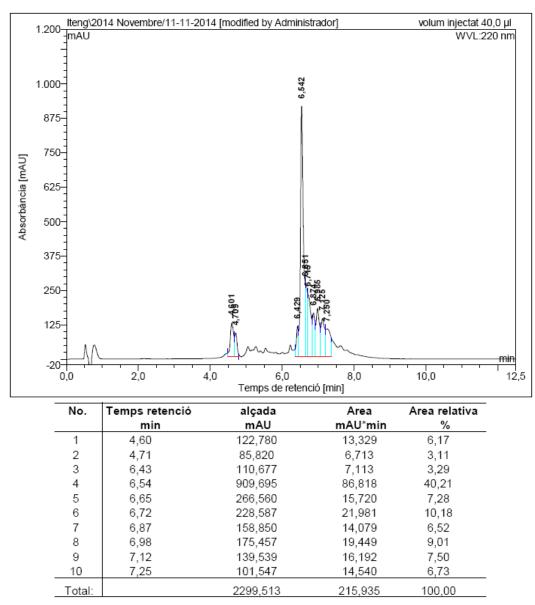




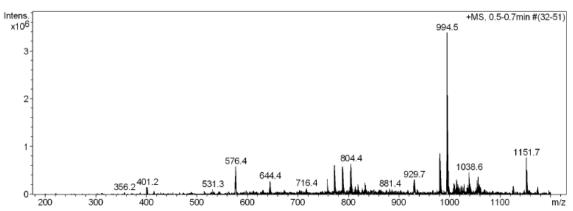
## Tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptide incorporating a His-Tyr linkage 42

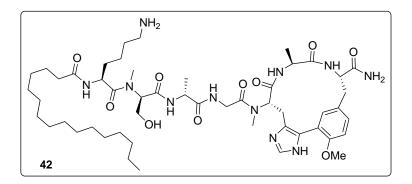




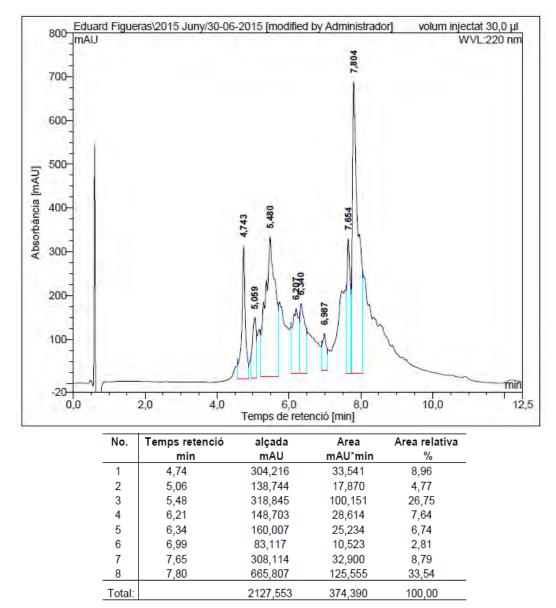




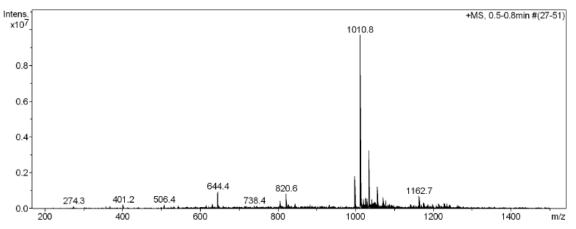




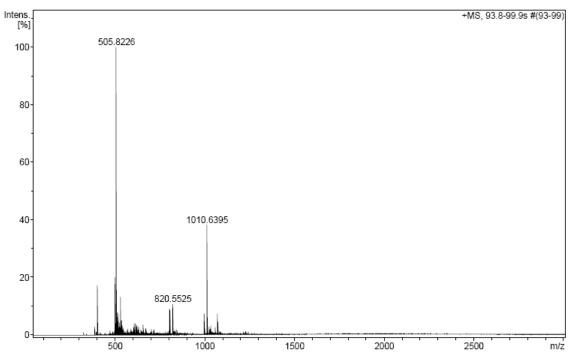
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

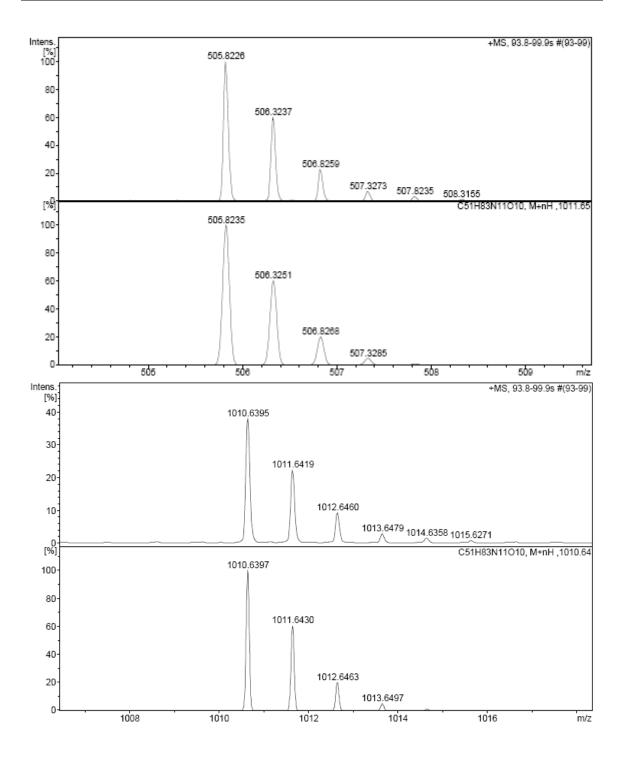






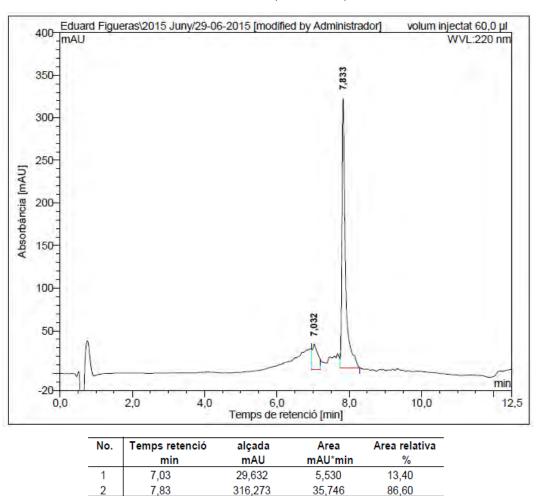
HRMS (ESI) m/z





### Purified peptide 42

Total:



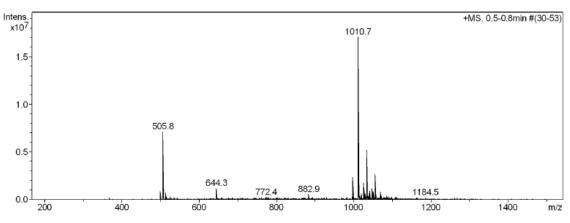
345,905

41,277

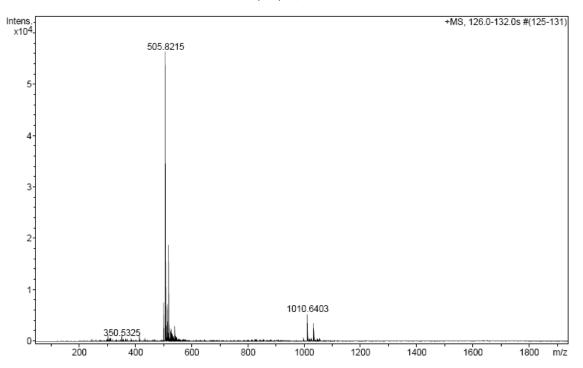
100,00

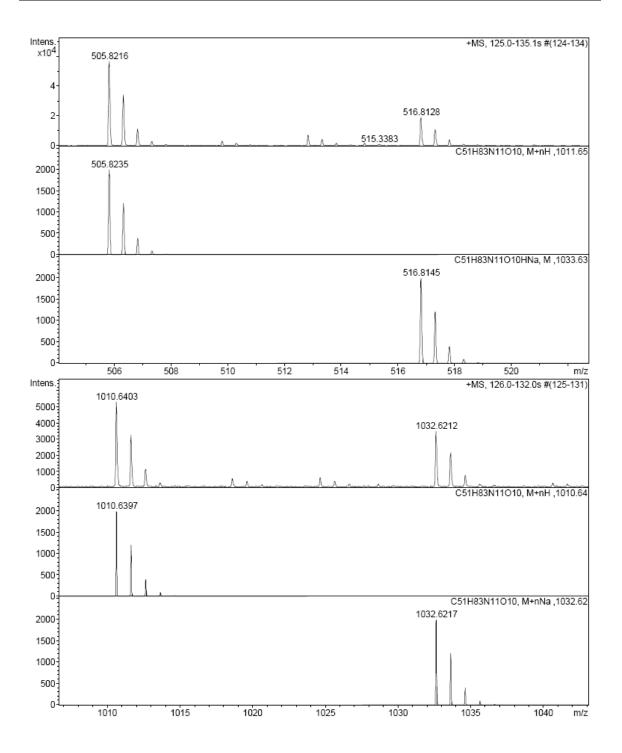
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



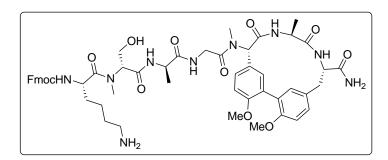


HRMS (ESI) m/z

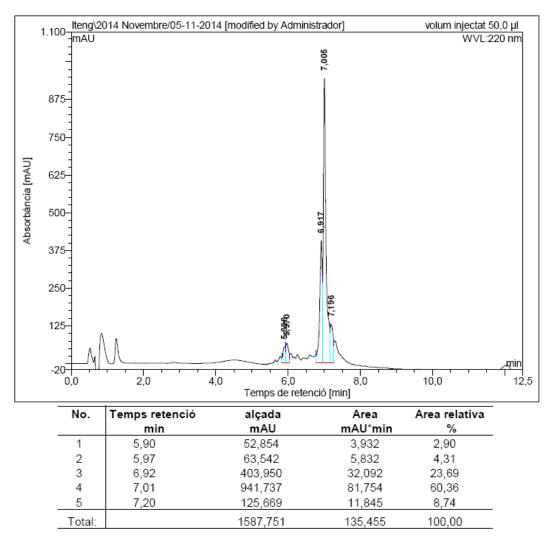




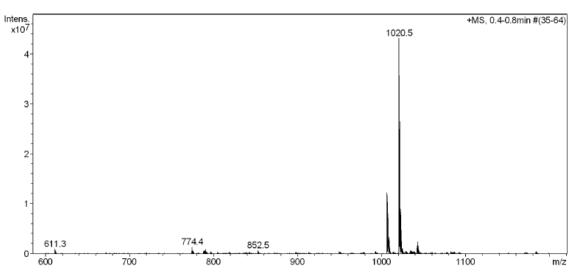
### Tailed biaryl cyclic lipopeptide incorporating a Phg-Tyr linkage 43

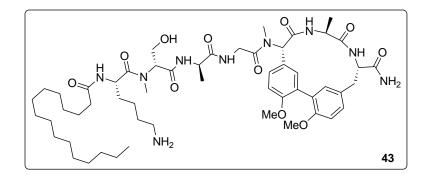


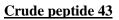
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



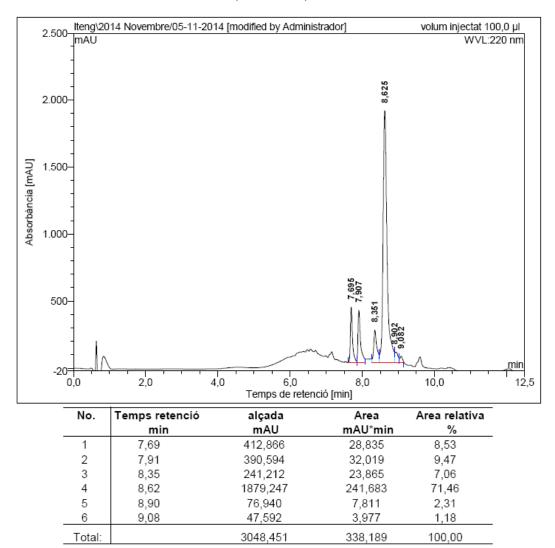


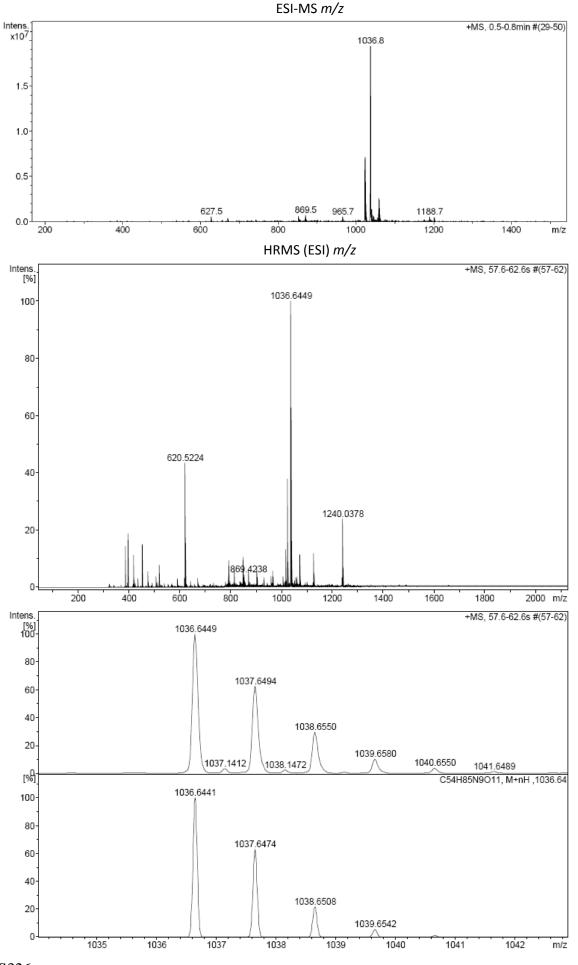






HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





# **SUPPORTING INFORMATION CHAPTER 7**

# Solid-phase Synthesis of Analogues of the Northern and Southern Hemispheres of Aciculitins

Iteng Ng-Choi, Marta Planas\* and Lidia Feliu\*

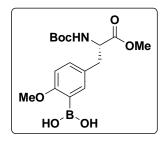
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Synthesis of amino acids	S329
Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-OMe	S329
Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-OH	<b>S</b> 331
2. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus	S333
H-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-His(5-Br)- $\beta$ Ala-NH <sub>2</sub> ( <b>5</b> ) from resin <b>4</b>	S333
H-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-His(5-Br)-βAla-NH <sub>2</sub> (5) from resin 7	S334
$H-Tyr(3-B(OH)_2,Me)-Ala-D-Glu-Gly-D-Glu-His(5-Br)-\beta Ala-NH_2$ from resin 9.	S335
3. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus	S336
Fmoc-βAla-Thr-Tyr(3-I,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH <sub>2</sub>	S336
H- $\beta$ Ala-Thr-Tyr(3-I,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH <sub>2</sub> from resin <b>11</b>	S337
$H-\beta Ala-Thr-Tyr(3-B(OH)_2,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH_2$ from resin 12	S338
H-His(5-Br)-βAla-Thr-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH <sub>2</sub> from resin <b>10</b>	S339
4. Biaryl cyclic peptides	<b>S</b> 341
Biaryl cyclic peptide 1	S341
Biaryl cyclic peptide <b>1</b> Biaryl cyclic peptide <b>2</b>	

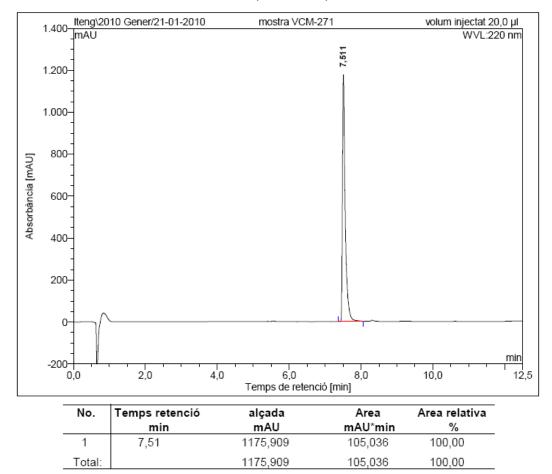
# Copies of HPLC, MS and NMR spectra

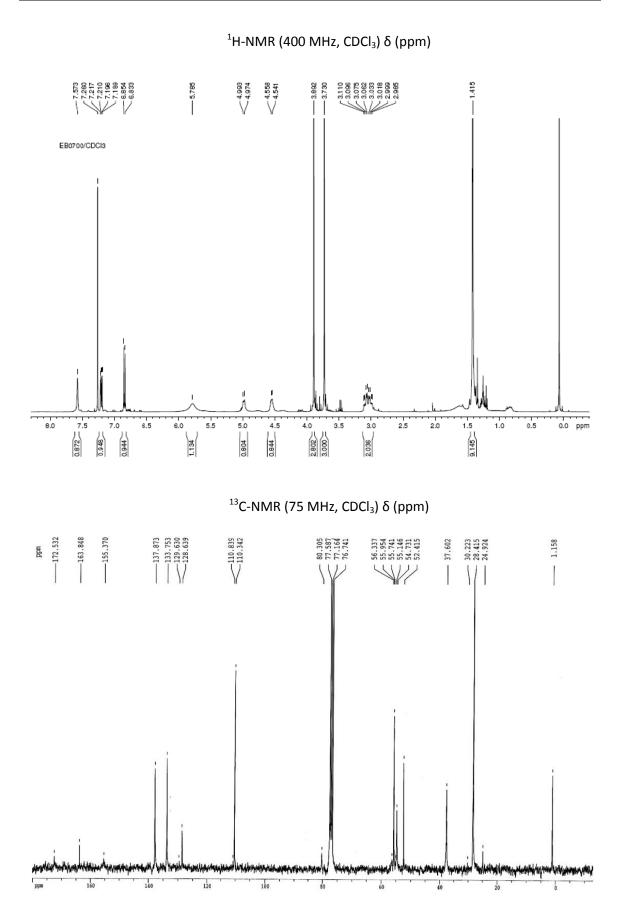
# 1. Synthesis of amino acids

Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-OMe

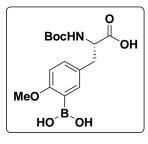


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

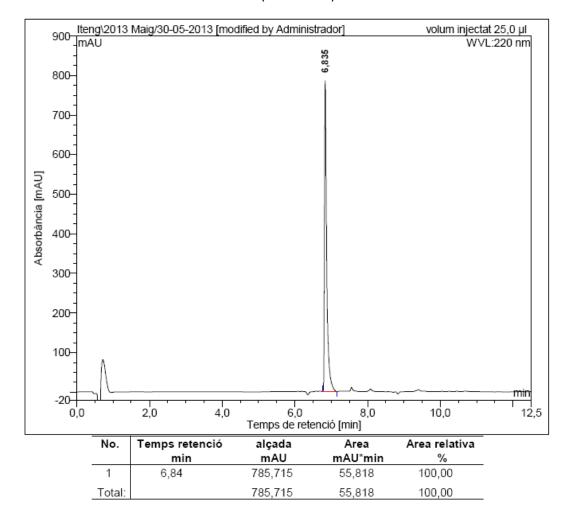


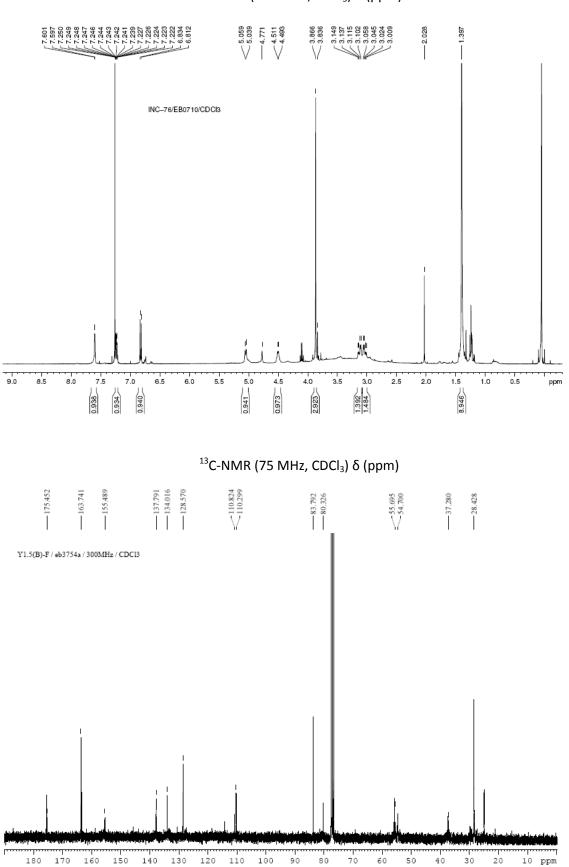


Boc-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-OH



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

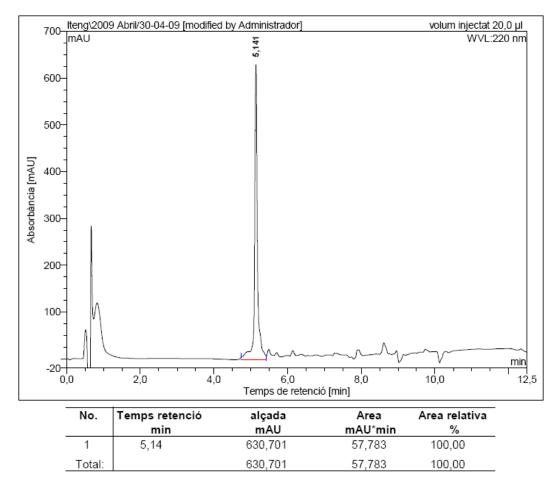




<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm)

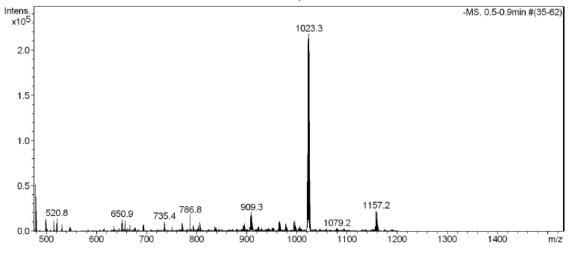
# 2. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the C-terminus

# H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-His(5-Br)-βAla-NH<sub>2</sub> (5) from resin 4

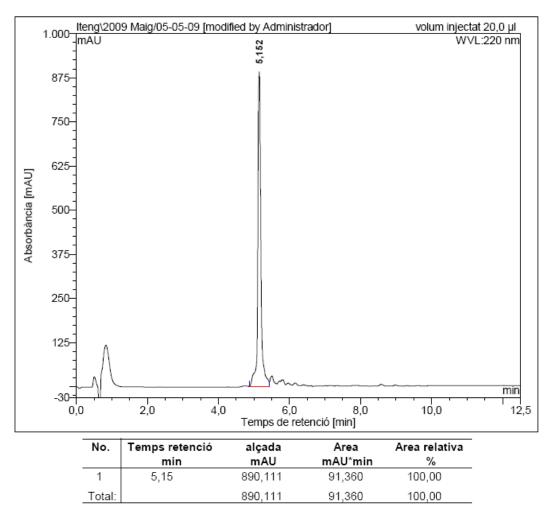


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

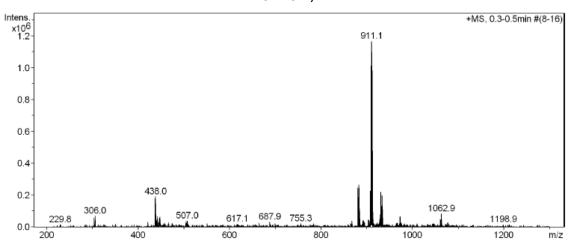
ESI-MS m/z



#### H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-His(5-Br)-βAla-NH<sub>2</sub> (5) from resin 7

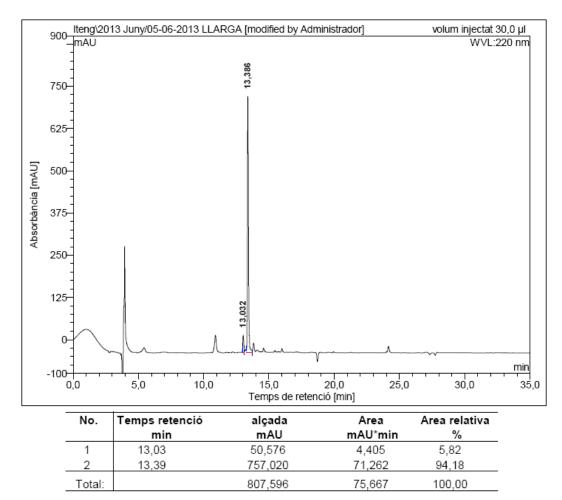


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



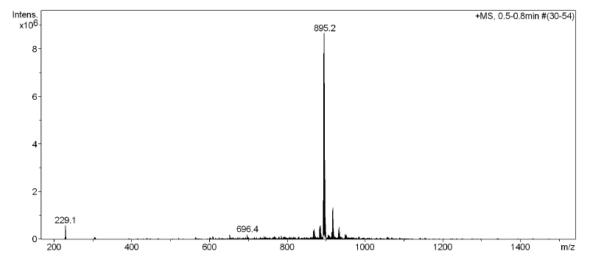
ESI-MS m/z

#### H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-D-Glu-Gly-D-Glu-His(5-Br)-βAla-NH<sub>2</sub> from resin 9



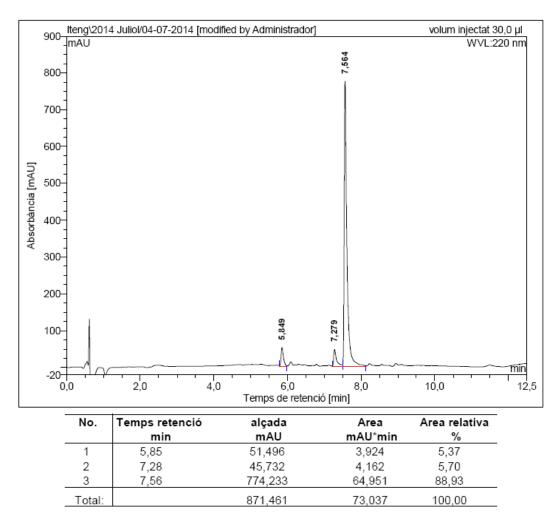
HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z



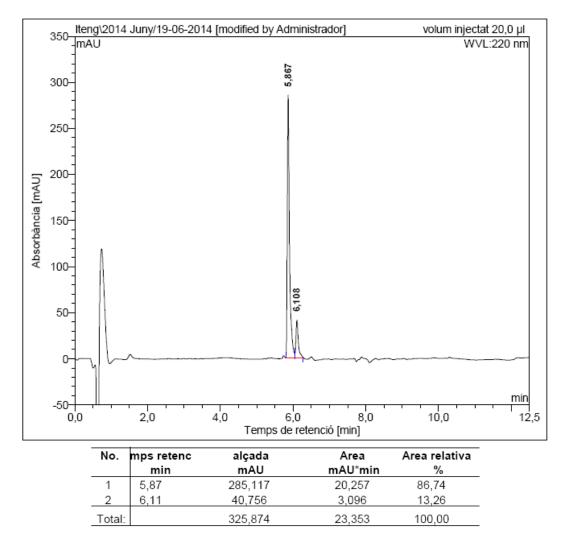
# 3. Linear peptides containing a 5-bromohistidine at the N-terminus

### Fmoc-βAla-Thr-Tyr(3-I,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH<sub>2</sub>



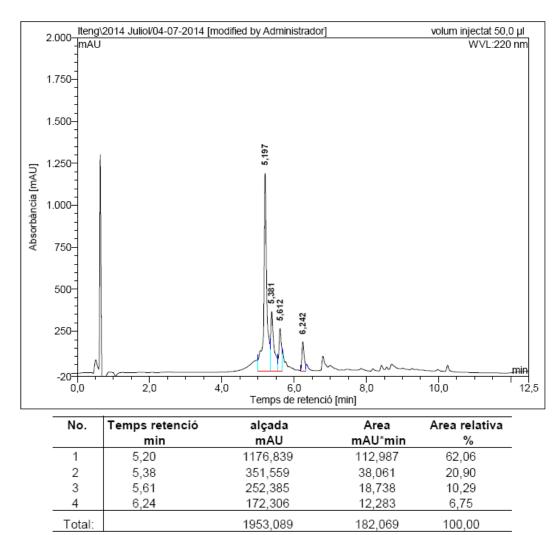
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

# H-βAla-Thr-Tyr(3-I,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH<sub>2</sub> from resin 11

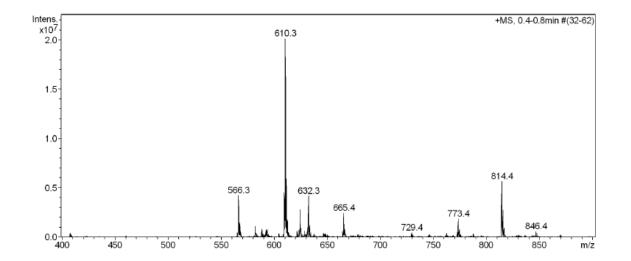


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

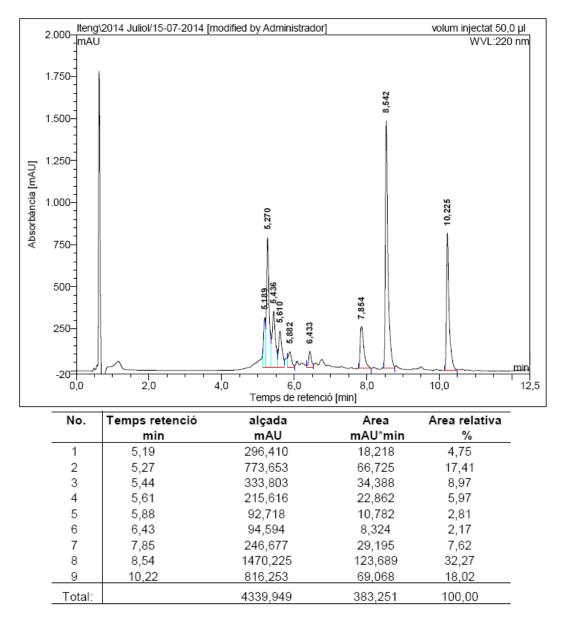
#### H-βAla-Thr-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH<sub>2</sub> from resin 12



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

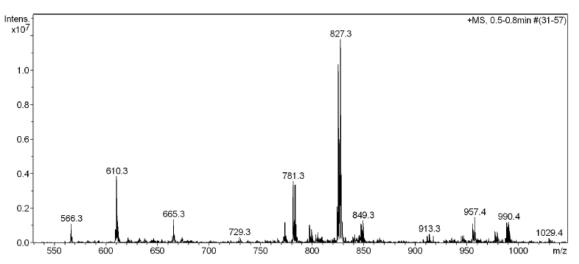


#### H-His(5-Br)-βAla-Thr-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-Gln-NH<sub>2</sub> from resin 10



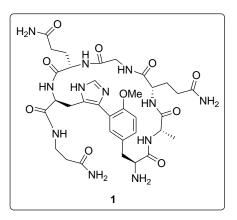
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

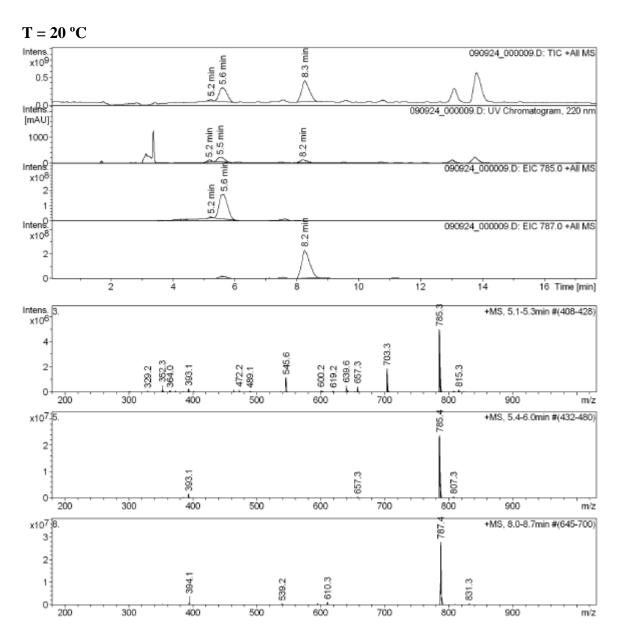




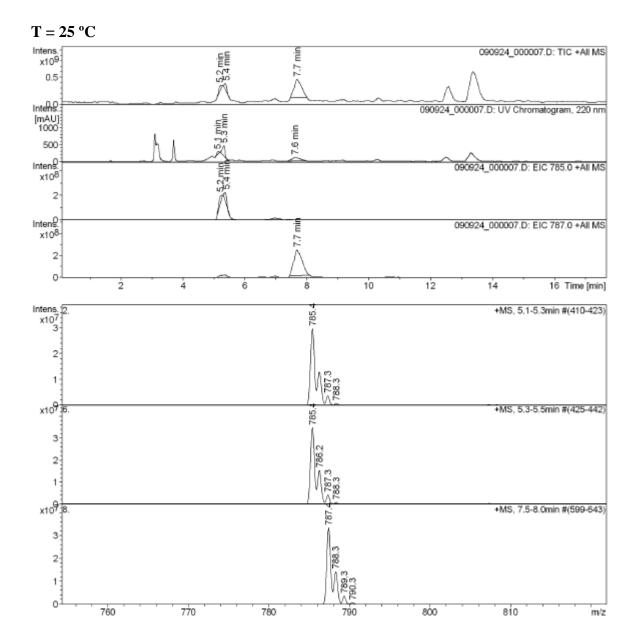
# 4. Biaryl cyclic peptides

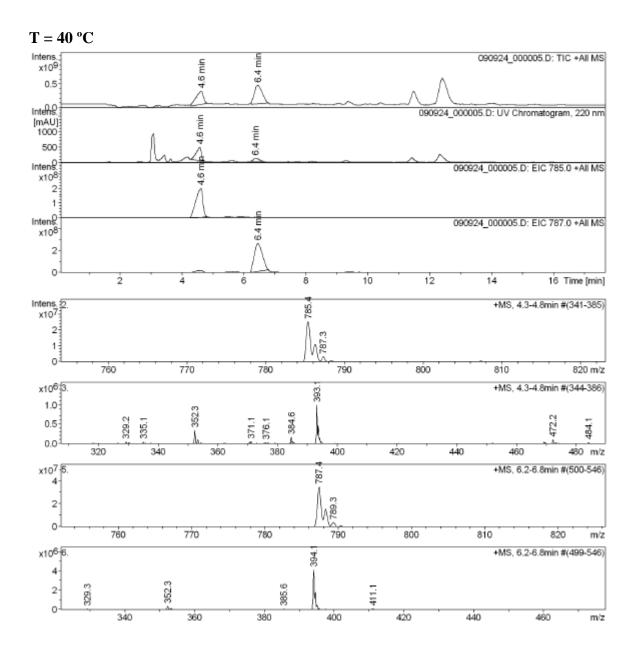
### **Biaryl cyclic peptide 1**

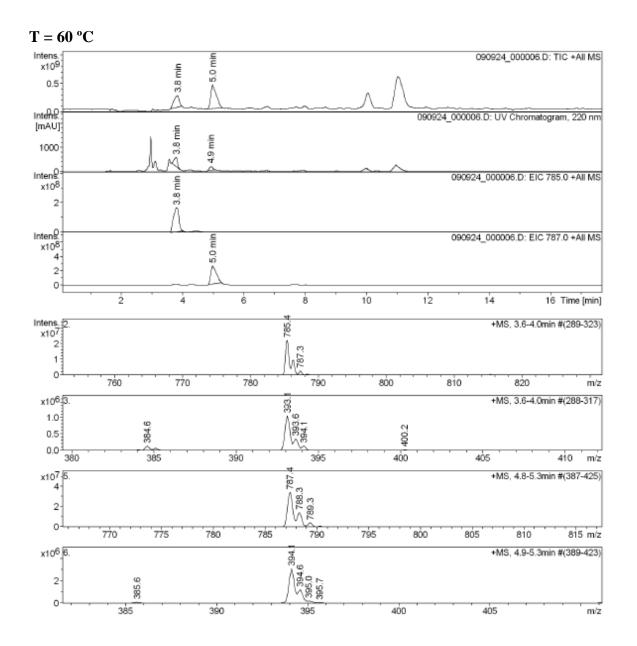




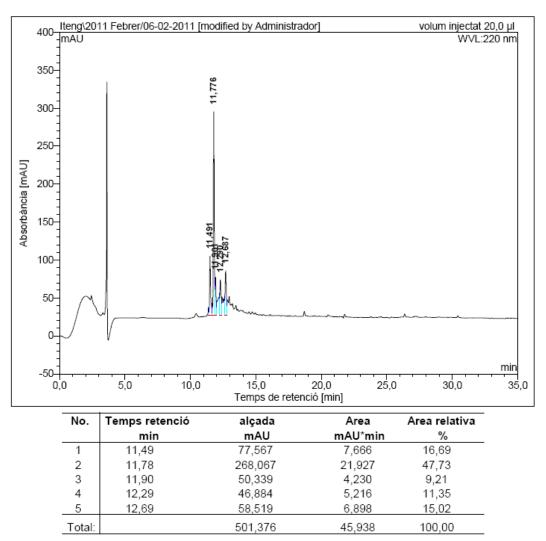
#### Crude peptide 1





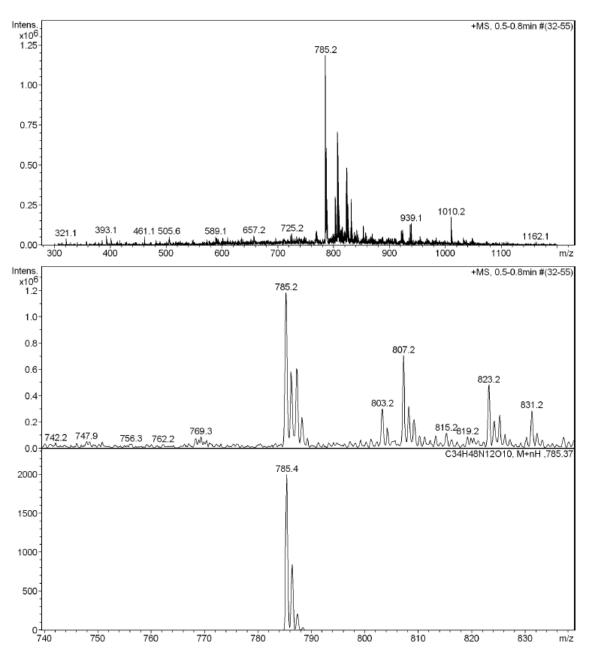


#### Monomode CEM microwave

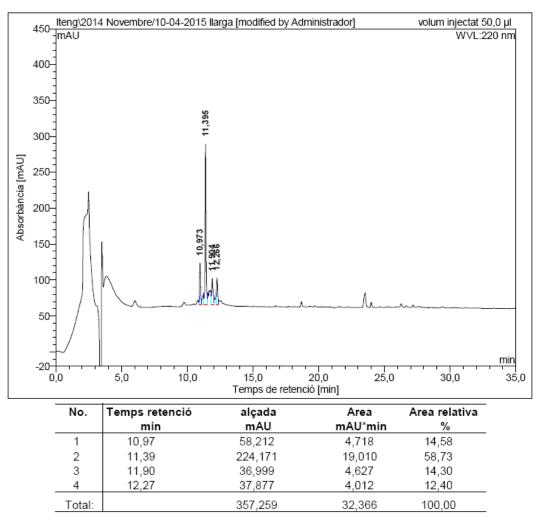


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



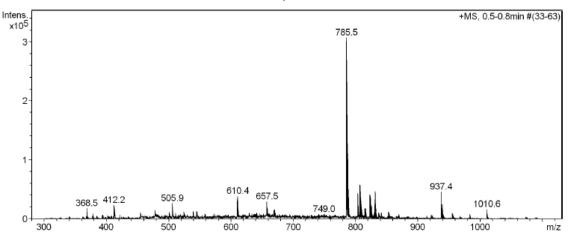


#### Purified peptide 1

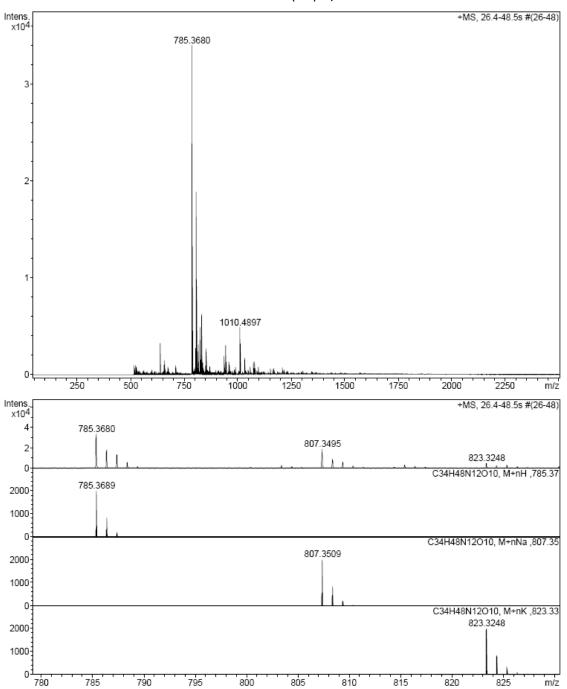


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

ESI-MS m/z

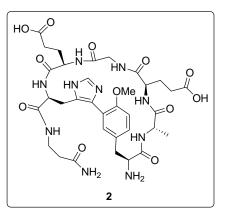


S347

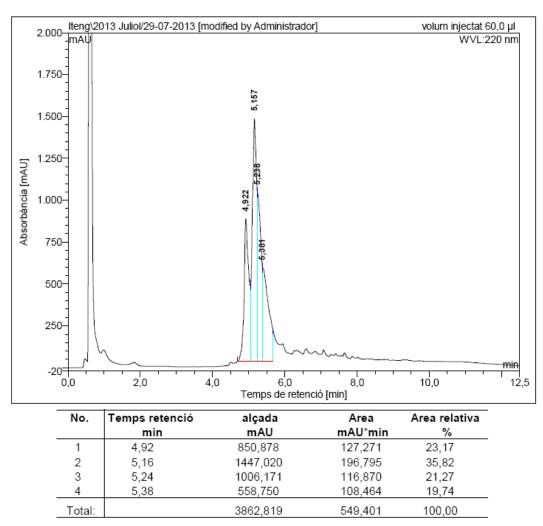


HRMS (ESI) m/z

# **Biaryl cyclic peptide 2**

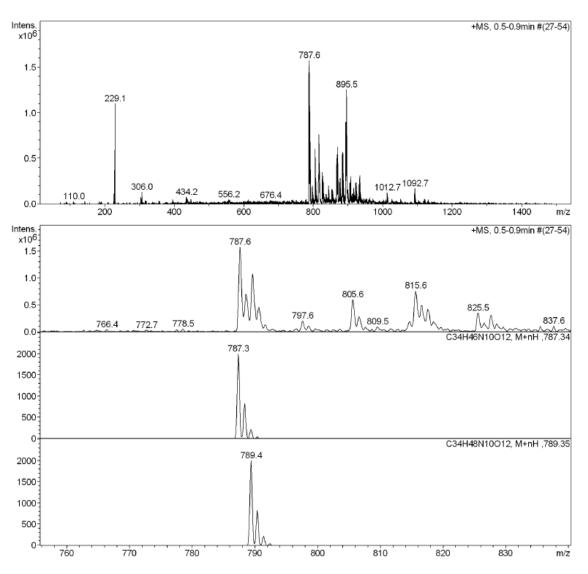


### Crude peptide 2

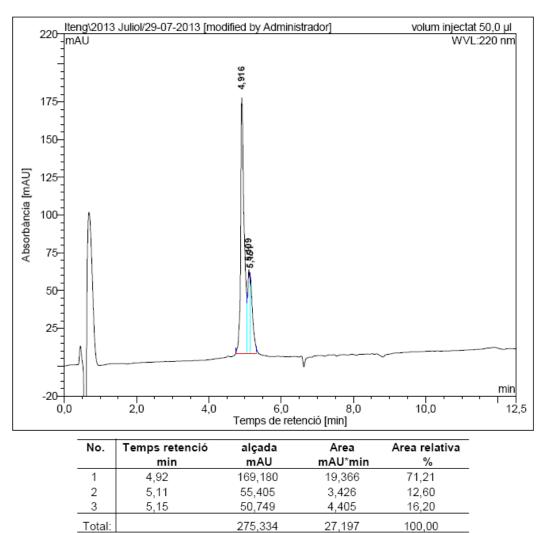


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



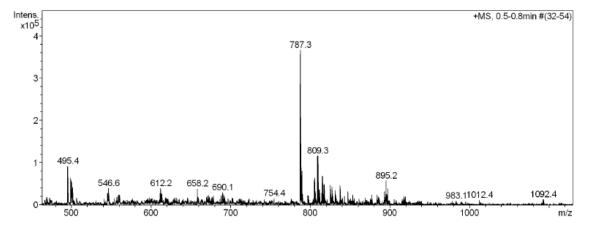


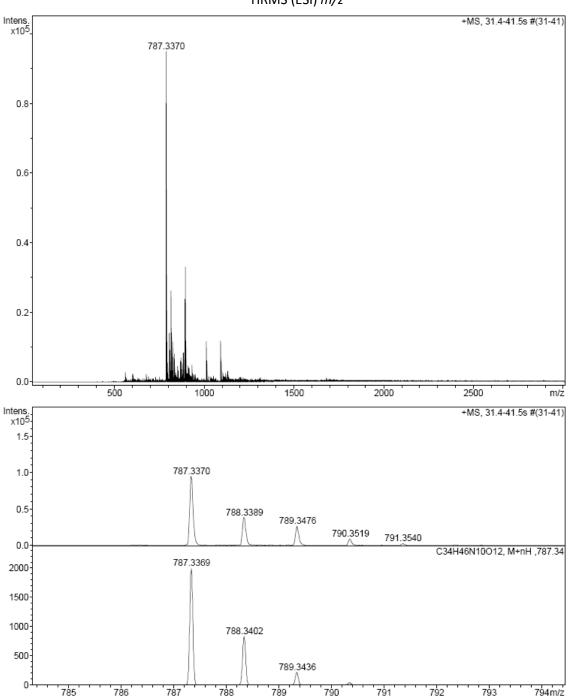
#### Purified peptide 2



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

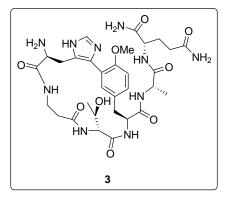
ESI-MS m/z



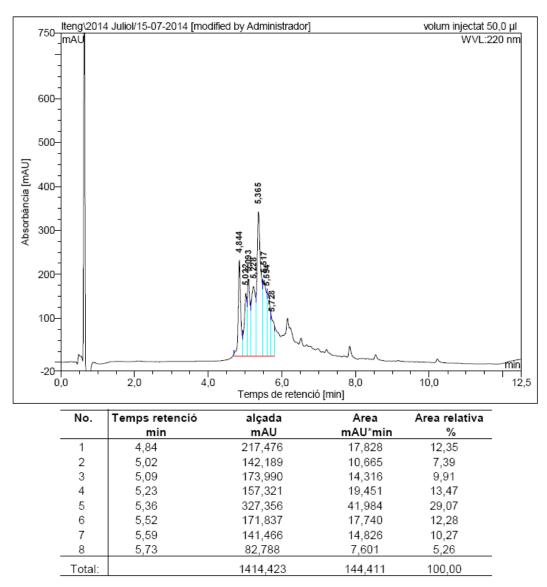


HRMS (ESI) m/z

### **Biaryl cyclic peptide 3**

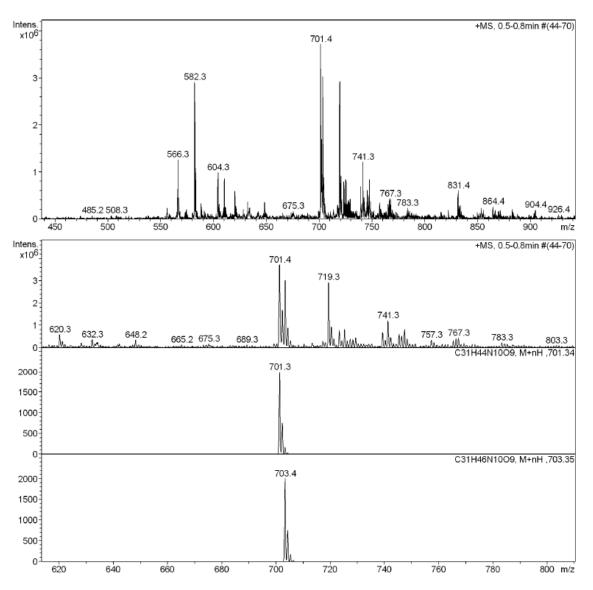


#### Crude peptide 3

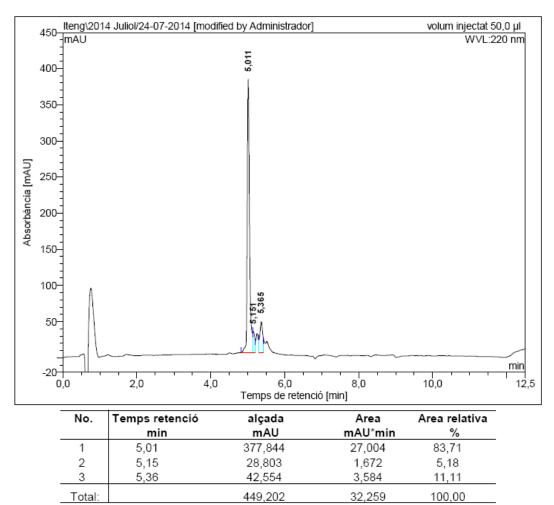


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

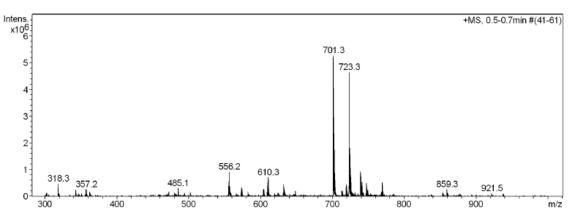




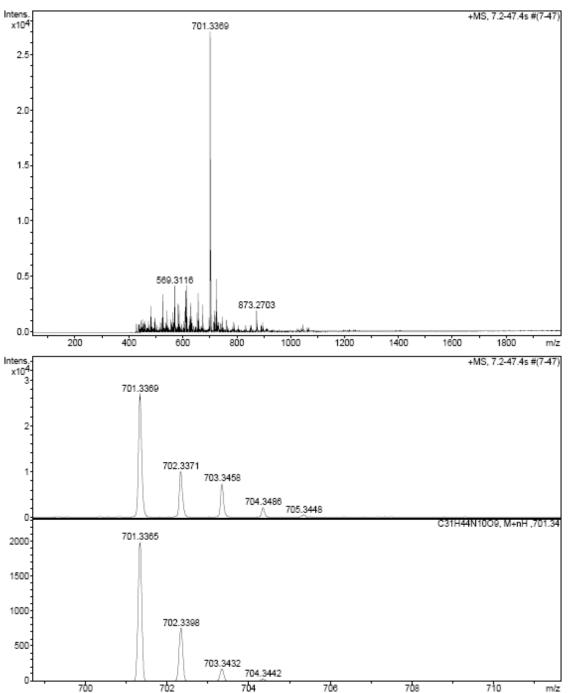
### Purified peptide 3



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



ESI-MS m/z



HRMS (ESI) m/z

# **SUPPORTING INFORMATION CHAPTER 8**

# Solid-phase synthesis of biaryl bicyclic peptides analogues of aciculitins

Iteng Ng-Choi<sup>1</sup>, Lidia Feliu<sup>1</sup>\* and Marta Planas<sup>1</sup>\*

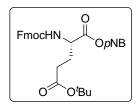
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Synthesis of Fmoc-Glu-OpNB	S359
Fmoc-Glu(OtBu)-OpNB	S359
Fmoc-Glu-OpNB	S361
2.Linear peptides	S363
H-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-Phe(4-I)-βAla-Gln-OpNB	S363
$H-Phe(4-B(OH)_2)-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-Phe(4-I)-\beta Ala-Gln-OpNB$	S364
H-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-Phe(4-I)-βAla-Gln-OpNB	S365
H-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-Phe(4-I)-βAla-Gln-OpNB	S366
H-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-His(5-Br)-βAla-Gln-OpNB	S368
H-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-Tyr(3-I,Me)-βAla-Gln-OpNB	S369
H-Tyr(3-B(OH) <sub>2</sub> ,Me)-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-Tyr(3-I,Me)-βAla-Gln-OpNB	S370
3.Biaryl monocyclic peptides 7, 10, 14 and 15, 18	S371
4.Biaryl bicyclic peptides 1-4	S379

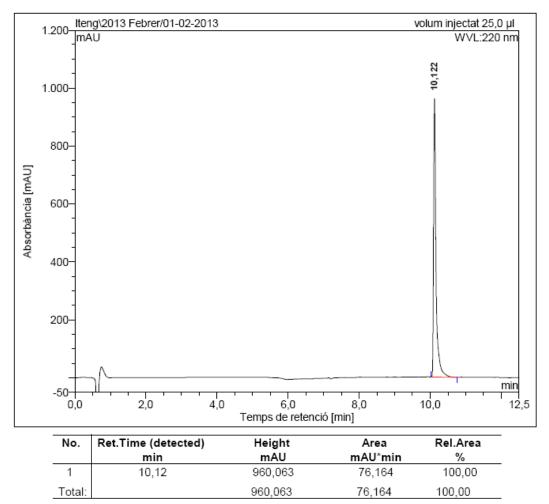
# Copies of HPLC, MS and NMR spectra

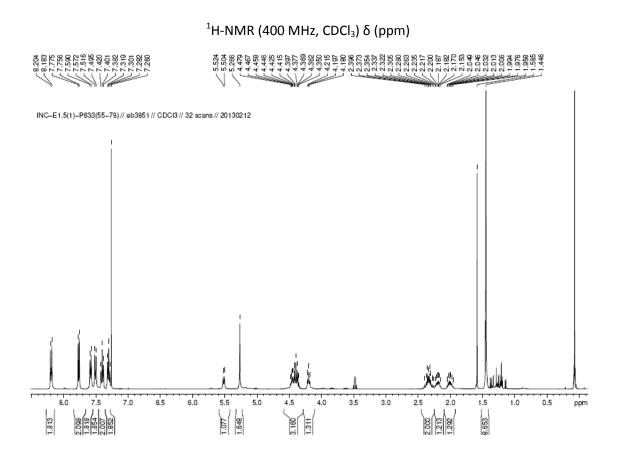
# 1. Synthesis of Fmoc-Glu-OpNB

Fmoc-Glu(OtBu)-OpNB

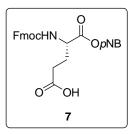


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

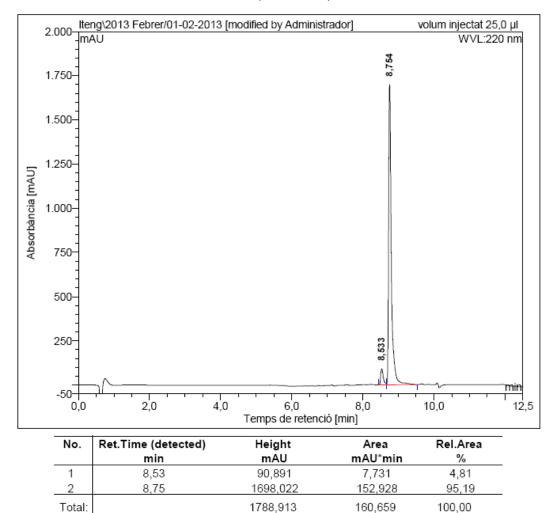


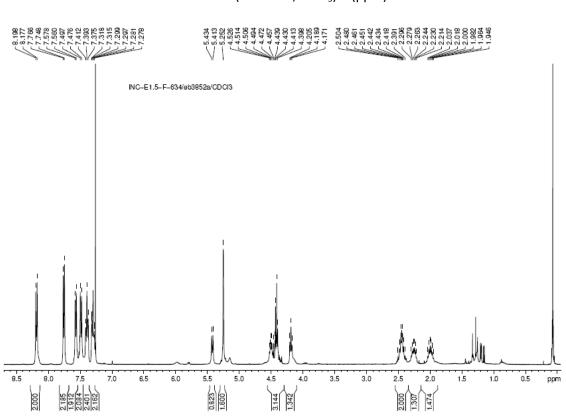


## Fmoc-Glu-OpNB



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

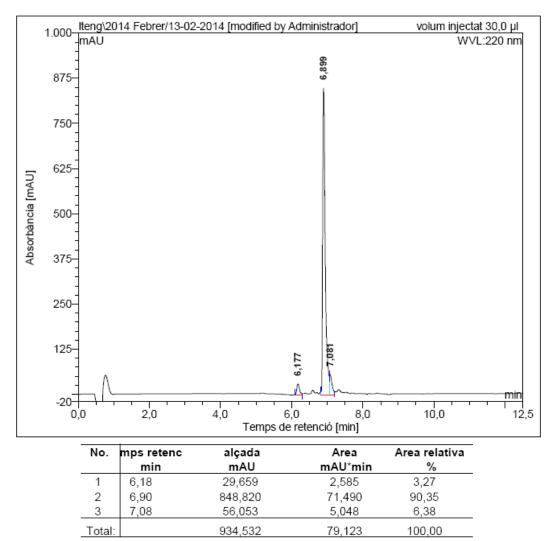




# $^{1}$ H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) $\delta$ (ppm)

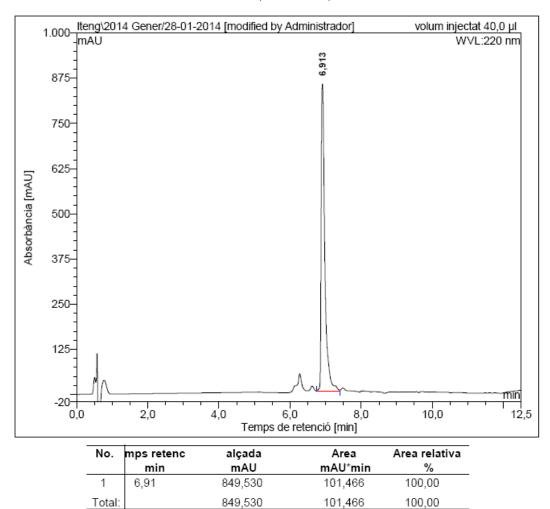
## 2. Linear peptides



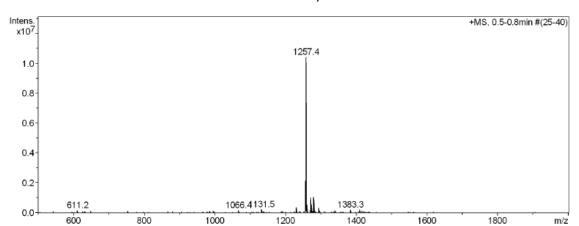


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

### $H\text{-}Phe(4\text{-}B(OH)_2)\text{-}Ala\text{-}Gln\text{-}Leu\text{-}Gln\text{-}Phe(4\text{-}I)\text{-}\beta Ala\text{-}Gln\text{-}OpNB$

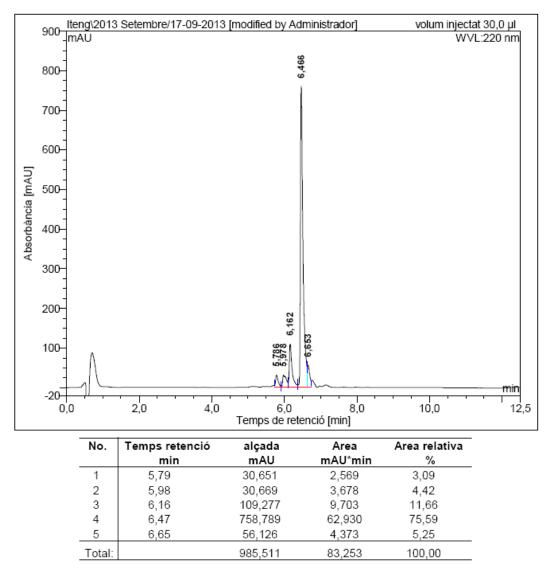


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



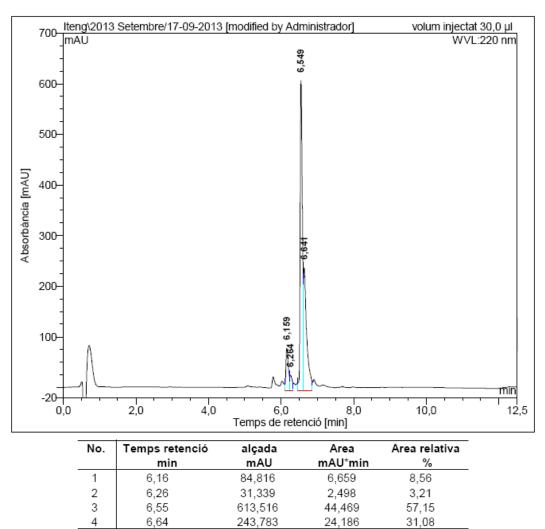
ESI-MS m/z

### H-Ala-Gln-Gly-Gln-Phe(4-I)-βAla-Gln-OpNB



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



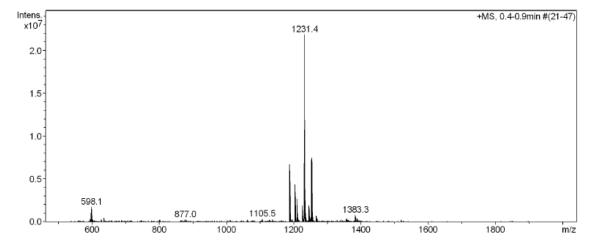


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

77,812

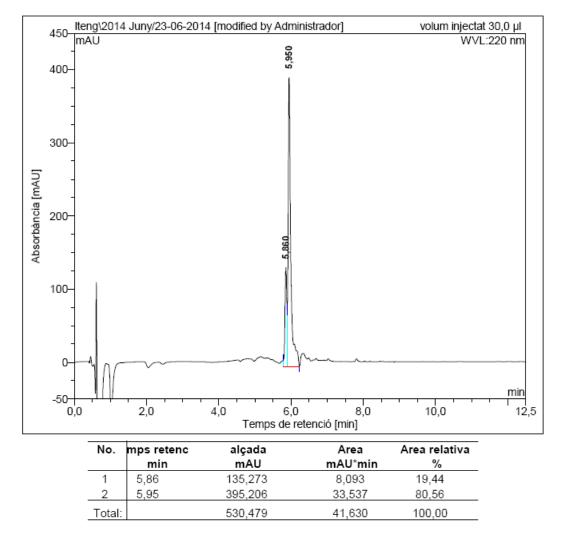
100,00

973,453



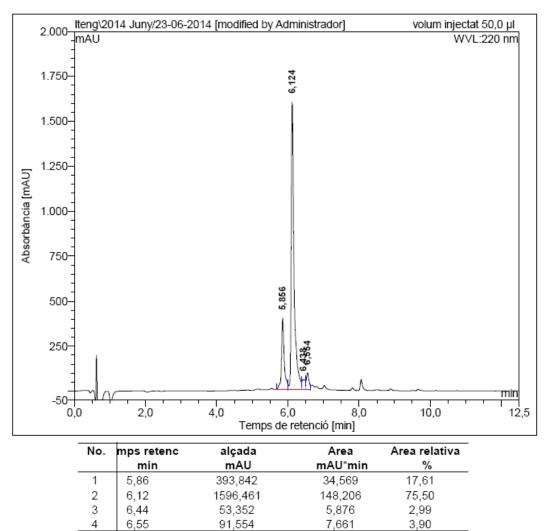
Total:

### H-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-His(5-Br)-βAla-Gln-OpNB



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

### H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-His(5-Br)-βAla-Gln-OpNB



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

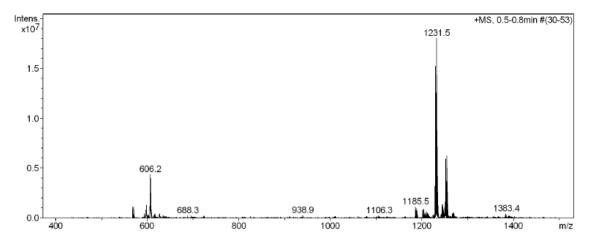


196,312

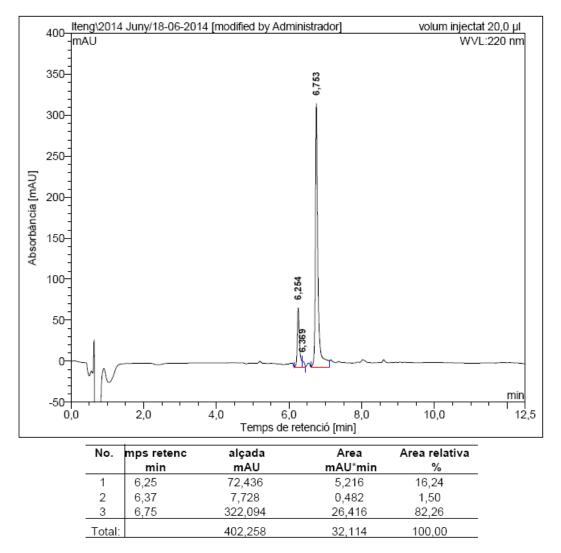
100,00

2135,209

Total:

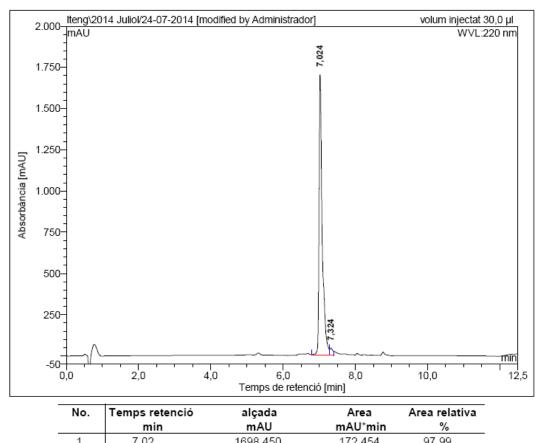


### H-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-Tyr(3-I,Me)-βAla-Gln-OpNB



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

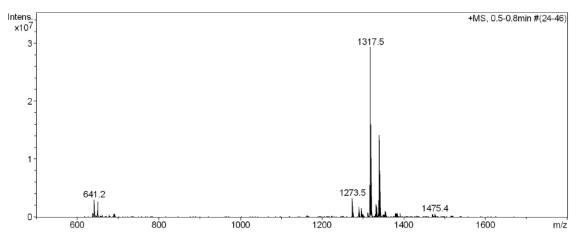
## H-Tyr(3-B(OH)<sub>2</sub>,Me)-Ala-Gln-Leu-Gln-Tyr(3-I,Me)-βAla-Gln-OpNB



HPLC (λ = 220 nm)

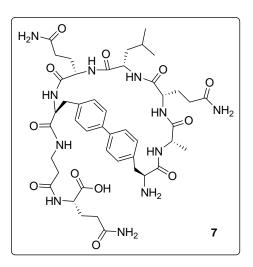
2 7.32			
Z 1,5Z	40,394	3,533	2,01
Total:	1738,844	175,987	100,00
, otan			,

ESI-MS m/z

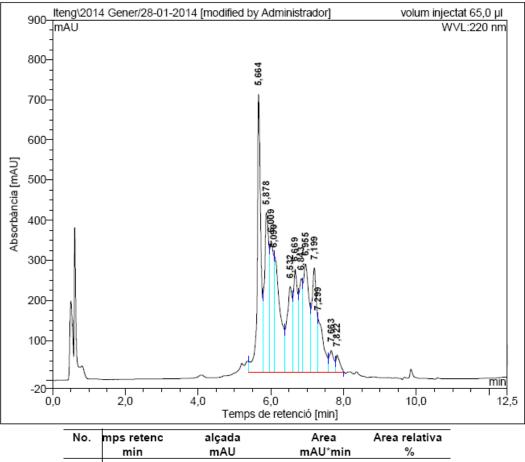


# 3. Biaryl monocyclic peptides 7, 10, 14 and 15, 18

### **Biaryl monocyclic peptide 7**

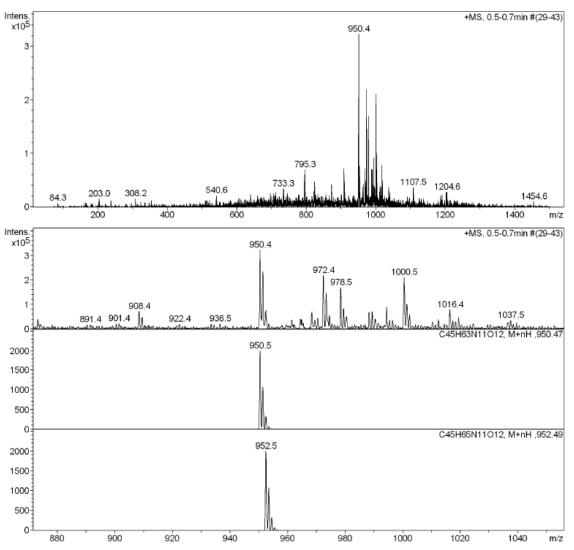


HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

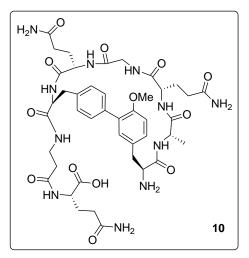


No.	mps retenc	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	5,66	693,919	80,158	17,73
2	5,88	398,048	55,909	12,36
3	6,01	328,041	37,187	8,22
4	6,09	290,723	55,853	12,35
5	6,53	214,240	38,462	8,50
6	6,67	257,148	31,678	7,00
7	6,84	234,025	28,814	6,37
8	6,95	269,532	47,536	10,51
9	7,20	260,849	39,585	8,75
10	7,30	134,234	23,338	5,16
11	7,66	54,812	8,059	1,78
12	7,82	43,314	5,649	1,25
Total:		3178,885	452,228	100,00

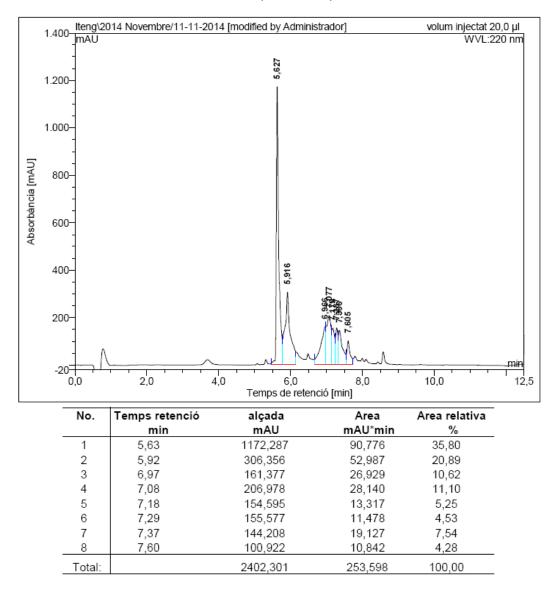




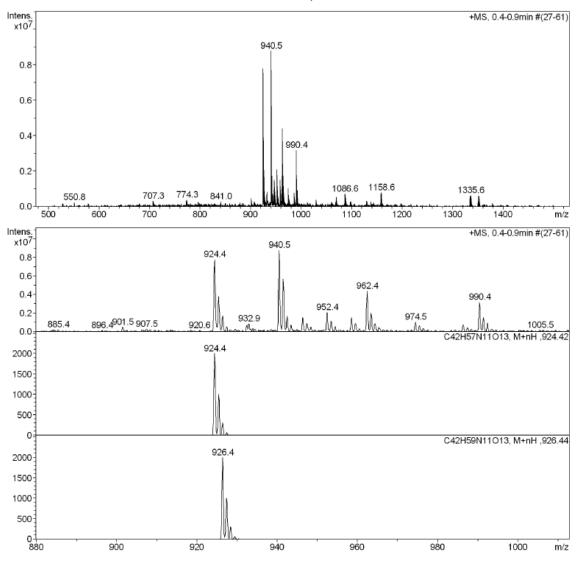
#### **Biaryl monocyclic peptide 10**



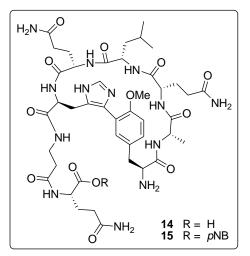
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



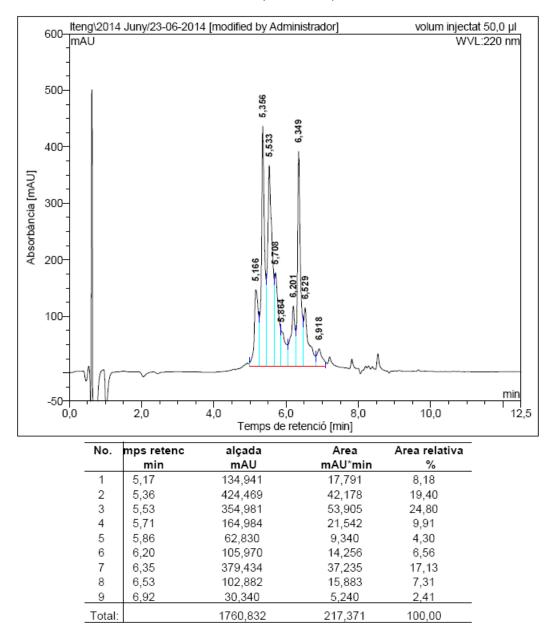




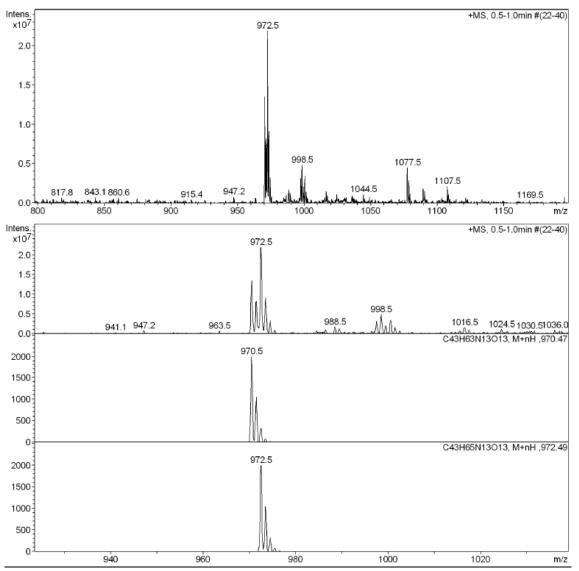
#### **Biaryl cyclic peptides 14 and 15**



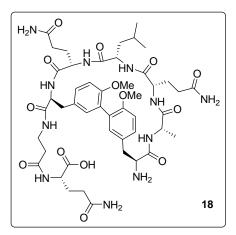
HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



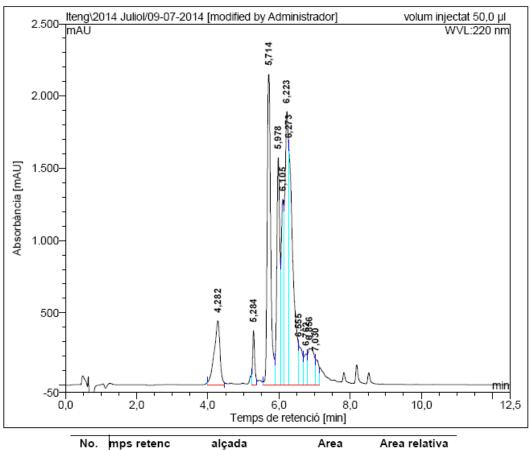




#### **Biaryl monocyclic peptide 18**

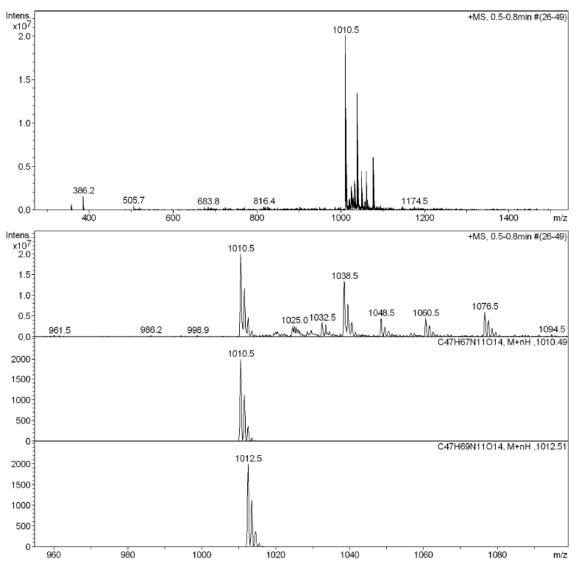


HPLC (λ = 220 nm)



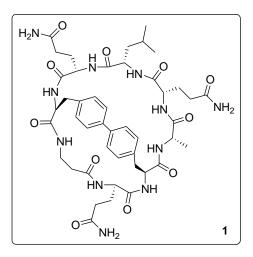
No.	mps retenc	alçada	Area	Area relativa
	min	mAU	mAU*min	%
1	4,28	443,481	84,118	7,03
2	5,28	375,948	26,007	2,17
3	5,71	2147,748	246,370	20,58
4	5,98	1571,558	160,207	13,38
5	6,11	1282,747	97,631	8,16
6	6,22	1890,043	220,412	18,41
7	6,27	1646,613	235,950	19,71
8	6,56	274,338	30,443	2,54
9	6,76	213,917	23,673	1,98
10	6,86	253,748	54,173	4,53
11	7,03	175,102	17,986	1,50
Total:		10275,243	1196,971	100,00



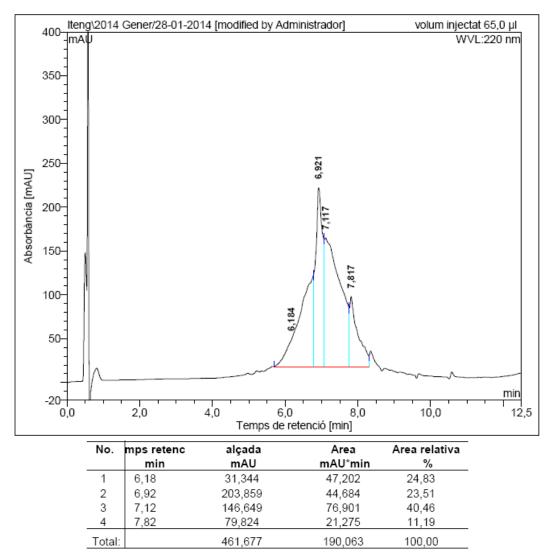


# 4. Biaryl bicyclic peptides 1-4

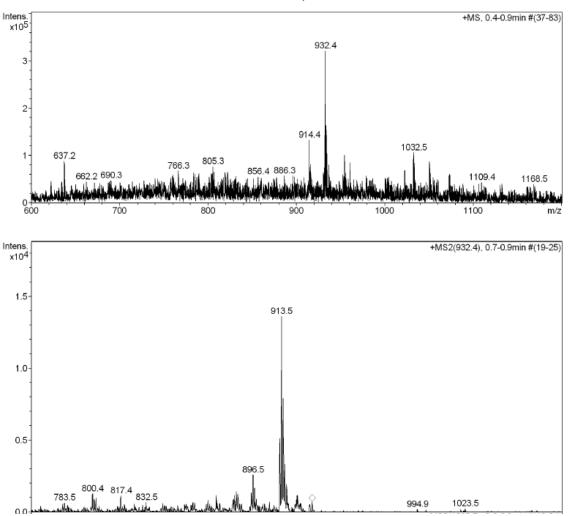
Biaryl bicyclic peptide 1



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)





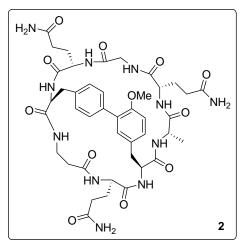


#### Biaryl bicyclic peptide 2

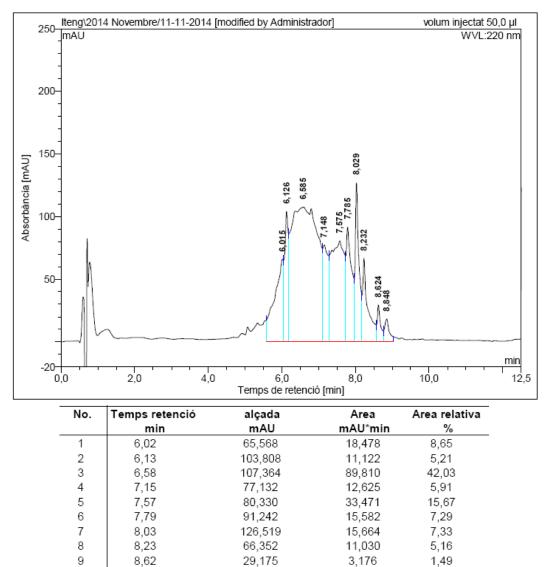
10

Total:

8,85



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



17,984

765,475

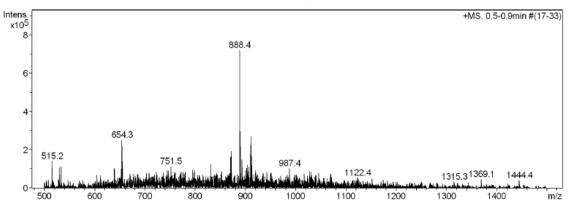
2,706

213,662

1,27

100,00





#### **Biaryl bicyclic peptide 3**

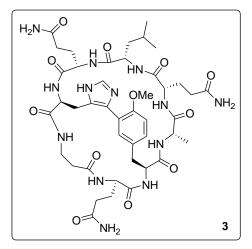
10

11

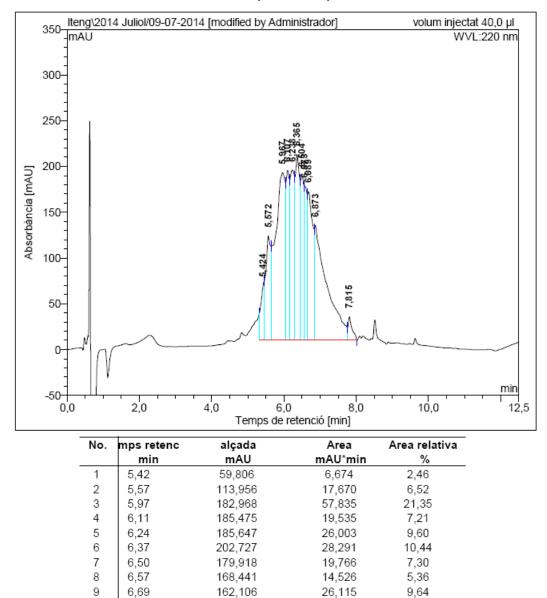
Total:

6,87

7,81



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)



125,017

25,279

1591,340

51,088

3,372

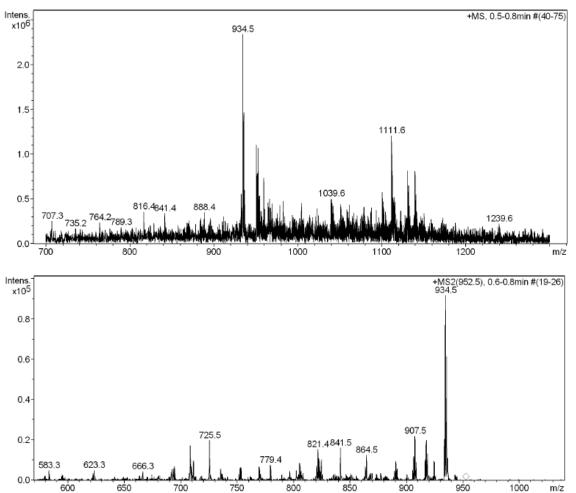
270,876

18,86

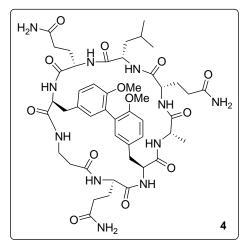
1,24

100,00





#### **Biaryl bicyclic peptide 4**



HPLC ( $\lambda$  = 220 nm)

